This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

8/8.30

HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

AN EPITOME

OF

UNIVERSAL GEOGRAPHY,

OR A DESCRIPTION OF

THE VARIOUS COUNTRIES OF THE GLOBE;

WITH A

VIEW OF THEIR POLITICAL CONDITION

AT THE PRESENT TIME.

WITH SIXTY MAPS.

BY NATHAN HALE.

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY N. HALE; RICHARDSON, LORD & HOLBROOK; CROCKER & BREWSTER, AND GRAY & BOWEN.

1830.

09 818.30
1854 Sept 26

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, *ss.*

District Clerk's Office.

remembered, that on the eleventh day of September, A. D. 1830, he fifty-fifth year of the Independence of the United States of a, Nathan Hale, of the said District, has deposited in this office e of a book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the ollowing, to wit:

Epitome of Universal Geography, or a Description of the Vari- ntries of the Globe; with a View of their Political Condition 'resent Time. With sixty Maps. By Nathan Hale.'

nformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled t for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the copies of Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, the times therein mentioned.' And also to an Act, entitled t, supplementary to an Act, entitled an Act for the encourage- Learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, uthors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein ned, and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, ng, and etching historical and other prints.'

JNO. W. DAVIS,
Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.

HA
UNIV TY
LIBRARY

BOSTON,
ress Street Steam Power Press.
W. L. LEWIS, PRINTER.

PREFACE.

It was the original purpose of the author of the following pages, to prepare a much more extensive and elaborate work on general Geography and Statistics, than that which is here presented. But in the course of his preparations for it, he was led to doubt whether there was a sufficiently general taste in the public for inquiries of the sort, to authorise the expectation of an indemnity for the labor and expense of such an undertaking, in the sale of the work; since even if successful in the execution, it must be of but temporary interest and value. That purpose was therefore entirely abandoned.

The design of the present work was more recently formed. The attention which has been paid within a few years past to the subject of education, has led to the introduction of improved text books in most of the branches of study pursued in our schools. Great improvements have been already made in the books used for instruction in Geography. But some observation of the course of instruction in this branch, has led the author to believe, that a work upon a plan somewhat different from any of those now in use, executed with a faithful regard to the present condition of the different nations of the globe, might serve as a valuable aid to this branch of education. The science of Geography is peculiarly progressive. It requires a constant watch of passing events, and a careful notice of facts daily developed, to keep pace with its changes. The number and variety of Geographical facts is infinite. Those which are deserving of being recorded, are sufficient to fill many volumes. But the object of a work designed for the use of schools should be to select only such facts as from their importance deserve to be treasured up in the mind, and such as may, by a reasonable share of diligence on the part of the pupil, be permanently impressed on the memory.

It has been the study of the author, in compiling this work, to give an accurate general view of the world, and of the parts described, as it exists at the present time, using his best judgment in the selection of authorities to be relied upon, and in the choice between the often conflicting statements of different authors. Next to the authenticity of the facts selected, he has looked to their relative importance, and has endeavored to retain, as a part of the brief description here given, only those which are most deserving of being known and remembered. Lastly, he has endeavored to present these facts in a form in which they may be easily comprehended by the learner, and in which he may most easily retain them in his memory. For the attainment of this latter object, the descriptions are short, tabular statements are always avoided, and numbers are

ed only where they are indispensable. In cases where it is de-
rable to give a proximate idea of the magnitude or population of a
ace, a near round number is given, in preference to a precise num-
er; the round number being much more easily recollected, being
fficiently accurate for the purposes for which they are stated, and
he precise number, if attempted to be given, being seldom entitled
o confidence in its minute accuracy. The descriptions are illus-
trated by small maps of all the principal countries. These maps,
though limited to the size of a page of the book, are large enough
for the purpose of exhibiting to the eye the form and relative posi-
tion of the several countries, and the situation of the principal places
described.

In treating of Mathematical Geography, it was thought proper to
exhibit only those principles which are necessary for understanding
the form of the globe, the causes of the changes of the seasons, and
of the difference of the length of days and of climates, and some
other phenomena relating to the earth only, in distinction from the
other members of the solar system. This part of the treatise may
prove unintelligible to very youthful students. In such case, it is
recommended to the teacher to suffer the student to pass over this
part, and to recur to it when his understanding shall have become
sufficiently mature to comprehend it.

A set of questions will be found subjoined to the work, designed
to assist the learner in discovering the principal facts which he i
required to gather from the text, and to impress them upon his min
It is recommended that the student shall not be required to comm
to memory the precise words of the text, provided he can give th
sense of it in his own language. It is also recommended to th
teacher, when examining the pupil, not to confine himself to aski
the questions here put, but to frame such other questions as w
elicit the facts, which are thought of sufficient moment, stated in
text. Pupils should be required to study the maps carefully, to
certain the form and precise boundaries of countries, the rela
position of places, and the course of rivers. Questions should
put to them, inquiring the situation, on each map, of all the prin
places exhibited upon it.

GEOGRAPHY.

Geography is a description of the Earth.

That part of Geography which relates to the form and motions of the Earth, is called *Mathematical Geography* or *Astronomy*. That which relates to the features of the Earth's surface, its climate and temperature, and to its animal, vegetable, and mineral productions, is called *Physical Geography*. That which relates to its social institutions, its divisions into States, and the character and pursuits of its inhabitants, is called *Civil Geography*.

This last branch of Geography is that which is most important to persons engaged in the common pursuits of life, and therefore forms the principal part of an elementary treatise, for the use of general readers.

The Earth is a vast solid body, of a shape nearly round like an immense ball, and is composed of land and water. Although it appears to be permanently at rest, it is in fact in constant motion. It is so large that its surface, except where it is made irregular by hills and mountains, appears to be flat.

Three quarters of the Earth are covered with water. The surface of the water is rounded to conform with the general shape of the Earth. On this surface we can sail round the Earth, and in all parts of it, the direction towards its centre is called *down*, and the direction from the centre towards the heavens is called *up*.

All bodies near the Earth have a tendency to fall to it, or to move towards its centre. This tendency is called the *attraction of gravitation*. The two opposite sides of the Earth are called *Antipodes*, because the inhabitants of each when standing are beneath the feet of those of the other.

It is the attraction of gravitation which keeps all heavy bodies upon the Earth, unless moved from it by some other force, and which reduces the surface of the water to a form, corresponding with the general form of the Earth. The following figure represents, as nearly as it can be done on paper, the form of the Earth.

There is nothing for the Earth to rest upon, but it is suspended in open space by the hand of the Creator. The power of attraction, which makes all bodies near the Earth fall towards it, would make the Earth fall to the Sun, if this attraction were not counteracted by another power.

The Earth is in constant motion round the Sun. The velocity of this motion is so great, that if it were not restrained by the attraction of gravitation, the Earth would fly

off to a greater distance from the Sun, in the same manner that a stone, whirled about in a sling flies off, the instant it is discharged from the sling.

The two powers are made to balance each other so exactly, that the Earth has continued from the creation to revolve about the Sun, varying its distance in different parts of its course, but regaining it by fixed laws, so that every revolution is the same, and is performed in the same period of time.

Astronomy teaches that the Earth is one of eleven bodies, called *Planets*, which are perpetually moving in regular tracks about the Sun. These tracks are called Orbits. The orbits of the planets are of a form called *Ellipses*, but are nearly circular.

The Planets all vary from one another in size, their orbits are of different dimensions, and they revolve about the Sun in different periods. The Sun is in the centre, or more properly in the focus of all the orbits. It is much larger than the Earth, being 890,000 miles in diameter. It turns round upon its axis once in 25 1-2 days. The distance of the Earth from the Sun is 95,000,000 miles.

The Planets Mercury and Venus are nearer to the Sun than the Earth, and are therefore called inferior planets. They sometimes pass between the Earth and the Sun, and appear as spots on the face of the Sun; they are smaller than the Earth, and revolve about the Sun in shorter periods.

The eight other Planets are more distant from the Sun than the Earth, and are therefore called superior planets. They revolve about the Sun in longer periods than the Earth. Three of these Planets, Jupiter, Saturn, and Herschell or Uranus, are much larger than the Earth. Mars is less than the Earth, and the four others, Ceres, Vesta, Juno, and Pallas are still much smaller.

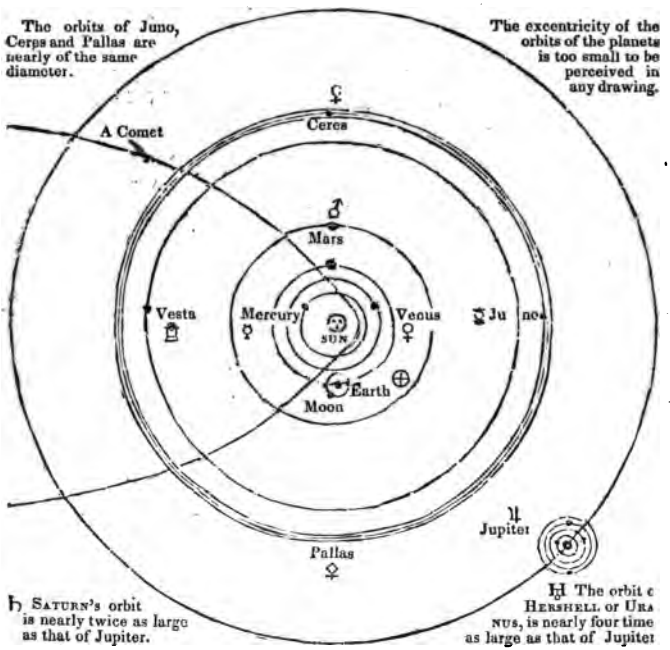
The four last named Planets are invisible, except by the aid of telescopes, and they were not known to be in existence until the commencement of the present century. The planets appear to the naked eye like stars, but when viewed through a good telescope, very different. The

larger planets appear at times to the naked eye, much larger than any of the fixed stars. Venus and Jupiter appear the largest.

Besides these eleven planets there are eighteen secondary planets, called *Satellites*, revolving about the four largest of the primary planets, viz. one about the Earth, four about Jupiter, seven about Saturn, and six about Herschell.

The Satellite which revolves about the Earth is called the *Moon*. The other Satellites are invisible, except by the aid of telescopes. But they are of great use to the science of Geography and to Navigators, by the aid which they afford by means of their eclipses, in determining the longitudc of places upon the Earth. Saturn is surrounded by a peculiar belt called its *Ring*.

This Figure shows nearly the proportional magnitude of the orbits of nine of the Planets.


The orbits of Juno, Ceres and Pallas are nearly of the same diameter.
The excentricity of the orbits of the planets is too small to be perceived in any drawing.
A Comet
Ceres
Mars
Vesta
Mercury
SUN
Venus
Earth
Moon
Jupiter
Pallas
♄ Saturn's orbit is nearly twice as large as that of Jupiter.
♅ The orbit of Herschell or Uranus, is nearly four times as large as that of Jupiter

The Sun, the Planets with their Satellites and the Comets compose what is called the Solar System. The science which treats particularly of the Solar System and of the fixed Stars, is called *Astronomy.*

The fixed Stars always preserve the same position, and are so far from the Earth that they are not magnified by being observed through any telescope, and that their apparent situation is not changed by being observed from different parts of the Earth's orbit.

The revolution of the Earth about the Sun is performed in a year, or 365 days, 5 hours and 48 minutes. This revolution causes the change of seasons, for the axis of the Earth being inclined at an angle of 23 degrees and 28 minutes to the axis of the orbit in which it revolves, the northern half of the Earth is more exposed to the action of the Sun's rays, during one half of its revolution, than the southern half, and in the other part of its revolution the southern half is more exposed to the Sun than the northern half. While it is winter on one side of the Equator it is summer on the other side.

Beside the motion of the Planets about the Sun, they constantly revolve like wheels, about their own axes. The revolution of the Earth about its axis is performed in a day, or 24 hours. This revolution produces the apparent motion of the Sun and other heavenly bodies about the Earth, and causes the succession of day and night, it being always day on that half of the Earth which is turned towards the Sun, and night on the half turned from the Sun.

The *axis* of the Earth is an imaginary line on which it revolves, passing through its centre, and the extremities of this line are called the *Poles.* One is called the north and the other the south pole. The circle passing round the Earth half way between the poles is called the *Equator.*

As the Sun shines on half the Earth at a time, and as the axis of the Earth preserves a uniform direction, oblique to the plane of its orbit, the Sun shines beyond the north pole during one part of each annual revolution, and

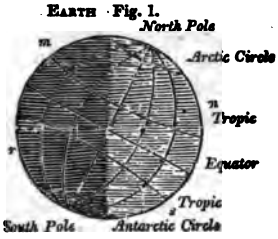
beyond the south pole during the other part. In consequence, notwithstanding the daily revolution of the Earth, that part of it which is at the poles, has a day and night of six months' duration each.

The length of the day and night on the Equator is uniformly twelve hours each. At all other places, the day is longer in summer and shorter in winter, in proportion as the place is further from the Equator, either north or south.

The obliquity of the Earth's axis, to the plane of its orbit, causes an apparent annual motion of the Sun, north and south of the Equator. The circles about the Earth, which mark the limits of the Sun's motion towards the north and south, are called *Tropics*. That on the north of the Equator is called the tropic of *Cancer*, that on the south, the tropic of *Capricorn*.

When the Sun is at either of the Tropics, it shines upon the Earth beyond the nearest pole, to a distance equal to that of the Tropic from the Equator; and at the same time that part of the Earth extending an equal distance from the opposite pole is entirely shaded, through the twentyfour hours. Within this space the Sun apparently moves round the Earth without setting in summer, and without rising in winter.

The circles which limit the parts of the Earth towards the poles, on which the Sun rises and sets daily throughout the year, are called the *Polar Circles*. That which is near the north pole is called the *Arctic* circle, and that which is near the south pole, the *Antarctic* circle. These explanations will be more easily understood by reference to the following figures.



It will be perceived that in the relative position of the Earth and Sun, represented in figure 1, the Sun shines on a greater portion of the northern, than of the southern hemisphere; the northern hemisphere being that part of the Earth which is north of the Equator, and the southern that which is south of it.

If we suppose the Earth to have changed its relative position as in figure 2, the axis N. S. continuing to point in the same direction, the greater portion of the southern hemisphere is exposed to the Sun. If we suppose the same figure to be placed directly in front of the Sun, the axis still pointing in the same direction, the northern and southern parts of it would be equally illuminated.

These figures represent the position of the Earth in reference to the Sun in parts of its orbit opposite to each other. In the revolution of the Earth about its axis when in the position represented in figure 1, it is obvious that any point north of the Equator as *m*, *n*, will be exposed to the Sun's rays during more than half the revolution; and any point south of the Equator as *r*, *s*, during less than half. The reverse of these facts will be true in the position represented by figure 2.

When the Earth is in the position of figure 1, the Sun appears to be over the northern Tropic, in that of figure

2, over the southern Tropic, and when in any other part of its orbit it is between the Tropics.

In the position of figure 1, all parts of the Earth within the northern polar circle are within the Sun's rays during the whole revolution, and therefore the Sun does not set; all parts within the southern polar circle are during the whole revolution beyond the reach of the Sun's rays, and therefore the Sun does not rise.

The circles above described divide the Earth into five *Zones*. The two which are within the polar circles, are called the northern and southern *Frigid* zones, on account of the excessive cold to which they are subjected, in consequence of the entire absence of the Sun for successive days in winter, and the low elevation to which it rises in summer.

The space between the Tropics on both sides of the Equator, is called the *Torrid* zone, on account of the excessive heat to which it is subjected from a vertical Sun.

The spaces between the Tropics and Polar Circles are called the northern and southern *Temperate* zones, because it is these only that are free from the extremes of cold and heat, which are felt within the other zones.

All circles are, for the convenience of measurement, supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees. There is the same number of degrees in a small circle as in a large one, the degrees being larger or smaller in proportion as the circle is large or small.

The Degrees are subdivided into sixty minutes, and the minutes into sixty seconds. These divisions are expressed by the following characters, viz. ° for degrees, ′ for minutes, and ″ for seconds.

A Circle about the Earth, passing north and south through the poles, and crossing the Equator at right angles, is called a *Meridian*. A Meridian passing through any particular place on the Earth, is called the meridian of that place.

The Degrees on the Meridian are numbered from the Equator north and south towards the poles. From the Equator to each Pole is a quarter of the circle, or 90 de-

grees. The distance from the Equator, measured by the degrees of the meridian is called *Latitude*. The latitude of any place on the Earth is its distance from the Equator, measured in degrees of the meridian, and it is called north or south latitude, according to the position of the place on the north or south side of the Equator. Circles drawn about the Earth, in an easterly and westerly direction, parallel to the Equator, are called *Parallels of Latitude*.

The distance from one meridian to another, measured in degrees on the Equator, or on a parallel of latitude, is called *Longitude*. The longitude of any place is its distance from what is called the *first meridian*. Geographers unfortunately are not all agreed in adopting the same first meridian.

On the Chart of Ptolemy, the most ancient Geographical Map extant, the longitude is reckoned from the Fortunate or Canary Isles, the most westerly land then known. The meridian of Ferro Island, the most westerly of the Canaries, is still adopted as a first meridian by the Geographers of Germany and some other countries.

Those of France adopt that of Paris, which is 20 degrees east of that of Ferro. Those of Great Britain and the United States, adopt the meridian of Greenwich, the seat of the Royal Observatory near London, as the first meridian. This is 17° 40′ east, from the meridian of Ferro, and 2° 20′ west from that of Paris.

The Geographers of other countries sometimes reckon longitude from the capital of their own country. Some publishers of maps in the United States have very injudiciously marked on them only the longitude from Washington. This practice if persevered in, will cause great inconvenience, without being attended with any advantage over that of reckoning from the longitude of Greenwich, a method of reckoning, with which all who read Geographical works in the English language are necessarily familiar, and which it would be useless to endeavor to supersede.

The Earth is not an exact sphere, that is, it is not precisely round; but it is flattened towards the poles, so that its diameter from pole to pole is twentyeight miles less than

from one side of the Equator to its opposite side. This form is called an *Oblate Spheroid.* The degrees of latitude are therefore not exactly equal on different parts of the meridian, though for common purposes they may be considered equal. Degrees of longitude are greatest on the Equator, and diminish towards the poles, in the same proportion as the parallels of latitude diminish. The mean length of a degree of latitude is about 69 miles and one twentieth. The length of a degree of longitude on the Equator is about 69 miles and two thirteenths.*

An artificial Globe is a model of the Earth made to illustrate its form and motions. It consists of a sphere, made of some light substance and covered with paper, on which are represented the great divisions of the Earth, its oceans, continents, kingdoms, and principal places, and also the imaginary circles above described.

The sphere on which these divisions and circles are drawn, is supported on its axis by a brazen circle, representing the meridian, on which the degrees of latitude are marked. The extremities of the axis, where they are inserted in the brazen meridian, represent the poles.

A wooden circle, which forms a part of the frame, surrounds the Globe in a horizontal direction, the upper surface of which represents what is called the *Real Horizon,* and divides the length into the upper and lower hemispheres. This circle is divided in such manner as to show the points of compass, viz. north, south, east and west, and all the intermediate points.

The Equator is delineated on the Globe, surrounding it half way between the poles. On it are marked the degrees of longitude, which are numbered from the first

* The average length of a degree of the Meridian, stated more precisely, is 69 miles and 79 yards. The Equatorial diameter is computed to exceed the Polar by one in 283. A degree of Longitude, measures as follows, viz.

On the Equator,	69,156	In Latitude 50°	44,529
In Latitude 10°	68,114	60°	34,654
20°	65,020	70°	23,713
30°	59,933	80°	12,041
40°	53,041	90°	0

The Equatorial diameter of the Earth is 7,924 miles; the Equatorial circumference, 24,898 miles; and the circumference of the Elliptic Meridian, 24,855 miles.

meridian, east and west to 180°. Parallels of latitude are drawn about the Globe at distances of 10° from each other, and from the Equator. Meridianal lines are drawn from pole to pole, intersecting the Equator at distances of 15° from each other, and dividing the Globe into 24 equal parts.

Lines are also drawn about the Globe, parallel with the Equator, at the distance of 23° 28′ on each side of it, representing the two tropics. Two other circles, also parallel with the Equator, are drawn at the distance of 23° 28′ from each of the poles, representing polar circles.

A great circle, called the *Ecliptic*, which represents the Sun's apparent annual motion, and shows his relative position with regard to the Earth, crosses the Equator obliquely, and touches the tropic of Cancer on one side, and that of Capricorn on the other. On it are marked the signs and degrees of the Zodiac. The brazen meridian is inserted in the frame, which supports the globe in such manner, that it may be moved round in its place, raising or depressing the poles at pleasure.

The artificial globe serves as a general map of the whole Earth, representing its form, and all its great outlines, in their relative positions and exact proportions. It serves also to illustrate the effect of the diurnal and annual revolutions of the Earth, in producing the changes of day and night, and summer and winter, on all parts of the globe.

It may be used to show the length of day and night, on any part of the Earth, at any period of the year, what parts of the Earth are illuminated at any given hour, at what hour the Sun rises and sets, on any given day, in any part of the world; what hour of the day it is in any part of the world, at any given hour in any other part, and many other problems depending on the form and motions of the Earth.

A *Map* is a less perfect representation of the form and features of the Earth, or a part of it. It is a delineation of the outlines of the Earth, or of any part of it, on a plain surface, with such of the circles of the artificial globe, as are necessary to show what part of the Earth's surface

A *Lake* is a large body of fresh water, surrounded by land, with an outlet by which its surplus waters generally flow to the ocean.

DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

The first grand division of the Earth's surface is into land and water. It is computed that the surface of the Earth measures 197 1-4 millions of square miles, of which 51 millions, or a little more than a quarter part are land, and the other three quarters are covered with water.

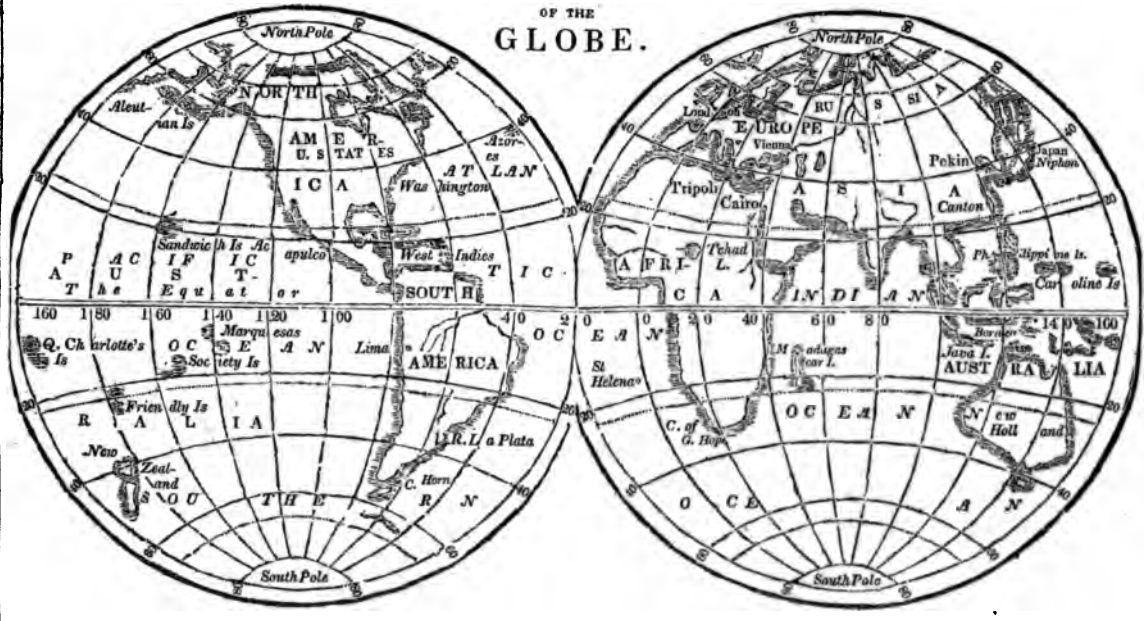
The land, including continents and islands, will be treated of under six grand divisions.

1. North America,
2. South America,
3. Europe,
4. Asia,
5. Africa,
6. Australia.

The water consists principally of the ocean and its adjoining seas, gulfs and bays, all of which are salt, and of the rivers and lakes of fresh water which flow into it. The different parts of the ocean are, 1. The *Atlantic Ocean*, which lies between America on the west, and Europe and Africa on the east. 2. The *Pacific Ocean*, which extends from the western coast of America to Asia and Australia. 3. The *Indian Ocean*, which lies south of Asia, between Africa and Australia. 4. The *Northern Ocean*, which lies north of the two continents and of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. 5. The *Great Southern Ocean*, extending from the Atlantic, Indian and Pacific Oceans, probably to the South Pole.

These general divisions will be better understood by reference to the following Map of the Earth, one part of which represents the eastern and the other the western hemisphere.

MAP
OF THE
GLOBE.



INHABITANTS.

The inhabitants of the globe sprung from one common stock, which is supposed to have been planted in the central parts of Asia. They however differ from one another very much in personal appearance, intellectual powers, language, religion, education and habits. The most approved classification of the varieties of the human species, according to their differences of person, complexion and features, is into five principal classes.

1. The *Caucasian*, which includes the inhabitants of Europe, the descendants of Europeans in America, those of western Asia, and Hindostan, and of northern Africa. The distinguishing marks of this variety are a white or brown complexion, with cheeks tinged with red; long hair, brown or fair; head nearly spherical; face oval; mouth small; the front teeth placed perpendicularly in the jaws; the lips slightly pouting, and the chin round.

2. The *Eastern* race, which includes the inhabitants of the eastern part of Asia, the Laplanders and Finns in Europe, and the Esquimaux who inhabit the northern part of America. They are distinguished by a yellow color; hair black, stiff and strait; head almost square; face broad and flat; features indistinctly marked; nose small and flat; cheeks round and prominent; and chin pointed.

3. The *American* variety, comprehending all the native tribes of North and South America, except the Esquimaux. This variety resembles the preceding in many particulars. Their color is copper; hair black, stiff, straight, and thin; forehead short; eyes sunken; nose flattened, but somewhat projecting; cheek bones prominent; face broad; beard black; and features, when viewed in profile, marked and of a bold outline.

4. The *Malay* race, comprehending the inhabitants of Australia, of the islands of the Pacific Ocean, and of the peninsula of Malacca. They are of a tawny color; their

hair is black, soft, thick, and curled; forehead bulging out; nose thick, wide and flattened; mouth large; upper jaw projecting, with marked and distinct features.

5. The *Negro* race, which is spread over the whole of western and southern Africa, many of the islands of the Indian Ocean, and transplanted into America, and many other parts of the globe. Their color is black; hair black and woolly; head narrow; forehead convex and arched; cheek bones projecting forward; eyes even with the forehead; nose large and almost confounded with the upper jaw; the lips thick; the chin drawn back; and the legs crooked.

Besides these general varieties, there are many minor distinctions, which mark the appearance of the inhabitants of particular nations from age to age, and adhere to them for successive generations, even when transplanted to other climates.

The causes of this variety in its full extent, it is difficult to assign. It may be in part accounted for by the influence of climate, the effect of the various kinds of food, and the species of occupation to which particular nations are accustomed from age to age. Much remains to be attributed to causes which are yet unexplained.

The varieties of language are more numerous than the national varieties of personal appearance. The languages of the first variety of inhabitants above described, or the Caucasian race alone, have been classed into fourteen different *families*, most of which have several varieties.

One of these families consists of the *Gothic languages*, in which are included the German, the Low Dutch, the Frisic, the Low Saxon, the Scandinavian, the Icelandic, the Danish, the Swedish, and the English.

Another of these families consists of the *Pelasgic languages*, including the ancient and modern Greek, the Latin, and its modern derivatives, the Provençal, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, and French. Another family consists of the *Sclavonic languages*, among which are the Russian, the Servian, Croatian, Polish, Bohemian, and Lusatian. The languages of the other families, and of

the other races of inhabitants mostly uncultivated, are too various to be here enumerated.

In almost all parts of the world, except where human life is cut off by some uncommon disease, or by violence, the number of births is greater than of deaths. There is therefore from year to year an increase of population. This increase is much more uniform and rapid among civilized than among barbarous and uncultivated nations.

It is a consolatory fact, that in the natural order of events, the prevalence of the arts of civilized life, of refined manners, and of rational religion, is promoted by the more rapid increase of the most enlightened portions of the human race, than of those nations which appear to be almost beyond the reach of improvement.

It is by the operation of this principle, that America is becoming peopled by the descendants of emigrants from Europe, and the overflowing population of some of the most enlightened nations have planted themselves in the benighted regions of Africa, Asia, and Australia.

The number of the inhabitants of the globe cannot be ascertained with accuracy. It is undoubtedly greater than at any former period. The ratio of increase is greater in the United States of America than in any other country. The average increase throughout Europe, in time of peace, is estimated to be about one per cent per annum. At this rate of increase the population will be doubled in 70 years.

The following is as near an estimate as can be formed of the present population of the globe. Those divisions which are least known, have been formerly reputed, probably erroneously, much more populous.

North America and West Indies, -	26,000,000
South America, - - -	12,000,000
Europe, - - - - -	220,000,000
Asia, - - - - -	400,000,000
Africa, - - - - -	38,000,000
Australia - - - -	4,000,000
	700,000,000

Another distinction of the inhabitants of the globe de-

pends on the religion which they profess. The shades of religious belief are extremely numerous. The professors and followers of the different religions may be classed as follows.

Protestant Christians,	65,000,000	
Catholic Christians,	135,000,000	
Christians of the Greek Church,	50,000,000	
		250,000,000
Jews,		3,000,000
Mahomedans,		100,000,000
Believers in Braminism, Schamanism, and Buddism,		250,000,000
Polytheism and Fetichism,		97,000,000
		700,000,000

The division of the inhabitants of the globe, which is the most important of all, and which will be principally followed in this treatise, is their distribution into states and kingdoms, each having its own system of government. These governments are either *Monarchical*, *Republican*, *Aristocratical*, or *Mixed*.

A *Monarchy* is a government where a single individual is the chief source of power, and possesses the right of sovereignty in his own person either by elevation, usurpation or hereditary descent. The sovereign is called either emperor, king, or by some other equivalent title.

A *Republican* government is one in which the people are considered the source of power, and the duties of government are performed by persons delegated by them, in the form prescribed by certain regulations agreed upon by the people, called the constitution.

An *Aristocratical* government is one in which the powers of government are hereditary, in certain privileged families.

A *mixed government* is one in which a part of the powers of the government are exercised by the sovereign, under certain fixed regulations, and these powers are shared either by the people, or by certain privileged

classes of the people. Such a government is commonly called a limited monarchy. Of this character are most of the governments of Europe.

A State in which the supreme power is entirely confided to one individual, is a *pure* or *absolute* monarchy. A monarchy which is obtained by usurpation, and exercised without the expressed or tacit consent of the nation, is called a *despotism.*

NORTH AMERICA.

Boundaries. North America is bounded by the Arctic Sea and Baffin's Bay on the north, by the Atlantic Ocean on the east, and by the Pacific Ocean on the south and west.

Extent. It extends from 7 1-2 to 74 degrees of north latitude, and from 53 to 168 degrees of west longitude. It is 5600 miles in length from Icy Cape to the Isthmus of Darien, and 3500 miles in breadth, from Labrador to New California.

Gulfs and Bays. Baffin's and Hudson's Bays, the Gulfs of St Lawrence, Mexico, and California, and the Bay of Honduras.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Mississippi and Missouri, the St Lawrence, the Columbia, Makenzie's, the Severn, and the Rio del Norte.

Mountains. The principal mountains of North America, are the Anahuac, and Sierra Madre in Mexico, the Rocky Mountains which run north and south through the westerly part of the continent, the Ozark Mountains in Arkansas and Missouri, the Alleghany, which divide the waters of the Mississippi from those of the Atlantic, and the White Mountains in New Hampshire. The highest mountains are those of Mexico, many of which are volcanic, occasionally emitting smoke, flame, and burning lava.

Lakes. In North America are several of the largest lakes or collections of fresh water in the known world.

ASIA
Bhering's
Icy Cape
Arctic Sea
RUSSIAN
AMERICA
Mt St. Elias
Kodiak I.
Bhering's Bay
Norfolk Sd.
Observatory Inlet
Charlotte's S.
Vancouver I.
Nootka Sound
Columbia R.
C Foulweather
Buenventura R.
Mackenzie's R.
Great Bear L.
Slave L.
Nelson R.
Hudson's Bay
Severn R.
Albany R.
Superior Lake
Iceland I
Baffin's Bay
GREENLAND
Davis' Strait
LABRADOR
St. Lawrence G.
Halifax
Portland
Boston
N. York
Philadelphia
Washington
Chesapeake B.
Detroit
Cincinnati
Ohio R.
Missouri R.
St. Louis
Fort Ralegh
Nashville
Milledgeville
Charleston
St. Augustine
Havana
Cuba I.
Jamaica I.
Bay of Honduras
Carribbean Sea
Vera Cruz
Tampico
Durango
Mexico
Acapulco
Guatamala
Gulf of Mexico
Gulf of California
California
Texas
R. del Norte
Pacific Ocean
Atlantic Ocean
SOUTH AMERICA
NORTH AMERICA.
120 West Long 110
100
90
80

The principal are Lakes Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, Ontario, Winnipeg, Lake of the Hills, Slave Lake, and Great Bear Lake. They are all navigable by large ships, and are subject to storms which rage as violently as those which prevail on the ocean.

Islands. A rich and populous cluster of islands, called the West Indies, situated between North and South America, though not acknowledged as strictly belonging to this division of the globe, will be treated of in this connexion.

The Bermuda Islands, situated seven hundred miles from the coast, Newfoundland, and several islands in the Gulf of Mexico, the Alleutian Islands situated off the north western angle of the continent, are the principal islands of North America, with the exception of such as are near the coast, and are treated of as a part of the countries near which they are situated.

Inhabitants. America was not known to the inhabitants of the Eastern continent until its discovery by Columbus in the year 1492. It was then thinly peopled, by an uncultivated race of men, divided into numerous tribes or nations, bearing a general resemblance throughout the continent, but with many shades of difference in personal appearance, in their degree of intelligence, and in their language. The northern regions, from Labrador to Bhering's Straits, were inhabited by a distinct savage race called Esquimaux.

Since that period, settlements of Europeans have been made on many parts of the continent, and have rapidly increased in numbers, and their descendants now occupy a great part of the continent, and form the greatest portion of the present population.

The native tribes, commonly called Indians, have many of them become extinct, and many of those which remain have greatly diminished in numbers. Their present numbers in North and South America, are estimated by Baron Humboldt at 8,610,000, of whom seven and a half millions retain the use of their native languages, and are almost entirely ignorant of the European idioms. The population of North America is about 26,000,000.

Political Divisions. The political divisions of the continent of North America are as follows.

1. United States of America.
2. Colonies of Great Britain.
3. Russian Possessions.
4. United States of Mexico.
5. Central America.

The islands of the West Indies are occupied by Colonies of Great Britain, Spain, France, Sweden, Denmark, and the Netherlands, and are subject to the jurisdiction of those governments.

United States of America.

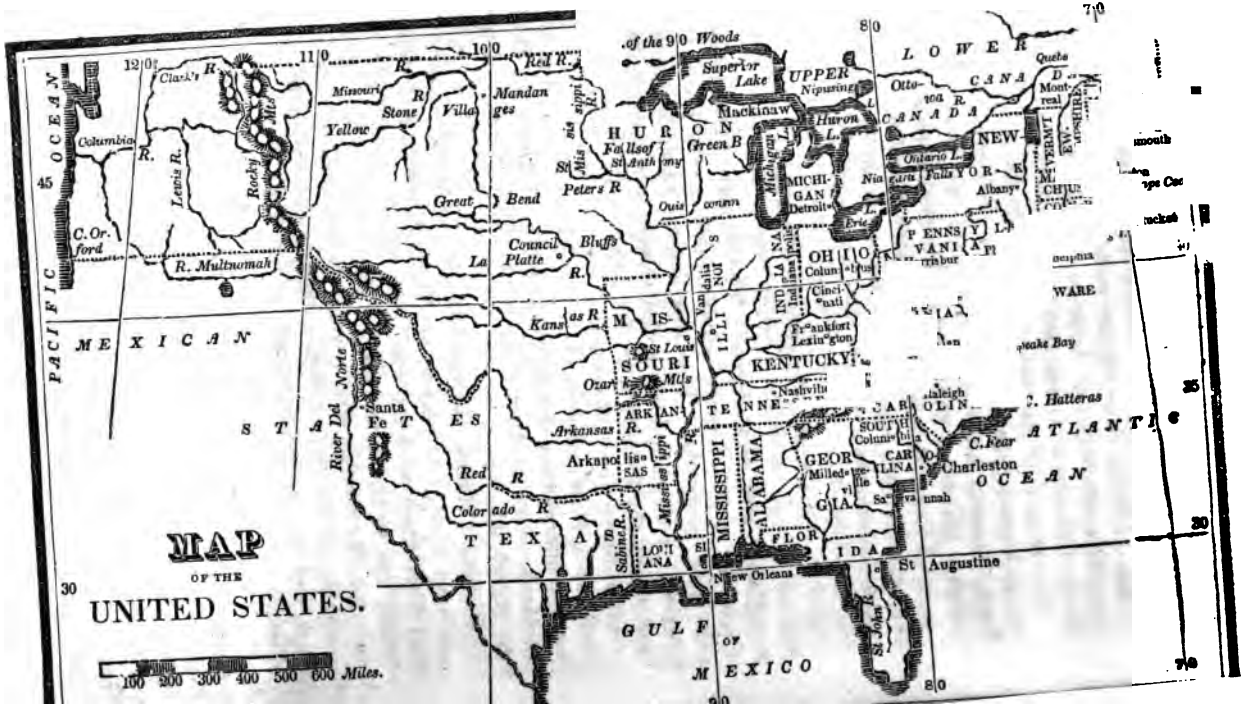
Extent and Boundaries. The United States extend from 25° to 49° of north latitude, and from 66° 50′ to 124° 25′ west longitude. The length from Quoddy Head in Maine, to Cape Orford in the Oregon territory, is 2850 miles, and the breadth from the Lake of the Woods to the Gulf of Mexico is 1380 miles.

They are bounded north by the British and Russian possessions, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by the Gulf of Mexico and the United States of Mexico, and west by the Pacific Ocean.

Climate. These States embrace the whole extent of the most temperate portion of North America, and enjoy that alternation of heat and cold which is favorable to health, and to bodily and mental exertion. In the northern parts the winters are severe, but the cold is not so excessive as to prevent the profitable cultivation of the earth, and the production of most of the fruits of temperate climates.

The most southerly parts produce some of the tropical fruits. The temperature of the country in general is colder than that of the same latitudes in Europe, and about equal to that of latitudes ten degrees further north.

Soil. The soil along the Atlantic coast, and extending one or two hundred miles inland is mostly fit for cultivation, but is not in general remarkably productive. That of


MAP
OF THE
UNITED STATES.
100 200 300 400 500 600 Miles.
PACIFIC OCEAN
MEXICAN
STATES
TEXAS
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
GULF OF MEXICO
Columbia R.
Lewis R.
Rocky Mts
Clark's R.
Missouri R.
Stone
Yellow
Mandan
Red R.
Great Bend
Council Bluffs
La Platte R.
R. Multnomah
C. Orford
Santa Fe
Rio del Norte
Kansas R.
St Louis
Ozark Mts
Arkansas R.
Arkapolisas
Red R.
Colorado R.
Sabine R.
Missisippi
Woods
Superior Lake
Mackinaw
Green B
Huron L.
Michigan L.
Ontario L.
Falls of St Anthony
St Peters R
Ouisconsin
MICHIGAN
Detroit
Erie L.
Niagara Falls
Albany
NEW YORK
PENNSYLVANIA
Harrisburg
OHIO
Columbus
Cincinnati
INDIANA
ILLINOIS
KENTUCKY
Frankfort
Lexington
Nashville
TENNESSEE
ARKANSAS
LOUISIANA
New Orleans
MISSISSIPPI
ALABAMA
GEORGIA
Milledgeville
SOUTH CAROLINA
Columbia
Charleston
Savannah
FLORIDA
St Augustine
St John R.
UPPER CANADA
LOWER CANADA
Quebec
Ottawa R.
Montreal
VERMONT
NEW HAMPSHIRE
Chesapeake Bay
Raleigh
C. Hatteras
C. Fear
WARE
10
15
20
25
30
45
70
80
90
100
110
120

a great part of the interior country, and particularly that which is watered by the branches of the Mississippi, is extremely exuberant. That of the country west of the Rocky Mountains, is light and unproductive.

Rivers. The principal rivers of the United States are the Mississippi and its branches, the Missouri, the Ohio, the Arkansas, La Platte, Red River, Tennessee and Cumberland. There are besides, the Colombia, which flows into the Pacific Ocean, the Mobile and Apalachicola which flow into the Gulf of Mexico, and the Connecticut, Hudson, Potomac, James, Savannah and others, which flow into the Atlantic.

Lakes. Some of the lakes of the United States are like inland seas, with the exception that they are raised many feet above the level of the ocean, and their waters are fresh. Lake Superior is 340 miles in length and 150 in breadth. Michigan is of the same length, and 75 in breadth. Huron is 240 in length and 150 in breadth. Erie is 200 in length and 60 in breadth.

These three last named lakes are 512 feet above the level of the ocean, and are connected with one another by navigable channels. Between Lakes Superior and Huron there is a fall of 23 feet. The waters of all these and of several smaller lakes, and of the many streams which empty into them, fall 320 feet into lake Ontario.

The Falls of Niagara, where these waters pass over a perpendicular descent of 150 feet, are one of the most remarkable natural curiosities, and are viewed with admiration by travellers from all parts of the world. Lake Ontario is 150 miles in length. Champlain, Winnipiseogee, Sunapee, and Moosehead, are smaller lakes.

Mountains. The Rocky Mountains in the western territory, and the Ozark Mountains in Missouri, are the highest in the United States. The greatest elevation of the Rocky Mountains is 12,500 feet. The White Mountains in New Hampshire, are the highest lands east of the Mississippi. The most extensive range of mountains in the United States, is that of the Alleganies, which divide the waters

of the Atlantic from those of the Mississippi and the Lakes.

Inhabitants. The population of the United States consists principally of the descendants of Europeans, who emigrated to this country, in several distinct colonies, about two hundred years ago. Most of these emigrants were from England, and they first settled on different parts of the Atlantic coast. A small colony from Holland settled in New York, and one from France in Louisiana.

Emigrants from Germany have settled in Pennsylvania, and some of the other states. Those, however, who are sprung from the English stock, so far outnumber the rest, that the English language is the universally prevailing one, and except in a part of Pennsylvania and Louisiana, no other language is spoken as a vernacular tongue by the native inhabitants.

Besides these inhabitants, the next most numerous class are *Negroes.* They are either slaves, or the descendants of Africans who were brought to the country as slaves, and have become free, either by the consent of their owners, or by the operation of the laws of many of the States, which prohibit slavery. These laws have been passed in all the States where the number of slaves is so few, that it has been thought safe to make them free. There are no slaves in the States north and east of Delaware and Maryland, or north of the Ohio river.

The third class of inhabitants consists of the remnants of the native tribes or *Indians.* This race of men has nearly disappeared from the older States. It has been found that they can hardly subsist in a state of civilization.

They have never mixed, except in a very few instances, with the European race, and when they have been taught the arts of civilized life, they have rapidly decreased in numbers.

Attempts have been lately made in some of their settlements, to teach them letters, the truths of the christian revelation and the arts of husbandry with more success than formerly, but it is not probable that many of them will be preserved for a great length of time. They are

not recognized as citizens of the United States, or entitled to any political rights. They have been regarded as the owners of the soil of the country, and whenever they have parted with it, a moderate compensation has been paid them.

Their favorite mode of life is to inhabit the forest, and to subsist by hunting. Although the march of civilization has encroached rapidly upon their domains, the government has taken care to provide them from time to time with hunting lands. At the present time some of the tribes of Georgia and Alabama are emigrating under the direction and at the expense of the government, to vacant lands beyond the Mississippi.

The present number of Indians within the limits of the United States is computed to be 313,000, belonging to nearly a hundred different tribes, and speaking nearly that number of distinct languages. The number in the Atlantic states, exclusive of Georgia, is only 11,000, consisting of the remnants of a number of tribes. Most of them are partly civilized, and they live miserably in small settlements, partly by agriculture, on lands reserved for their use.

The number of Indians in Georgia and the north western and western states, with the territories east of the Mis sissippi, is computed to be 102,000; those in the territory west of the states and the river Mississippi, and east of the Rocky Mountains, 100,000; and those within and west of the Rocky Mountains, another 100,000.

Annuities are now paid to various tribes from the treasury of the United States, in compensation for lands ceded by them, amounting to about $250,000 per annum. For superintending and directing the affairs of the Indians, about sixty agents, appointed by the government, reside among them, whose salaries amount in all to about $50,000.

The average number of births among the white population is a little more than twice the number of deaths. The number of persons now living, is greater than that of all who have died in the country since its first settlement. By the ratio of increase ascertained by the census taken every ten

years, it is found that the white and black population doubles in about twentytwo and a half years.

The present population of the United States is nearly as follows.

White persons,	10,000,000
Free Blacks,	300,000
Slaves,	2,000,000
Indians,	313,000
	12,613,000

Religion. The inhabitants of the United States mostly either profess the Christian religion, or have been educated under its influence, and respect its obligations. All religions are equally tolerated by the laws, and no religious test is required as a qualification for office.

Religious institutions are not supported by any other legal provision, than such as arises from the enforcing of contracts voluntarily made by individuals and private corporations. Religious teachers are supported, and churches are erected by associations formed for the purpose, and generally constituted corporate bodies, capable of holding property, and making contracts in their corporate capacity.

Much the greatest number of Christians are of the different Protestant sects, Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, Episcopalians, Friends, and various other sects. Catholics are less numerous.

A large proportion of the Protestants embrace the doctrines of Calvin. Unitarians also are numerous, particularly in the Eastern states. Between these two sects an animated controversy has been carried on for a number of years, which has been ably, and in general temperately conducted.

Learning. The elements of learning are very generally diffused among the people. In some of the states, ample provision is made by law, for affording instruction in reading, writing, arithmetic, and grammar, to the children of all classes, at the public expense.

In some of the states this provision is not yet made, and in all, the exertions of the friends of learning are required

for improving the character of the teachers, and providing more liberal means of instruction. Most of the people are able to read and write, and a large proportion are well informed.

The reading which is most common, is that of newspapers, which are extremely numerous, and universally circulated. The demand for books, of almost all descriptions, is every year increasing. Institutions for acquiring a scientific and classical education are numerous, established by individuals, or private associations, some of them with aid from the state governments, and many of them are furnished with accomplished teachers. There are fortythree Universities and Colleges, in which are about 250 professors and other instructers, and 3000 students. Among the oldest and most distinguished of these institutions are, Harvard University and Yale College. The others, with the minor institutions will be enumerated when we come to treat of the several states.

Political Divisions. The United States are formed of twentyfour distinct *states*, united under one general government, and of four *territories*, each of which has a local government, and is subject to the general laws of the Union. There is besides, one *District*, which is under the exclusive jurisdiction of the general government, and there are extensive tracts of country, inhabited principally by Indians, which have yet no local government.

Eastern or New England States.	Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut.
Middle States.	New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware.

Southern States.	Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Territory of Florida, District of Columbia.
North Western States.	Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Territory of Michigan, Territory of Huron.
South Western States.	Kentucky, Tennessee, Missouri, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Territory of Arkansas.

Government. The government of the United States is a federal republic. The twentyfour states are each republics, possessed of the powers of sovereignty for all purposes of local administration, but subject to the government of the Union in all matters which concern the general welfare, and relate to the public defence, to matters of war and peace, to the regulation of trade, and the raising of a revenue for national purposes.

The powers of the general government are defined in the national constitution, and powers not specified in that instrument are reserved to the states separately, or the people.

The powers of the executive department of the government, are vested in a *President*, who is elected once in four years. He is commander in chief of the army and navy; has the power of appointment, with the advice and consent of the Senate, of all officers, civil and military; and has a qualified veto on all the acts of the legislative department.

To him it belongs to execute the laws by the agency of

such officers as are appointed for the purpose; to appoint foreign ministers; to hold a friendly intercourse with foreign governments, and to represent the sovereignty of the nation. He is assisted in the discharge of these duties by four Cabinet Ministers, viz. the Secretaries of the Departments of State, the Treasury, War, and the Navy.

He is chosen by electors, appointed for the purpose by the several states, and in case no choice is made by a majority of the votes of these electors, an election is made from between the three highest candidates by the states, as represented in the House of Representatives of the United States.

A Vice President is also chosen at the time of the choice of President, on whom in case of the death of the President, the duties of that office devolve. The Vice President is also president of the Senate.

The Legislative powers of the government are vested in a Congress, consisting of two branches, the Senate, and the House of Representatives. The Senate consists of two members from each state, chosen by the legislature thereof, for periods of six years.

The House of Representatives consists of members chosen for two years, by the people of the several states. The representatives chosen by each state are proportioned to the number of white inhabitants, together with two fifths of the slaves. The present ratio is one for every 40,000 inhabitants.

Congress has power to make laws relating to all matters concerning the general welfare and defence of the nation; to declare war; and to raise a revenue. Laws are required to be passed by a majority of both Houses of Congress, and to receive the sanction of the President, or in case that sanction is refused, to be passed by a majority of two thirds of that House which originated the law.

The Judiciary department consists of a Supreme Court, and District Courts, the Judges of which are appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, during good behavior. The Judges of the Supreme Court preside in Circuit Courts, held in the several states for the

trial of causes, and meet once a year at the seat of government, in a Supreme Court, for the determination of questions of law.

In the courts of the United States are tried all matters, in which the United States are a party; all matters of admiralty jurisdiction, and such as relate to maritime contracts; and in the same courts may be tried all questions between parties residing in different states.

Seat of Government. The government of the Union is established at the city of Washington, in the District of Columbia. This district is ten miles square, and is under the exclusive jurisdiction of the national government, and laws are passed by congress for its local administration. It has a population of about 40,000 inhabitants.

Several costly public buildings have been erected in Washington for the accommodation of the government. The capital, in which the sessions of Congress and of the Supreme Court are held, and the President's house, are splendid edifices. There is a navy yard at Washington, where a part of the ships of war are built and repaired.

Revenue. The revenue of the United States is derived principally from duties on the import of foreign merchandise. These duties are at different rates established by law, on the several descriptions of articles, averaging about 28 per cent on their cost.

They are secured by bonds given by the importer at the several custom houses, and are mostly payable in three, six, nine, and twelve months from the date of importation. When the articles are re-exported, a drawback of the duty is allowed, under certain regulations. There is also a duty on the tonnage of vessels. These duties produce a revenue of about twentyone millions of dollars annually.

A revenue of about a million of dollars annually is derived from the sale of public lands. A revenue is also derived from the post office department, which is mostly expended in the service of the department, by which means its benefits are extended to all parts of the country.

The principal classes of expenditure are for the civil and diplomatic service of government, two and a quarter

millions; military and naval service, including the fortifications, and the increase of the navy nine and a half millions; and principal and interest of the public debt, ten millions.

Public Debt. The public debt consists of the balance which remains unpaid, of the debts contracted during the two wars with Great Britain. The present amount of it is fortyeight millions of dollars, and about eight millions of the principal, besides the interest, are paid annually. It is funded at different rates of interest. A little more than a quarter part of it is a remnant of the debt of the revolution, and pays 3 per cent annual interest. The residue pays part 4½, part 5, and part 6 per cent interest.

Bank. The Bank of the United States has a capital of $35,000,000, seven millions of which are the property of the government, and the rest of private stockholders. The principal branch is established at Philadelphia, and it has branches or offices, in the principal commercial towns of the Union.

In the offices of this bank are deposited most of the funds of the government, and most of the payments of the government are made by its agency. It makes semi-annual dividends of 2½, 3, or 3½ per cent on its capital stock. There are between two and three hundred banks in the several states, established by the authority of the state governments. Their aggregate capital exceeds $120,000,000.

Army. The military peace establishment consists, besides the officers of the staff and engineer departments, of four regiments of artillery, and seven of infantry, amounting to 6000 men. These are distributed into fortyfour different garrisons, of from one to ten companies each, on various parts of the frontier, and are under the command of a Major General and two Brigadier Generals.

A part of the officers are employed in the duties of scientific and military instruction in the military academy at West Point, in the state of New York, a school distinguished for its excellent discipline, and the proficiency of its pupils; a part in superintending the erection of fortifications; and a part are employed as Topographical engi-

neers, in making surveys, in aid of projects for internal improvement.

The number of the militia, who are enrolled, under the command of their own officers, is about 1,200,000 men. The number of survivors of the army of the revolution, who receive pensions for the services rendered by them during the war, is about 12,000. The number of invalid pensioners is a little short of 4000.

Navy. The navy consists of twelve ships of the line, five of which are on the stocks, sixteen frigates, six of which are on the stocks, fifteen sloops of war, and seven schooners. Of these vessels, twentyone are in commission, and seventeen are in ordinary. The number of officers, non-commissioned officers and seamen, is 5000, and of marines 1000.

The vessels in commission are principally employed on the Mediterranean, Pacific, Brazil, and West India stations. The ships not launched can be mostly prepared for sea in the space of three months. Timber is procured, and deposited at the navy yards for several other ships of the line, frigates, and sloops of war. Engineers are now engaged in the erection of durable dry docks, for the accommodation of vessels of the largest size, at Charlestown and Norfolk.

Commerce and Navigation. The foreign commerce of the United States consists of the export of articles of domestic as well as foreign produce, the import of merchandise of foreign production, and of trade in foreign produce transported from one foreign port to another. The last branch of trade has been at times quite extensive, but there are no documents which enable us to estimate its amount.

The average value of the annual imports is about $85,000,000, that of the exports of domestic produce, $60,000,000, and the exports of foreign merchandise, $25,000,000. The articles of the most extensive import are teas, coffee, sugar, spirits, molasses, wines, salt, silks, woollen cotton and linen cloths, and other manufactures.

The principal articles of domestic produce exported,

are cotton, flour, tobacco, rice, beef, butter, pork, fish, oil, lumber, and naval stores. About half the domestic produce exported is carried to Great Britain, and nearly half the imports are from Great Britain. The other countries with which we have the greatest amount of trade are France, China, Mexico, Brazil, and the island of Cuba. The tonnage of American vessels engaged in foreign trade, is about 900,000 tons.

Agriculture. Much the largest part of the inhabitants of this country are employed in cultivating the earth. In the Eastern states a smaller proportion are thus employed, and the soil of those states is less productive, than that of the other parts of the Union. They have therefore a smaller amount of agricultural produce, beyond what is necessary for the subsistence of their own inhabitants, than the other states.

Their staple products are beef, pork, butter and cheese. They are lately introducing the culture of hemp. They derive a large part of their supplies of flour, Indian corn, tobacco, and all their cotton and rice from other states.

The middle and western states raise a great surplus of wheat, and the southern states large quantities of cotton, rice and tobacco, for export. The south western states raise large quantities of cotton and sugar, for which products the soil and climate are remarkably well adapted.

Manufactures. The particular adaptation of the country to agricultural pursuits, on account of the abundance and cheapness of land, the productiveness of the soil in most of the states, and the consequent dearness of labor, have discouraged the direction of industry to the manufacture of such articles of merchandise, as can be advantageously imported from abroad.

Many of the more simple kinds of manufacture, however, have for a long time been carried on to a considerable extent, particularly in the Eastern and middle states. Within a few years those manufactures which require the aid of complex machinery, particularly the making of cotton and woollen cloths, have been undertaken in those States, especially in Massachusetts, N. Hampshire, Rhode Island and Pennsylvania to a large extent.

Great improvement has been made within a few years in the machinery used, and in the quality of the articles manufactured. But the demand for the manufactured articles has not been sufficient to give that encouragement to this branch of industry which had been anticipated.

The greatly depressed price of similar productions in Europe has defeated the hopes of the domestic manufacturer, notwithstanding the protection attempted to be given him by the government, by a high duty on imported articles. This has notwithstanding become an extensive and important branch of industry, and there is reason to believe that it will ultimately become a profitable one.

Fisheries. An important branch of industry, and one which employs an adventurous and hardy portion of the population, consists of the different fisheries. In the whale fishery, vessels are employed in distant seas, principally from the ports of Nantucket and New Bedford.

The Cod and Mackerell Fisheries, employ many vessels and seamen from Massachusetts and Maine. They are employed on the Northern Atlantic coast, the banks of Newfoundland, and the neighborhood of Labrador. Fish to the value of about a million of dollars is annually exported. Of Spermaceti and Fish Oil, besides what is required for the supply of the country, considerable quantities are exported.

The Eastern or New England States.

Soil and Climate. The New England States are under the coldest climate, and have the hardest and least productive soil of any of the States of the Union. The soil however produces moderate crops of wheat, rye, and Indian corn, and abundant crops of grass, potatoes, and most of the fruits and vegetables of temperate climates. It is more highly cultivated than that of any other portion of the United States.

In the greater part of New England, the ground is generally covered with snow for some weeks in winter, and sometimes, particularly in the northerly parts, for two or

three months. The navigable rivers are commonly frozen over for three or four months in the year.

The weather is variable, and subject to frequent and sudden changes. The easterly winds which prevail mostly in the Spring, are cold and unpleasant. The climate, however, is in general favorable to health and long life. In Summer and Autumn these States are much resorted to, by the inhabitants of the other parts of the Union, on account of the attractions of the climate.

The population of New England is more exclusively of English descent, than that of the other parts of the Union. It sprung from colonies of Puritans, who left England with their families, to escape persecution for their religious opinions, and to establish themselves where they might enjoy the rights of conscience, and might bring up their children without molestation, and free from the contagion of evil example, in what they believed to be the true faith and pure practice of Christianity.

There is therefore a uniformity in the institutions and usages of the New England States. They are divided into small communities, called *towns*, which are corporations, embracing all the inhabitants within their respective limits, and possessed of the power of managing all municipal concerns within those limits. They choose annually a board of officers to manage the prudential affairs of the town, called *selectmen*.

For the choice of these and other town officers, as well as to vote for State officers, and to make regulations for the management of town affairs, the inhabitants meet several times every year in *town meeting*.

The towns are required by law, in all the States except Rhode Island, to support schools at the public charge, to which all children in the town have the right of admittance. In many instances, the town constitutes a parish for the maintenance of public worship. In others, the town constitutes several parishes. The towns are charged in part with the duty of making and maintaining public roads and bridges and supporting the poor.

Counties are larger corporations, consisting of a number

of towns. They are charged with the expense of the maintenance of justice, the building of prisons, and the making and keeping in repair of county roads. The regulations in these respects differ, in different States. Courts of justice are held in every county.

New England is the most populous part of the Union, in proportion to its extent, and on that account has for many years past increased less rapidly than most of the other States. Many of its inhabitants have emigrated to all parts of the Union, and it has been the chief nursery from which the population of the western part of New York, and of the north western States has been supplied.

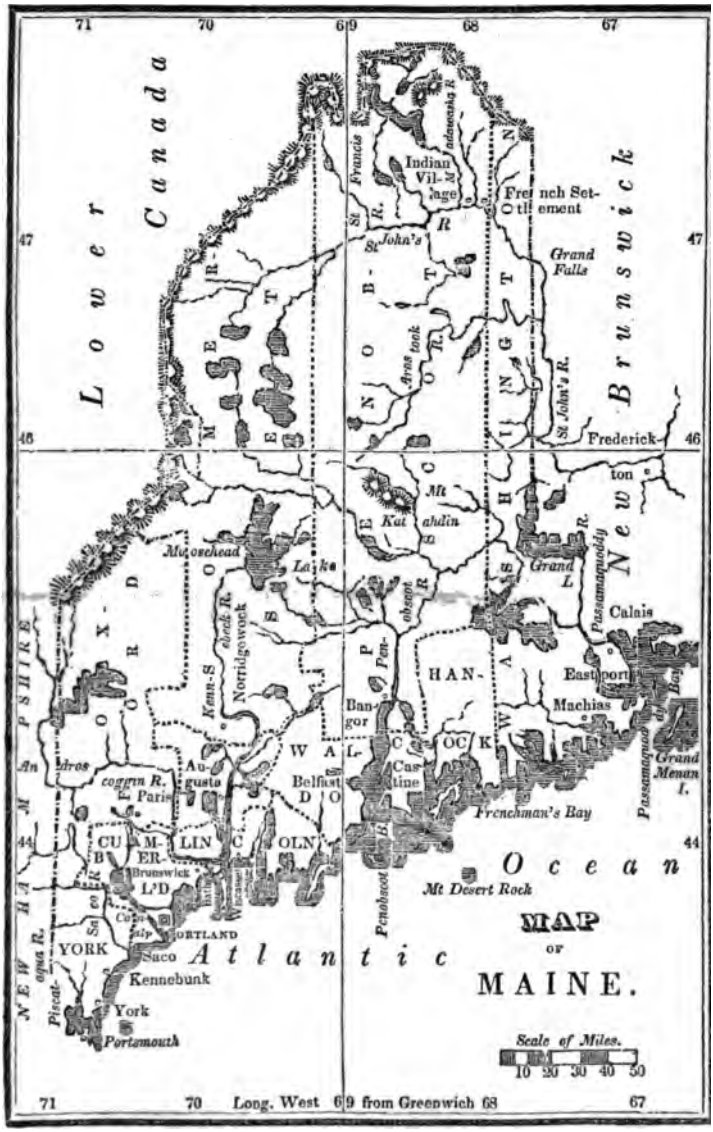
A larger proportion of the inhabitants, than of any of the other States, are engaged in commerce, navigation, the fisheries, and manufactures. Its situation on the sea coast, the number and convenience of its harbors, the abundance of its mountain streams furnishing power for moving machinery, afford unusual facilities for the prosecution of those branches of industry.

In all the New England States slavery is prohibited by law. There are a few free blacks, who are either the descendants of slaves, or emigrants from other States. They are prohibited by law from intermarrying with whites; but they enjoy the right of voting, and the other rights of citizenship, in common with whites. Though not legally disqualified for holding political and municipal offices, they are however never in fact chosen to these offices.

MAINE.

Boundaries and Extent. Maine is bounded on the north by the British Province of Lower Canada, on the east by the Province of New Brunswick, on the south by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the west by the State of New Hampshire. It contains about 33,000 square miles, and is equal in extent to the five other New England States taken together. It is divided into ten counties, and 267 towns.

Rivers. It has two large navigable rivers, the Penob-


Lower Canada
New Brunswick
Ocean
Atlantic
Indian Village
French Settlement
St John's
Grand Falls
St John's R.
Frederick-ton
Mt Katahdin
Grand L.
Passamaquoddy Bay
Calais
Eastport
Machias
Grand Menan I.
Frenchman's Bay
Mt Desert Rock
Penobscot R.
Mooselead Lake
Norridgewock
Kennebec R.
Augusta
Belfast
Bangor
Castine
Paris
Brunswick
Portland
Saco
Kennebunk
York
Portsmouth
Androscoggin R.
Piscataqua R.
OXFORD
HANCOCK
WALDO
CUMBERLAND
YORK
LINCOLN
MAP
OF
MAINE.
Scale of Miles.
10 20 30 40 50
71
70
69
68
67
47
46
44
Long. West from Greenwich

scot and the Kennebec, which flow southerly into the ocean, dividing the southern part of the State into three nearly equal parts. The St. Croix or Schoodic river, which forms the eastern, and the Piscataqua, which forms the western boundary of the State, are navigable for a short distance from the ocean.

There are several other rivers which are navigable for boats; the St. John, in the north, a long, deep and tranquil river, which passes into New Brunswick; the Androscoggin, a branch of the Kennebunk; the Saco, which flows into the ocean, and others of less magnitude. The State of Maine has a large extent of sea coast, in which are several large bays, and many excellent harbors.

Mountains, and face of Country. The central and western parts of the State are mountainous. A ridge of highlands, in some parts mountainous, forms the north western boundary. The highest mountains are the Katahdin, situated near the centre of the State, between the branches of the Penobscot river, the Speckled, Bigelow, Bald, and Ebeeme mountains. These mountains are higher than any others in New England, except the White Mountains in New Hampshire.

The parts of the State bordering on the sea coast, and on the eastern frontier, are diversified with hills and vallies, and are in general less hilly than most parts of New England.

Lakes. The principal lakes in Maine, are the Sebago, which is connected by a canal twenty miles in length with the harbor of Portland, not yet finished, Moosehead lake, at the head of Kennebec river, Chesuncook lake on the west branch of the Penobscot, Schoodick lake near the sources of the St. Croix, and the Umbagog and other lakes which flow into the main branch of the Androscoggin.

Climate and Soil. The climate of Maine, in consequence of its northerly position, is colder than any other part of New England. The summers are shorter, and the winters more severe. Most of the agricultural products, however, common in the other States, are successfully cultivated here.

The soil in most parts of the State is fit for cultivation, and produces good crops, though it is much inferior in fertility to that of New York and the western States. Along some parts of the sea coast, the soil is poor.

Population. The number of inhabitants is about 400,000, and they are fast increasing. Nearly half the State, including the northern part, is yet entirely unsettled, and much of the remainder is but partly cultivated. Agriculture is the occupation of the greatest portion of the inhabitants. A large number are engaged in navigation, ship building, fisheries, foreign commerce, the lumber trade, and in some parts of the State, in manufactures.

Education. Public schools are kept in school districts, and every town is required by law to raise a sum of money for their support not less than forty cents for each inhabitant in the town. The amount voted in most towns is higher than this proportion. Some towns have a small permanent school fund, the income of which is added to the produce of the school tax.

There are 2500 school districts in the State. The schools are kept in but a small part of the school districts through the year. The average time in which the schools are open each year, is about four and a half months.

The number of children who attend the public schools is about 100,000. There are 28 public academies in the State, all of which have a small permanent fund, the income of which defrays a part of the expenses of tuition.

There is a respectable college at Brunswick, called Bowdoin College, which has several learned professors, convenient buildings, and a valuable library, and where the higher branches of education are successfully pursued. There is a Baptist College at Waterville, a Theological and Classical School at Bangor, and a very useful school for practical education, called the Gardiner Lyceum, at Gardiner.

Government. A governor is chosen annually by the people of the State, voting by ballot, in town meetings. At the same annual town meetings members of the legislature are chosen; Senators to represent the several coun-

ties, and Representatives as the delegates of towns. The legislature meets once in a year. The expenses of the government are principally defrayed by a small direct tax.

Towns. Portland, situated on Casco Bay, is the largest town, the seat of the greatest trade, and at present the capital of the State. It is a handsome and flourishing town, with a population of 10,000 souls, and has a commodious harbor.

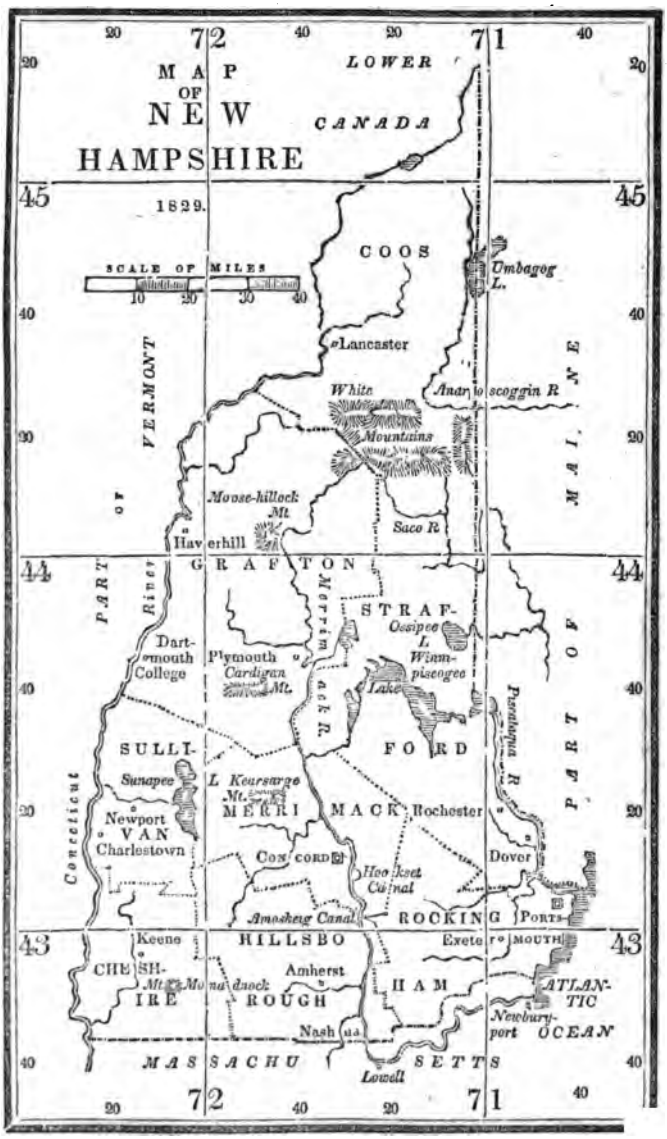
Augusta, a handsome town, situated on the Kennebec river, is designated as the future seat of the State government, and a State House is now building there. Hallowell, and Gardiner, also on the Kennebec, near Augusta, are flourishing towns, the former the centre of trade for the surrounding country, and the latter the seat of valuable manufactures. Saco, on the river of the same name, Bath, on the Kennebec, Wiscasset, on the Sheepscot, Bangor, on the Penobscot, and a large number of other towns, are places of considerable trade, and are increasing in population and wealth.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Lower Canada, east by Maine and the Atlantic Ocean, south by Massachusetts, and west by Vermont. It has an area of 9,500 square miles. It is divided into eight counties, and 220 towns.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Connecticut, the west bank of which forms the boundary of the State on the side of Vermont; the Merrimac, which passes southerly through the central parts of the State, into Massachusetts; and the Piscataqua, which forms a part of the eastern boundary, and empties into the Atlantic.

There are many smaller rivers, which abound in falls, and by their water power afford advantageous seats for manufacturing establishments. There are several canals for passing the falls on the Merrimac river. The largest are at Amoskeig and Hookset Falls. There are also canals for passing several Falls on Connecticut river.


MAP OF NEW HAMPSHIRE
1829.
LOWER CANADA
SCALE OF MILES
10 20 30 40
COOS
Umbagog L.
Lancaster
White Mountains
Androscoggin R
VERMONT
MAINE
Moose-hillock Mt.
Saco R.
Haverhill
GRAFTON
PART OF
Connecticut River
Dartmouth College
Plymouth
Cardigan Mt.
Merrimack R.
STRAFFORD
Ossipee L.
Winnipiseogee Lake
Piscataqua R.
SULLIVAN
Sunapee L.
Kearsarge Mt.
MERRIMACK
Rochester
Newport
Charlestown
CONCORD
Hooksett Canal
Dover
Amoskeag Canal
ROCKINGHAM
PORTSMOUTH
Exeter
HILLSBOROUGH
Keene
CHESHIRE
Mt. Monadnock
Amherst
Nashua
Newburyport
ATLANTIC OCEAN
MASSACHUSETTS
Lowell
72
71
45
44
43
40
20

Lakes. The principal lakes are the Winnipiseogee, near the centre of the State, the waters of which flow into the Merrimac river; the Ossipee in the eastern part of the State, which flows into the Saco, and the Sunapee in the western part, which empties its water through Sugar river into the Connecticut.

Mountains. The White Mountains in the northerly part of the State are the highest mountains in the United States, east of the Mississippi river. The highest peak of these mountains, called Mount Washington, is 6428 feet above the level of the sea. The other principal mountains are the Moosehillock, the Monadnock, and the Kearsarge.

The face of country near the sea coast, and to a distance of 30 or 40 miles, is more level than most parts of New England. The other portions of the State are principally hilly, and the parts near the sources of the Merrimac and Saco rivers, are extremely mountainous.

Climate and Soil. The climate is cold, the winters long and severe, and the weather subject to sudden changes of temperature. It is however favorable to health and long life, and the summers are warm enough to ripen most of the fruits of the New England States. The soil in general is of a middling quality, except on the banks of large rivers, where it is rich, and in the mountainous regions, where it is poor.

Population. The number of inhabitants is about 275,000. Most of them subsist by agriculture, the laboring population being in general owners of the farms which they cultivate. Manufactures of various kinds are carried on in many towns of the State.

Towns. The seat of government is at Concord, a thriving town on the Merrimac river, near the centre of the State. The largest town in the State is Portsmouth. It is the only seaport of the State, is situated at the mouth of the Piscataqua river, has an excellent harbor, and carries on an extensive foreign and coasting trade. It is a rich and well built town. In the harbor is situated one of the navy yards of the United States.

Dover, Exeter, and Nashua village at Dunstable, are

the seats of large manufacturing establishments. Keene, Charlestown, Haverhill, and Rochester, are flourishing towns.

Education. The inhabitants of every town are required by law to raise a sum of money annually for the support of a school in each of the school districts, for a part or the whole of the year. The number of school districts is 1712. There are about twenty academies in the State, most of which have a small permanent fund, the income of which defrays in part the expenses of education.

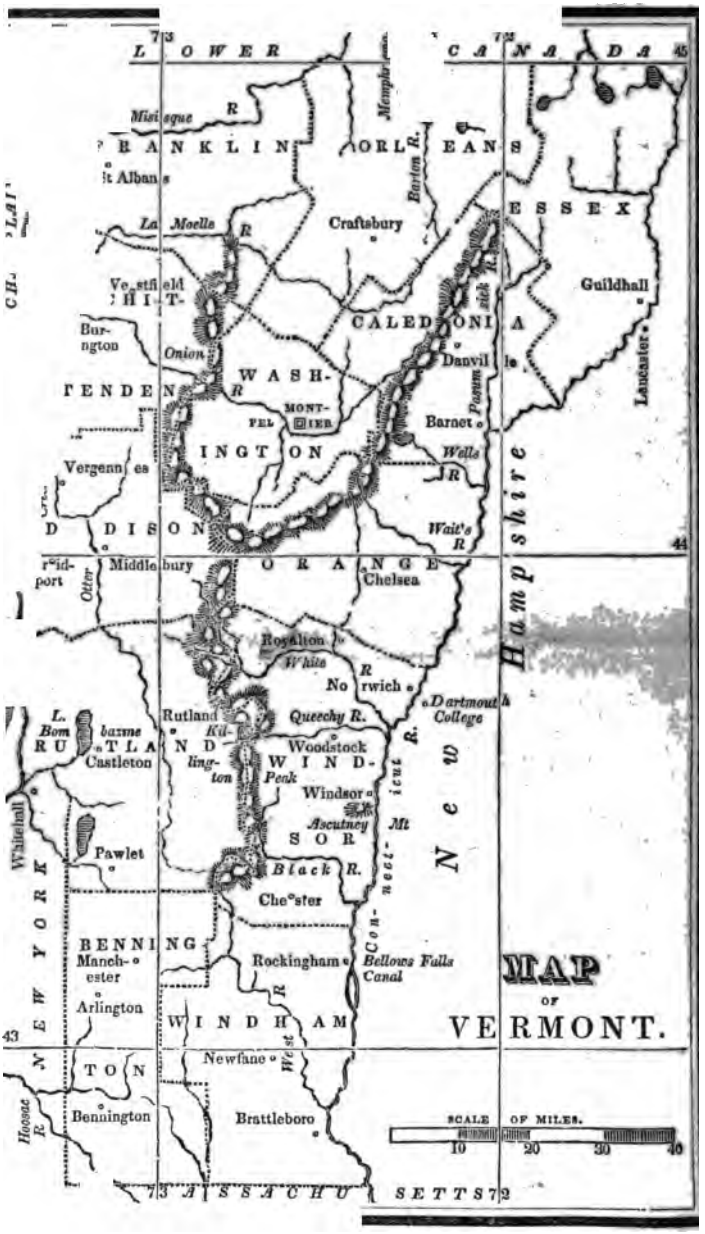
Phillips' Academy at Exeter is a well conducted and most useful institution. It has a permanent fund, the donation of the founder, sufficient to defray the expenses of education. For many years it has been under the care of an accomplished principal instructer and two assistants, and has commonly about eighty students.

Dartmouth College, at Hanover, is a useful institution. The officers of instruction are a president, three professors, and two tutors. The course of education is similar to that pursued in the other New England Colleges. There is connected with the college a medical school, the professors of which are some of the eminent medical practitioners of the vicinity.

Government. The Governor and Executive Council, Senators and Representatives, are chosen annually by the people. The Senators are twelve in number, and are chosen by districts composed of several contiguous towns. The Representatives are chosen by the inhabitants of the several towns. Most of the towns choose one Representative; the large towns two or more. The expenses of the government are small, and are defrayed principally by a direct tax on the citizens.

VERMONT.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Lower Canada, east by New Hampshire, from which it is separated by Connecticut river, south by Massachusetts, and west by New York, from which it is separated in part by


MAP
OF
VERMONT.
SCALE OF MILES.
10 20 30 40
LOWER CANADA
NEW YORK
New Hampshire
MASSACHUSETTS
Missisque R.
Memphremagog
Barton R.
Lamoille R.
Craftsbury
Westfield
Burrington
Onion R.
Vergennes
Middlebury
Otter Creek
Chelsea
Roxbury
White R.
Norwich
Dartmouth College
Rutland
Killington Peak
Queechy R.
Woodstock
Castleton
Windsor
Ascutney Mt
Black R.
Chester
Connecticut R.
Bellows Falls Canal
Pawlet
Whitehall
Manchester
Arlington
Rockingham
Newfane
West R.
Bennington
Brattleboro
Hoosac R.
Passumpsic R.
Danville
Barnet
Wells R.
Wait's R.
Guildhall
Lancaster
ESSEX
CALEDONIA
ORLEANS
FRANKLIN
WASHINGTON
ORANGE
WINDHAM
WINDSOR
BENNINGTON

Lake Champlain. It embraces an area of about 10,000 miles, and is divided into thirteen counties, and 147 towns.

Mountains. A ridge called the Green Mountains runs nearly the whole length of the State, from north to south. The highest summits are Killington Peak, and Camel's Rump. The Ascutney is a high and steep mountain, near the Connecticut river.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Misisque, Le Moille, Onion, and Otter Creek, which run into Lake Champlain, and West, Queechy, and White Rivers, which run into the Connecticut.

Lakes. Lake Champlain, on the western border of the State, is 128 miles long, and 16 miles wide. It is navigated by steamboats and other vessels. Its waters flow by the river St. John or Sorel, into the St. Lawrence. The navigation of the St. John is interrupted by the falls of Chambly. Lake Memphremagog, which lies partly in Lower Canada, is 30 miles long. Its waters are discharged, by the river St. Francis, into the St. Lawrence.

Face of Country and Soil. The country is generally mountainous, interspersed with plains and vallies, the soil of which is rich. It produces wheat and other kinds of grain, and is well adapted for grazing.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 250,000. They are principally engaged in agriculture. Their inland situation does not admit of their engaging extensively in foreign commerce. Various kinds of manufactures are carried on to a moderate extent.

Government. The Governor, Council, and Representatives are chosen annually. The House of Representatives consists of one member from each town. The Judges of the Judicial Courts are elected annually by the House of Representatives.

Towns. Montpelier, a pleasant village near the centre of the State, is the seat of government. Burlington, Middlebury, Bennington, Windsor, and Brattleborough are thriving towns, and places of considerable inland trade.

Colleges. There are two Colleges, one at Middlebury, and the other at Burlington. Middlebury College has a president, four professors, and two tutors.

Canals. There is a Canal with locks for passing Bellows Falls, on Connecticut river. Surveys have been made to determine the practicability of a Canal from the Connecticut river, through the centre of the State to Lake Champlain, and also from Connecticut river to Lake Memphremagog, but no measures have been taken for carrying these projects into execution.

MASSACHUSETTS.

Boundaries and Extent. Massachusetts is bounded north by New Hampshire and Vermont, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by the Atlantic, Rhode Island and Connecticut, and west by New York. It has an area of 7,800 miles.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Connecticut, Merrimac, Charles, Concord, Blackstone, Miller's, Chickopee, Deerfield, Westfield, and Housatonic. The two first only are navigable, to any extent. The others abound in mill seats.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the Wachusett, situated near the centre of the State, Saddle Mountain, near the north western angle, and the Tahconick on the western border. Mount Tom and Mount Holyoke, near the Connecticut river, are steep mountains, and from their tops afford a beautiful prospect of the surrounding country. The western parts of the State are mountainous, and the central parts in general are hilly. The eastern parts are comparatively level, though in no part entirely flat.

Lakes. The State abounds in small lakes, commonly called ponds. Among the largest of these are the Assawampset and Long Ponds, in Middleborough, Podunk and Quabaug Ponds in Brookfield, and the Naukeag Ponds in Ashburnham. The last named ponds are situated more than eleven hundred feet above the level of the ocean.

Soil and Productions. The soil is in general well adapted to the production of grass, and the growth of fruit trees. It produces middling crops of Indian corn, rye, and other kinds of grain. It is in many parts well cultivated.

Mossach. U.S. Edward D. Boyd's

The mountains of Berkshire afford an abundance of iron ore. Bog ore is found in Worcester and Plymouth counties, and is worked to a considerable extent. There is a mine of Anthracite coal in Worcester, which is not yet worked to a great extent. There is a lead mine in Southampton, to which a subterranean passage of 1000 feet in length has been opened, mostly through solid rock. The mine is not worked at present. Marble and limestone are found in West Stockbridge, Stockbridge, Lanesboro', and Hinsdale. Quarries of excellent granite, for building, are found in the central and eastern parts of the State.

Divisions. The State is divided into fourteen counties, in each of which the Judicial Courts are held, for the trial of all causes within the county, several times a year. The State is also divided into 303 towns. Boston has a city organization, with a representative municipal government. In all the other towns the inhabitants assemble for the transaction of public business, in town meeting.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 620,000. Their occupations are agriculture, commerce, navigation, the fisheries, and manufacturing. The first class are principally owners of small farms, on which they labor with their own hands. Massachusetts ranks as a commercial State, the second, and as the owner of shipping and manufactures, the first in the Union.

The inhabitants of this State carry on almost exclusively the whale fishery, and also the cod and mackerel fisheries, in each of which branches a great number of vessels and men are employed. A very large amount of capital is invested, and many hands are employed in manufacturing establishments, the most extensive of which are for the manufacture of cotton and woollen cloths. The manufacturers of this State were the first to introduce the highly improved cotton machinery now in use, and the State now contains some of the largest and most successful manufacturing establishments in the Union.

Government. The Governor and Lieutenant Governor, and the members of the Senate and House of Representatives are chosen annually. All male persons, twentyone years of age, who pay taxes, are entitled to vote. The

Senate has forty members, chosen by districts, composed principally of counties. The House of Representatives consists of members chosen by the towns, in proportion to the number of persons subject to pay the poll tax.

When the towns choose as many members as they are entitled by the constitution to choose, the whole number is five or six hundred—a number much too great to do business conveniently. There is a Supreme Judicial Court, and a Court of Common Pleas, each of which consists of four judges. Courts are held for the trial of actions by a single judge.

Towns. The city of Boston is the capital of the State, and the largest town in New England. It has 60,000 inhabitants, and is the fourth in population, but the second in the extent of its trade, in the Union. It is a town of great wealth, has many fine buildings, an excellent harbor, and a great number of ships, which are engaged in trade with all parts of the world.

Salem is the second town in the State, is rich and well built, and has formerly carried on a very extensive and profitable trade with India. New Bedford is a large, rich and thriving commercial town. It has a good harbor, and is extensively engaged in the whale fishery.

Nantucket, on the island of the same name, is remarkable for carrying on the whale fishery to a great extent, and with great success. The Nantucket whalemen are the most expert and enterprising fishermen in the world. Newburyport, Marblehead, Gloucester, and Plymouth, are seaport towns, extensively engaged in the fisheries, and in various branches of trade. Lowell, Waltham, Taunton, and Springfield are some of the principal manufacturing towns. Worcester, Northampton, and Pittsfield, are handsome and flourishing inland towns.

Colleges. Harvard University, at Cambridge, near Boston, is the best endowed literary institution in the United States. It has a president, eight professors, and six tutors and other teachers, besides four professors of the Medical school, three professors of the Theological school, and two of the Law school. It has a library of 25,000 volumes of choice books.

There are two other Colleges, viz. Amherst College, near Northampton, and Williams College, at Williamstown, each of which has a president, three or four professors, and two tutors. The Theological Seminary, at Andover, is a richly endowed institution. It has four professors, and commodious buildings for the accommodation of the professors and students, and other purposes. There are fortythree incorporated academies in the State, part for male, and part for female pupils.

The Round Hill school, at Northampton, is a well conducted private establishment, with accomplished instructers, in the ancient and modern languages, and other branches of learning. Public schools for the instruction of all children who choose to attend, are supported in all the towns. In the large towns these schools are of a high character. In most of the towns the schools are not open through the year, but are kept a few months only, in winter by men, and in summer by women.

Canals and Railways. Middlesex Canal, leading from Boston Harbor to the Merrimack river, a distance of twentysix miles, is one of the oldest canals in the country. It furnishes a navigable communication, by means of that river to Concord, in New Hampshire. The Blackstone Canal from Worcester to Providence is 45 miles in length.

The Hampshire and Hampden Canal, leading from Northampton to the southern boundary of the State, where it unites with the Farmington Canal, in Connecticut, is yet unfinished. The navigation is already opened from New Haven to Westfield. The South Hadley Canal, and the Montague Locks and Canals, in Montague, for passing the falls in Connecticut river, are useful works.

The Quincy Rail-road was the first work of the kind attempted in this country. It is three miles in length, and leads from a rich quarry of Granite, to a navigable part of Neponset river, near Boston harbor. Other rail-roads have been projected, from Boston to Providence, to Lowell and to Brattleborough, and through the western parts of the State to Albany. These works are much needed to facilitate the intercourse between the capital of this State and the interior.

RHODE ISLAND.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north and east by Massachusetts, south by the Atlantic Ocean, and west by Connecticut. It has an extent of 1600 square miles, being the smallest State in the Union.

Bay. Narraganset Bay nearly divides the State into two parts. It is thirty miles in length, and fifteen miles in width. It has a good navigation for large ships to Providence, which is situated at its head.

Islands. Rhode Island, which gives its name to the State, is situated in Narraganset bay. It is fifteen miles long, and three and a half miles wide. It is remarkable for a mild climate and fertile soil. There are several other pleasant islands in the bay, among which are Connanicut and Prudence islands. Block island, situated in the Atlantic Ocean, ten miles from the continent, is seven miles long, and has 700 inhabitants.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Pawtucket or Blackstone river, the Pawtuxet, and the Pawcatuck. These and several small streams abound in waterfalls, which are applied to the working of cotton and other factories.

Face of Country and Soil. The north western parts of the State are hilly, and the soil of those parts is poor. The parts bordering on Narraganset bay are in general fertile.

Divisions. The State is divided into five counties and thirtyone towns.

Population. The number of inhabitants is about 80,000. A large proportion of them are engaged in manufactures. The cotton manufactures of the United States had their origin in Rhode Island, and this description of manufacture is prosecuted here to a great extent. A considerable foreign trade is also carried on by the people of this State.

Government. The Governor and Senate are chosen annually, and the Representatives semi-annually. There are four sessions of the legislature every year.

45'
71° 30'
15
M a s -
Blackstone Canal and River
Mill R.
24°
42°
s a -
c h u -
Allum P.
Bur ellville
Slater's
Ville
Smithfield
Cumber-land
P R O V I -
Gloucester
N. Prov id ence
Scit'e P.
Canal
Pa
BRISTOL
COUNTY
s e t t s
Johns-ton
D E N C E
PROV
DENCE
Foster
Cranston
Scituate
Pa
Wat-tu-per P.
Cov entry
Paw tuxet
Warwick
K E N T
Greenwich
West Greenwich
East Greenwich
Hunt's
Exeter
North Kingston
Wickford
Tiverton
Prov-idence
Ports-mouth
E W -
Little Comp-ton
R T
PO
Middle Town
NEW-PORT
W A S H I N G -
Rich mond
South Kingston
T O N
Hopkin-ton
Watcho
Charles ay P.
R.
Tower Hill
Charlestown
Pawcatuck R.
Pawcatuck
Westerly
Point Judith
Beaver Tail
Watch Hill
30'
15'
MAP
OF
RHODE ISLAND.
New-Shoreham
Block I.
Scale of Miles.
5
10
15
45'
71° 30'
West Long. from 15' Greenwich

Towns. Providence is the principal town in the State. It is a flourishing, rich, and handsome town, and a place of extensive trade. Newport, on Rhode Island, is a pleasant town. It has an excellent harbor, and was formerly a flourishing commercial town, but the more convenient situation of Providence, for communication with the interior, has made that town the principal commercial mart for the State. Bristol, Warren, and Warwick have convenient ports, and are places of considerable trade.

Education. Brown University, at Providence, has a president, four professors, and two tutors. The president, and a majority of the trustees are required to be of the Baptist denomination. There are academies in several towns, and Newport and Providence have public town schools.

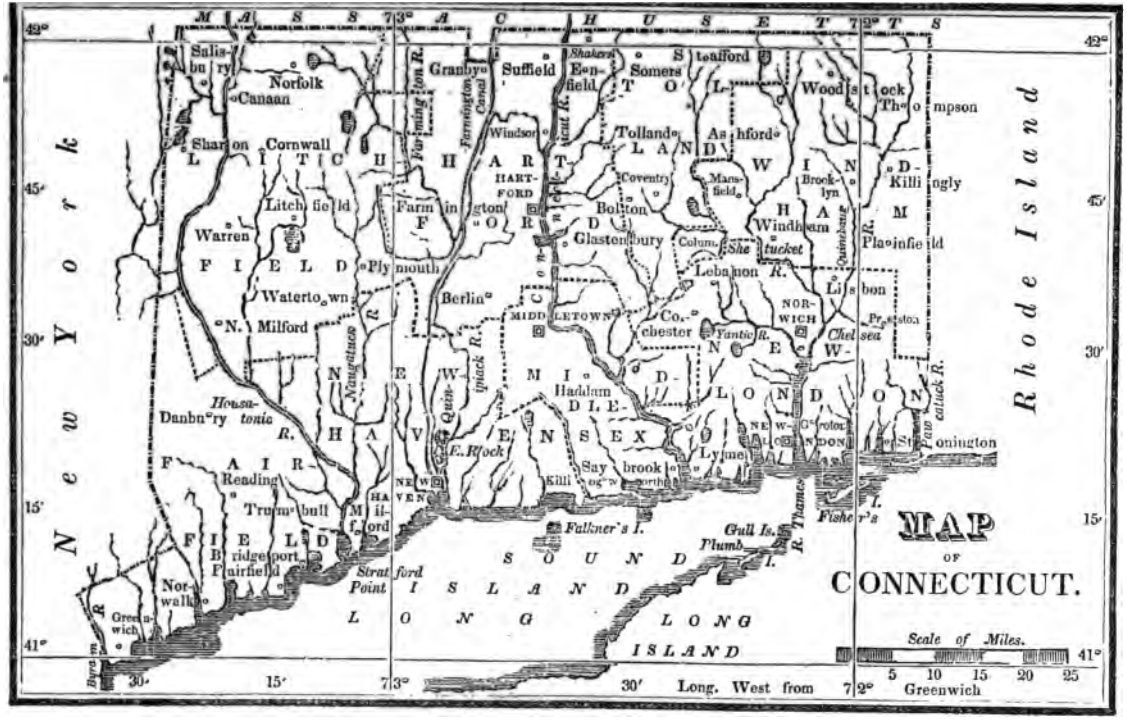
Canal. The Blackstone Canal from Providence to Worcester, opens a cheap channel of trade to the centre of Massachusetts.

CONNECTICUT.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Massachusetts, east by Rhode Island, south by Long Island Sound, and west by New York. Its extent is 4,675 square miles.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Connecticut; the Thames, with its branches, the Shetucket and Quinebaug; the Housatonick; and the Farmington. The Connecticut is navigable for sloops and schooners to Hartford; and for flat bottomed boats, with the exception of several falls and rapids, 220 miles above Hartford, to Barnet, in Vermont. The Thames is navigable for schooners to Norwich, and the Housatonick to Derby.

Face of Country. There are several ridges of highlands, running north and south through the State, but they are of moderate elevation. The country is generally uneven, and in some parts hilly, but not mountainous. The most remarkable hills are the Blue Hills, in Southington, and East and West Rocks, in New Haven.


MAP
OF
CONNECTICUT.
Scale of Miles.
5 10 15 20 25
Long. West from Greenwich
New York
Rhode Island
MASSACHUSETTS
HARTFORD
NEW HAVEN
FAIRFIELD
LITCHFIELD
WINDHAM
MIDDLESEX
NEW LONDON
TOLLAND
Salisbury
Norfolk
Canaan
Sharon
Cornwall
Litchfield
Warren
Plymouth
Waterbury
Milford
Danbury
Reading
Trumbull
Bridgeport
Fairfield
Norwalk
Greenwich
Stratford
Farmington
Granby
Suffield
Enfield
Somers
Windsor
Hartford
Coventry
Bolton
Glastenbury
Farmington
Berlin
Middletown
Haddam
Killingworth
Saybrook
Lyme
Say brook
Killingworth
Falkner's I.
Gull Is.
Plumb I.
Fisher's I.
LONG ISLAND SOUND
Leafford
Woodstock
Thompson
Ashford
Mansfield
Brooklyn
Killingly
Windham
Plainfield
Lebanon
Columbia
Shetucket
Lisbon
Preston
Norwich
Chelsea
Canterbury
Stonington
Thames R.
Housatonic R.
Naugatuck R.
Quinnipiack R.
Connecticut R.
Farmington R.
Scantic R.
Quinebaug R.
Pawcatuck R.
Byram R.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 300,000. The State has been for many years thickly settled, and it has furnished many emigrants to the new States, particularly Ohio. The pursuits of the inhabitants are chiefly agricultural, the land being generally divided into small farms, which their owners cultivate with their own hands.

There are several seaports, at which, at times, a considerable foreign trade has been carried on, principally with the West Indies. Various manufactures are prosecuted in different parts of the State. In many families the raising of silk worms and manufacture of silk is carried on.

Divisions. The State is divided into eight counties, and 130 towns. Most of the towns are subdivided into parishes.

Towns. Hartford and New Haven are the two principal towns, and the two seats of government, the legislature being held alternately at each. Hartford is a rich and handsome town, and carries on an extensive trade with the neighboring States. New Haven is also a place of considerable trade, is well built, and the seat of a flourishing literary institution, which makes it the resort of persons from all parts of the Union. Middletown, New London, Norwich, and Litchfield, are large and handsome towns.

Education. There are two Colleges in the State. Yale College, situated at New Haven, is one of the oldest and most distinguished literary institutions in the country. It has a president, five professors, besides four professors of the Medical school, and six tutors. It has large and convenient buildings for the accommodation of students, and for other purposes.

Washington College is a well endowed institution, lately established at Hartford. It has a president and four professors. Its buildings are handsomely situated at a short distance from the town. There is an Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb at Hartford, under the care of a principal instructer, and nine assistants. It has been very successful in imparting instruction to the deaf and dumb. It has now 150 pupils.

This State has from its origin maintained a sytem of public schools. For the support of these, in part, there is a fund of nearly two millions of dollars belonging to the State, the income of which is annually distributed among the towns. In addition to the sums so distributed, a further sum is raised by tax, by each town. There are several incorporated academies in the State, some of which are of considerable eminence.

Government. The Governor is chosen annually by the people. At the same time the members of the legislature are chosen. The Senate consists of twentyone members, who are chosen in districts, formed of contiguous towns, each district choosing one Senator. The House of Representatives consists of members chosen by the towns, the large towns choosing two members each, and the small towns one.

Canal. There is a canal called the Farmington Canal, 57 miles in length, extending from New Haven to the northern border of the State, and uniting with the Hampshire and Hampden Canal, which leads to Westfield, and when finished will unite with the Connecticut river, at Northampton. It is supplied with water from the Farmington river.

NEW YORK.

Boundaries. The State of New York is bounded north by lake Ontario, the river St. Lawrence, and Canada, east by Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, south by the Atlantic Ocean, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, and west by Pennsylvania, lake Erie, and Niagara river. It extends over a surface of 44,000 square miles. It is divided into 56 counties and 687 towns.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Hudson, which runs south into the Atlantic Ocean, and the Niagara, and St. Lawrence, on the western and northwestern boundaries of the State. The Hudson has an excellent navigation for steamboats and other large vessels, 160 miles to Troy.

Senate has forty members, chosen by districts, composed principally of counties. The House of Representatives consists of members chosen by the towns, in proportion to the number of persons subject to pay the poll tax.

When the towns choose as many members as they are entitled by the constitution to choose, the whole number is five or six hundred—a number much too great to do business conveniently. There is a Supreme Judicial Court, and a Court of Common Pleas, each of which consists of four judges. Courts are held for the trial of actions by a single judge.

Towns. The city of Boston is the capital of the State, and the largest town in New England. It has 60,000 inhabitants, and is the fourth in population, but the second in the extent of its trade, in the Union. It is a town of great wealth, has many fine buildings, an excellent harbor, and a great number of ships, which are engaged in trade with all parts of the world.

Salem is the second town in the State, is rich and well built, and has formerly carried on a very extensive and profitable trade with India. New Bedford is a large, rich and thriving commercial town. It has a good harbor, and is extensively engaged in the whale fishery.

Nantucket, on the island of the same name, is remarkable for carrying on the whale fishery to a great extent, and with great success. The Nantucket whalemen are the most expert and enterprising fishermen in the world. Newburyport, Marblehead, Gloucester, and Plymouth, are seaport towns, extensively engaged in the fisheries, and in various branches of trade. Lowell, Waltham, Taunton, and Springfield are some of the principal manufacturing towns. Worcester, Northampton, and Pittsfield, are handsome and flourishing inland towns.

Colleges. Harvard University, at Cambridge, near Boston, is the best endowed literary institution in the United States. It has a president, eight professors, and six tutors and other teachers, besides four professors of the Medical school, three professors of the Theological school, and two of the Law school. It has a library of 25,000 volumes of choice books.

The Mohawk river is the main branch of the Hudson; the Black, Oswego, and Genesee rivers empty into lake Ontario, and the Susquehannah and several of its branches, rising in this State, flow southerly through the State of Pennsylvania to the Chesapeake Bay.

Mountains and Face of Country. The principal mountains are the Catskill near the Hudson river. A great part of the State is either remarkably level, or diversified with hills of moderate elevation. The soil is in general good, highly productive, and easily cultivated. The northern parts of the State afford excellent iron ore, and the western parts abundance of gypsum and water limestone.

Lakes Erie, Ontario, and Champlain on the western, northern and eastern boundaries of the State are deep enough to be navigated by the largest ships of war, and have all been the theatres of naval battles. They are navigated for the purposes of trade by schooners and steamboats of a large size. The other lakes are the Seneca, Cayuga, Oneida, George, and several others of a smaller size.

Natural Curiosities. The Falls of Niagara are one of the grandest spectacles in the world. The waters of Niagara river, after a gradual descent of a hundred feet in the space of two and a half miles, fall over a precipice of 150 feet. The fall is in the form of a semi-circle, and is divided into two parts by Goat Island. The sheet of water on one side of the island is 700 yards in width, and on the other side 380 yards. The roar of the falling water is sometimes heard to a distance of 30 miles.

Salt and Mineral Springs. Salt Springs are abundant in the western counties, particularly in Onondaga. From these springs more than a million of bushels of salt are manufactured annually at Salina, Syracuse, Liverpool, and Geddes. A duty of twelve and a half cents a bushel on the salt manufactured, affords a large revenue to the State.

The Mineral Springs of Saratoga, the most remarkable of which are at the village of Saratoga and Ballston, are celebrated for their efficacy in relieving many diseases,

or the great resort to them of persons in pursuit of re as well as of health, from all parts of the Union, summer season. Extensive and excellent accom- ions are provided for the entertainment of visiters.

nds. The principal islands are the Manhattan, at outh of the Hudson river, on which stands the city w York; and Long and Staten Islands in the Atlan- ean, near the mouth of the Hudson, forming the of New York. Long Island is 140 miles in length n in breadth. It has in general a light sandy, and oil, but in the western part it is rich and highly culti- and affords abundant supplies for the New York t.

ulation. New York has the greatest population of tate in the Union, and it is still rapidly increasing. ding to the census of 1820, there were a million and of white inhabitants, besides 30,000 free blacks,),000 slaves. There are now nearly two millions bitants. The greater part of them are engaged in ture, for which the State from the excellence of its particularly adapted.

eat is the staple production, and flour is exported in uantities to other States, and to foreign countries. e number of the inhabitants, particularly in the city w York, are engaged in commerce. It ranks first as nercial State, and its imports of foreign produce are equal to those of all the other States together. The al manufactures are of salt and flour. There are nsiderable manufactures of iron, cotton and woollen and of other articles.

ernment. The Executive department of the gov- nt is intrusted to a governor, who is chosen by the once in two years. He has the power of appoint- h the consent of the Senate, most of the officers of ate government. The legislature consists of a , of thirtytwo members, who are chosen for four eight being chosen anew each year, and the Assem- 128 members, who are chosen annually.

All white males, twentyone years of age, who have paid county or state taxes, or performed military duty, are entitled to vote in the town where they have resided six months. The judiciary power is intrusted to a Chancellor, a Supreme Court of three Judges, and Circuit Courts held by eight Judges, to each of whom a district is assigned. The Chancellor and Judges may hold their offices during good behavior, or until they are sixty years of age.

Towns. The largest city of the State and of the Union, is New York. Its population is about 180,000, and is rapidly increasing. It is the largest commercial city in America, and imports nearly half the foreign goods brought into the United States. It stands on Manhattan Island, at the mouth of Hudson river, and its fine harbor, with its extensive internal navigation by means of the river, and the Erie and northern canals, gives it facilities for trade, which are unrivalled.

Albany, the second city of the State, is the seat of government, and is a rich and handsome town of 20,000 inhabitants. There is a constant and rapid communication by large and elegant steamboats, between New York and Albany. Troy, Hudson, Utica, and Rochester are large and flourishing towns, and places of extensive trade. Rochester is remarkable for its rapid growth, and for the Canal Aqueduct, and its fine mill seats.

Colleges. There are three Colleges in the State—Columbia College, in the city of New York, Union College, at Schenectady, and Hamilton College, at Clinton, near Utica. Each College has a president and five or six professors and tutors, and from one to two hundred students.

Schools. There is a school fund of $1,700,000, belonging to the State, the income of which is annually distributed among the towns, and appropriated with a further sum raised by the towns, to the support of common schools, to which all children from five to fifteen years of age, are admitted. There are also forty incorporated academies.

Canals. The canals of this State are among the most magnificent and successful public improvements which have been undertaken in the United States. The *Erie*

Canal extends from Albany to Buffalo, on lake Erie, and is 363 miles in length. It is forty feet wide at the top, twentyeight feet at the bottom, and four feet deep. The locks are of stone, ninety feet long, and fifteen feet wide. The *Champlain Canal* extends from the Erie canal and Hudson river, to Lake Champlain, and is sixtyfour miles long.

These two canals, with their branches and basins, cost about $10,000,000, and were built entirely at the expense of the State. They afford an annual income of about $850,000 from tolls, and it is computed that they have increased the value of real property in the State, as much as a hundred millions of dollars. The Delaware and Hudson Canal, leading from the Hudson river, near Kingston to the Lackawaxen coal mines in Pennsylvania, is 106 miles in length, and is connected with a rail-road, sixteen miles in length. This canal and rail-road were built by a private company at a cost of about two millions of dollars.

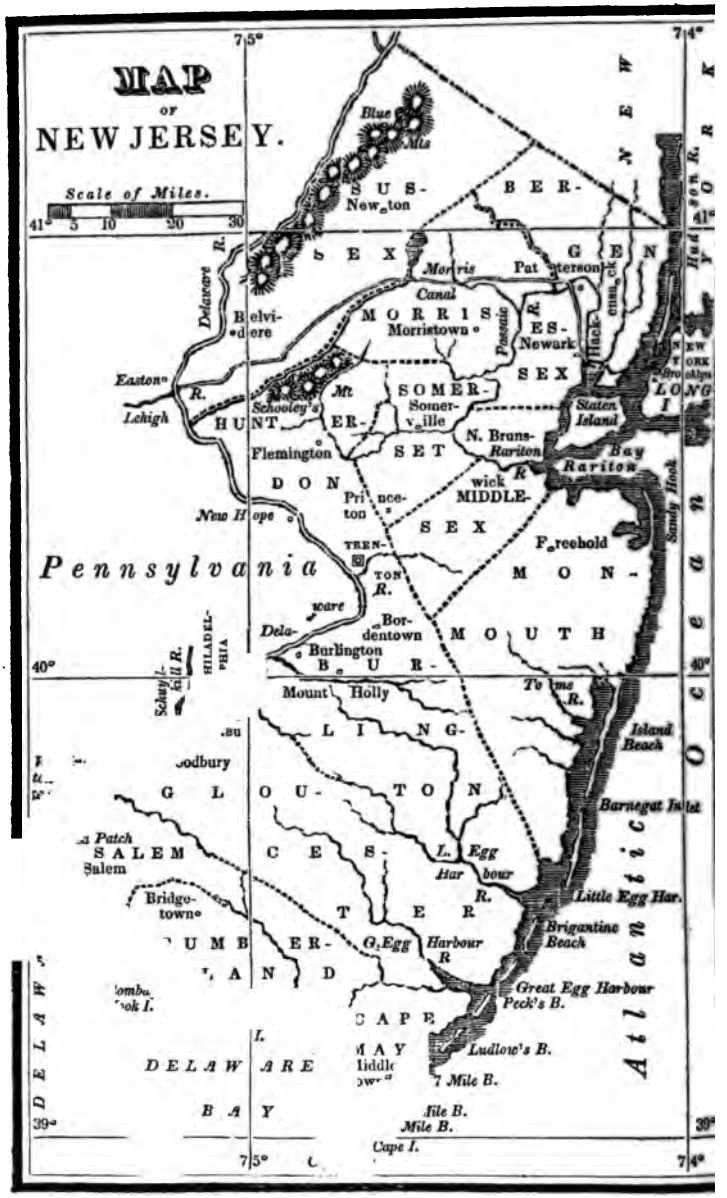
NEW JERSEY.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by New York, east by the Hudson river and the Atlantic Ocean, south by the Atlantic and Delaware Bay, and west by Delaware river, which separates it from Pennsylvania. It has an area of 8,300 square miles, and is divided into thirteen counties, and 120 towns.

Rivers and Bays. The Delaware river, which extends along the whole western border of the State, is navigable for sea vessels to Trenton, and for boats many miles further. The Hudson river extends along a small part of its eastern border. The other principal rivers are the Raritan, Passaic, and Hackensack. The principal bays are the Delaware, Amboy, Newark, and Barnegat Bays.

Capes. The most remarkable Capes, are Sandy Hook and Cape May.

Face of Country. The northern parts of the State are mountainous, including a part of the highlands of the Alle-


MAP
OF
NEW JERSEY.
Scale of Miles.
41° 5 10 20 30
Blue Mts
SUS-
New ton
BER-
SEX
Morris
Pat terson
GEN
Canal
Delaware R.
Belvi-dere
MORRIS
Morristown
Passaic R.
ES-
Newark
Hackensack R.
SEX
Easton
R.
Lehigh
Schooley's Mt.
HUNT-
ER-
SOMER-
Somer-ville
Staten Island
N. Bruns-wick
Rariton R.
Bay
Rariton
Flemington
SET
DON
Prince-ton
MIDDLE-
SEX
New Hope
TREN-TON
R.
Pennsylvania
Freehold
MON-
Sandy Hook
ware
Dela-
Bor-dentown
MOUTH
PHILADEL-PHIA
Burlington
BUR-
40°
Schuylkill R.
Mount Holly
Toms R.
LING-
Island Beach
Godbury
GLOU-
TON
Barnegat Inlet
a Patch
SALEM
Salem
CES-
L. Egg Har bour
Bridge-towne
TER
R.
Little Egg Har.
CUMB
ER-
G. Egg Harbour R
Brigantine Beach
AND
Great Egg Harbour
Peck's B.
CAPE
MAY
Ludlow's B.
DELAWARE BAY
7 Mile B.
File B.
Mile B.
Cape I.
Atlantic Ocean
NEW YORK
75°
74°
39°

ghany ridge. The middle parts are diversified with hills and vallies, and have a good soil. It is a good grazing country, and abounds in fruits. The six southern counties are flat, sandy, and mostly barren.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 300,000. They are mostly engaged in agriculture. The commercial business for the State, is principally transacted in the neighboring States, at New York or Philadelphia. There are extensive manufactures of iron in the northern parts of the State, of sail cloth and cotton cloths at Patterson, of shoes at Newark, and of cottons at Trenton.

Government. The Governor is chosen annually by the two houses of the legislature. The legislature consists of a council of thirteen members, chosen annually, one by each county, and a House of Assembly, of thirtyfive members, who are also chosen annually.

Towns. Trenton, is the capital of the State. It has a State House, and several other public buildings. Its population is about 4000. The other principal towns are New Brunswick, Princeton, Newark, Bordentown, and Burlington.

Education. There is a flourishing College at Princeton, called the College of New Jersey. It has a president, three professors, and three tutors. It has a library of 8000 volumes. There is a Theological Seminary of the Presbyterian Church at Princeton, and also a College, called Queen's College, at New Brunswick.

Canal. The Morris Canal, extending from Easton on the Delaware river to Newark, passes the whole width of the State, and is eightysix miles in length. It is however not yet completed. The boats upon it pass over the principal changes of level, by means of inclined planes, instead of locks. A company has been incorporated to unite the Raritan and Delaware rivers by a sloop canal, and a survey of the route has been made. A company is also formed, with a capital of a million of dollars, to build a rail road from South Amboy, at the mouth of the Raritan river, to Camden, on the Delaware river, opposite to Philadelphia.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by New York and Lake Erie, east by New York and New Jersey, south by Delaware, Maryland and Virginia, and west by Virginia and Ohio. It is nearly in the form of a parallelogram, and has an area of 46,000 square miles. It is divided into fiftyone counties, and 740 townships.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Delaware, which separates the State from New Jersey, the Susquehanna, and the Ohio. The principal branches of these rivers are the Schuylkill and Lehigh, the Juniata, and Susquehanna west branch, and the Alleghany and Monongahela.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the Blue Ridge, the Alleghany Ridge, the Laurel Mountains, and the Chestnut Ridge. The southeastern and northwestern parts of the State are nearly level.

Climate and Soil. The climate is mild and healthy, and the winters are rarely severe. The soil in general is rich, and particularly suited to the culture of the various kinds of grain, grass, and fruits. The State produces an abundance of iron and coal. The coal mines are extremely valuable, and coal will soon become an article of extensive export to other States.

Inhabitants. The population of the State is about a million and a quarter of souls. About a quarter of the inhabitants are of German origin, and many of them still speak the German language, though most of them become masters of the English. Nearly another quarter are supposed to be of Irish, Scotch, Welsh, Swedish, and Dutch descent, and only about half are from the English stock.

The occupation of the greatest portion of the inhabitants is agriculture, and the staple article of produce is wheat. Manufactures are also carried on in great variety, particularly in Philadelphia and the neighboring counties, and in Pittsburgh. Many persons are employed in the manufacture of iron, from ore found in various parts of the State.

PENNSYLVANIA.
LAKE ERIE
Ohio
NEW YORK
NEW JERSEY
Miles.
Warren
WARREN
CRAWFORD
Meadville
Franklin
VENANGO
MERCER
Mercer
ARMSTRONG
BUTLER
BEAVER
Ohio River
Freeport
ALLEGHANY
Pittsburg
WESTMORELAND
WASHINGTON
FAYETTE
Allegheny R.
Ridge
Laurel Hill
Chestnut
McKEAN
POTTER
Tioga
Wellsborough
JEFFERSON
CLEARFIELD
Susquehanna R.
W. Br.
LYCOMING
CLINTON
Clearfield
CENTRE
UNION
CAMBRIA
INDIANA
HUNTINGDON
MIFFLIN
Allegheny Mts
Raft
Huntingdon
Canal
R.
Juniata R.
PERRY
DAUPHIN
Blue Mts
CUMBERLAND
Carlisle
HARRISBURGH
BEDFORD
Bedford
Juniata R.
Tuscarora Mt.
NORTHUMBERLAND
Danville
COLUMBIA
Rail R.
Coal Mt.
SCHUYLKILL
Canal
LEBANON
Lebanon
LANCASTER
Lancaster
Rail Road
Columbia
West-
SUSQUEHANNA
Montrose
BRADFORD
HANNA
Susquehanna R.
Delaware R.
Bethany
WAYNE
Lackawaxen R.
Milford
LUZERNE
Wilkesbarre
NORTHAMPTON
Mauch Chunk
Easton
Lehigh R.
LEHIGH
BERKS
Reading
Canal
Schuylkill R.
BUCKS
Doylestown
MONTGOMERY
Morristown
CHESTER
DELA-
Trenton
78
77
80
41
40
42

Philadelphia is also a place of extensive foreign commerce.

Government. The Governor is chosen by the people, once in three years. The Legislature consists of a Senate, the members of which are chosen for four years, and a House of Representatives, who are chosen annually.

Towns. The chief town of the State is Philadelphia. It is the second city in the Union in size, having a population of 120,000 souls. It is remarkable for being regularly laid out, in streets mostly parallel at right angles with one another, and neatly built. It is a city of great wealth, of extensive commerce, and of a great variety of manufactures. It is the seat of the Bank of the United States, and of the United States mint.

Harrisburgh, situated on the Susquehanna, near the centre of the State, is the seat of government. Pittsburgh, at the head of the Ohio river, is a flourishing town. It is advantageously situated for manufactures, and for trade, on account of its near vicinity to rich coal mines, and its advantages for steam navigation, and for the navigation of the Pennsylvania canal, which terminates at this point. It has extensive manufactures of glass and iron. The other principal towns are Lancaster, Reading, and Easton.

Education. There are five Colleges in this State. The University of Pennsylvania, situated at Philadelphia is principally distinguished for the reputation and success of its Medical branch, in which about 500 students attend each annual course of lectures. The other Colleges are in the interior of the State, and are not very liberally endowed. There are two flourishing schools at Bethlehem, one for boys and the other for girls.

Canals and Railways. Pennsylvania has engaged more extensively than any other State, in works of internal improvement. The Schuylkill Canal from Philadelphia to Reading, 108 miles in length, and Union Canal, from Reading to Middletown, eighty miles in length, are finished. The Pennsylvania Canal and Rail-road, from Middletown to Pittsburgh, 206 miles, is yet unfinished. The Canal is

already navigable at both extremities. The other Canals are the Lehigh, the Little Schuylkill, and the Conestoga.

A part of these are built on account of the State, and part by incorporated companies. The first Rail-road built in the State was the Mauch Chunk, nine miles in length, for conveying coal from the mine to the Lehigh river. The Rail-road from Columbia to Philadelphia, a distance of eighty miles, is now building at the expense of the State. The whole extent of these Canals and Rail-roads is more than a thousand miles.

DELAWARE.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Pennsylvania, east by Delaware river and bay, and the Atlantic Ocean, and south and west by Maryland. It extends over a surface of 2000 square miles. It is divided into three counties and twentyfour hundreds.

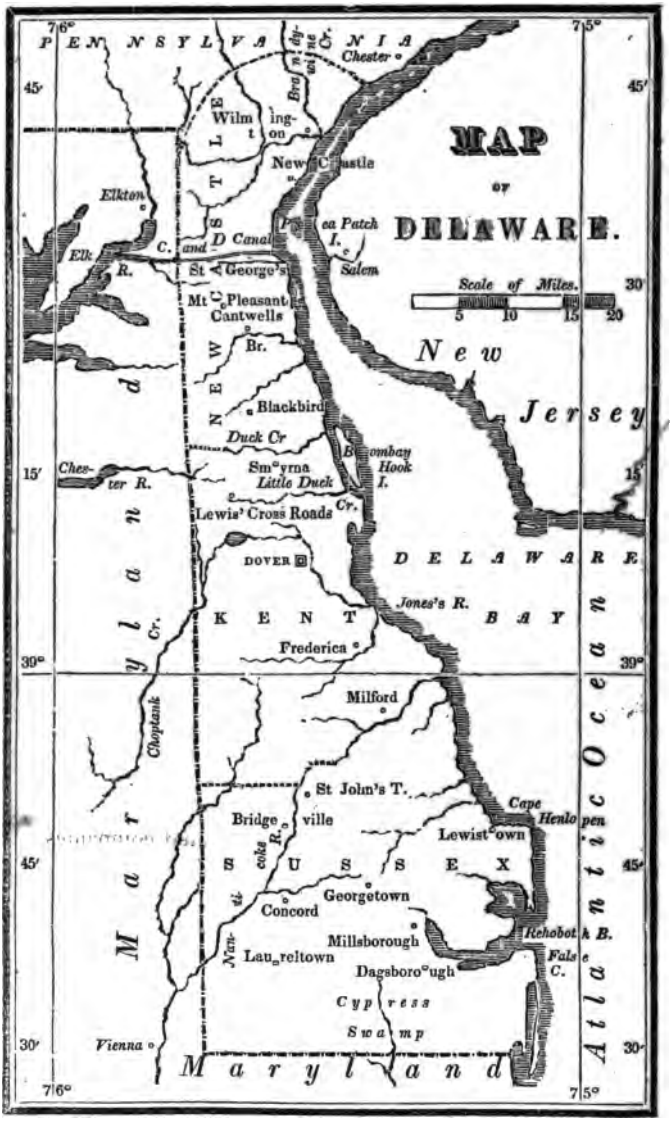
Rivers. The principal rivers are the Brandywine, Christiana, Duck, and Jones's Creeks.

Face of Country and Soil. A small portion of the northern part of the State is hilly, but the greater part of it is level, and the southern part is flat, sandy and barren.

Inhabitants. The population is about 72,000. It is the smallest State in the Union, in the number of its inhabitants, and except Rhode Island, the smallest in territory. The inhabitants are mostly engaged in agriculture. The staple article of produce is wheat. On the falls of Brandywine and Christiana Creeks, are many flour mills, and several manufactories of gunpowder, and cotton and woollen cloths.

Government. The Governor is chosen once in three years. The Senate consists of three members from each county, who are chosen once in three years, and the House of Representatives of nine members from each county, chosen annually.

Towns. Wilmington is the largest town in the State. It is situated on the Brandywine and Christiana Creeks, near their junction, two miles from Delaware river. It is


MAP
OF
DELAWARE.
Scale of Miles.
5 10 15 20
New Jersey
DELAWARE BAY
Atlantic Ocean
Maryland
PENNSYLVANIA
Chester
Wilmington
New Castle
Brandywine
Elkton
Elk R.
C. and D Canal
St George's
Mt Pleasant
Cantwells Br.
Blackbird
Duck Cr
Smyrna
Little Duck Cr.
Lewis' Cross Roads
Chester R.
Bombay Hook I.
Pea Patch I.
Salem
DOVER
KENT
Jones's R.
Frederica
Milford
Choptank
St John's T.
Bridgeville
Nanticoke R.
SUSSEX
Georgetown
Concord
Millsborough
Laurelton
Dagsborough
Cypress Swamp
Lewistown
Cape Henlopen
Rehoboth B.
Fals C.
Vienna
Marshyland Cr.
75°
76°
45'
30'
15'

a place of considerable trade, and has 5000 inhabitants. Dover is the seat of government. It is a small town, neatly built, situated near the centre of the State. The other principal towns are Newcastle, Smyrna, and Georgetown. There is also an infant town at the termination of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal.

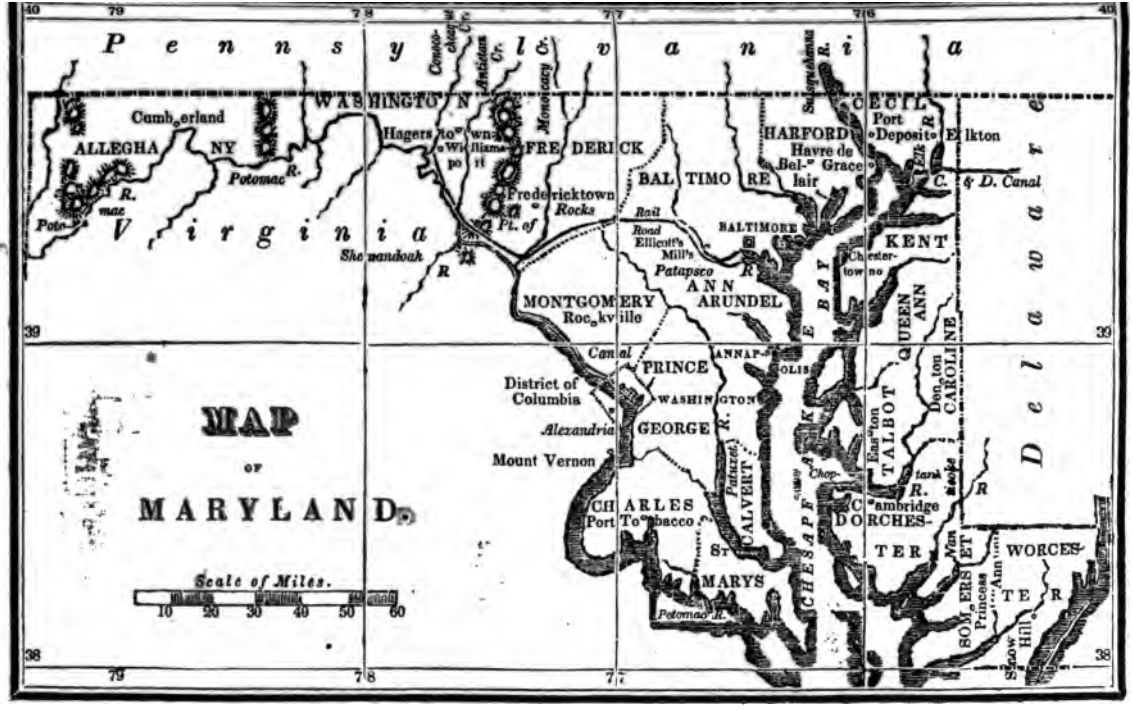
Canal. The Chesapeake and Delaware Canal, designed to open a direct sloop navigation between Delaware river and Chesapeake bay, at the mouth of Elk river, passes through this State. It is nearly fourteen miles long, is sixty feet wide at the surface of the water, and has eight feet depth of water. It rises to its summit level, by a lock of eight feet lift on each side. The locks are 100 feet long, and twentytwo feet wide. It was built by an incorporated company, in which the United States government is a large proprietor. A bridge, with an arch of 247 feet span, crosses it at the deep cut, ninety feet above the bottom of the canal, and high enough to be passed by the masts of the largest sloops. It is navigated by vessels of a hundred tons, and by small steamboats.

MARYLAND.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Pennsylvania, east by Delaware and the Atlantic Ocean, south by Chesapeake Bay and the Potomac river, which separates it from Virginia, and west by Virginia. It has an area of 14,000 square miles.

Bays and Rivers. The Chesapeake Bay divides the State into two parts, called the Eastern and Western Shores. The principal rivers are the Potomac, Susquehanna, Patuxent, and Petapsco. The Potomac is navigable for the largest ships, more than a hundred miles, to Washington.

Mountains and Face of Country. The Alleghany mountains and Blue Ridge, pass through the western part of the State. The Eastern shore is a flat country, and much of it is covered with stagnant water. The southern part of the Western shore is level. The soil is adapted


MAP
OF
MARYLAND.
Scale of Miles.
10 20 30 40 50 60
Pennsylvania
Virginia
Delaware
Chesapeake Bay
WASHINGTON
ALLEGHANY
Cumberland
Hagers Town
Williamsport
FREDERICK
Fredericktown
Pt. of Rocks
Potomac R.
Shenandoah R.
Monocacy
Conococheague
Antietam
Susquehanna R.
CECIL
Port Deposite
Elkton
Elk R.
C. & D. Canal
HARFORD
Havre de Grace
Bel Air
BALTIMORE
Baltimore
Rail Road
Ellicott's Mill's
Patapsco R.
BALTIMORE
KENT
Chestertown
QUEEN ANN
CAROLINE
Denton
TALBOT
Easton
Cambridge
DORCHESTER
WORCESTER
SOMERSET
Princess Ann
Snow Hill
MONTGOMERY
Rockville
ANN ARUNDEL
Annapolis
PRINCE GEORGE
District of Columbia
Washington
Alexandria
Mount Vernon
Patuxent R.
CALVERT
CHARLES
Port Tobacco
ST MARYS
Potomac R.
Choptank R.
Nanticoke R.
39
38
79
78
77
76

to the culture of wheat and tobacco, which are the staple productions of the State. The Maryland tobacco is remarkable for its excellent quality.

Divisions. The State is divided into nineteen counties. These are not subdivided into towns, or townships, after the manner of the Eastern States.

Inhabitants. The population of this State is about 440,000, of whom a third part are blacks, and a quarter are slaves. The inhabitants of the city of Baltimore are principally engaged in commerce, those of the rest of the State in agriculture. Large quantities of flour and tobacco are exported.

Government. The Governor is chosen annually by the Legislature. The Legislature consists of a Senate, the members of which are appointed by a College of Electors, chosen for the purpose once in four years. The House of Representatives consists of four members from each county and two from the cities of Baltimore and Annapolis, who are chosen annually.

Education. The principal literary institutions are in the city of Baltimore. The University of Maryland has a Medical Department, which is in a flourishing condition. There are two other colleges, called St Mary's College, and Baltimore College. In the latter there are a principal and six assistant teachers.

Towns. The principal city in this State is Baltimore. It is situated on the river Patapsco, near the head of Chesapeake Bay. It is a place of great trade, has increased rapidly in population and wealth, and has about 80,000 inhabitants. It has a large number of handsome public buildings. Among the ornaments of the city is a monument to the memory of Washington, built of marble, 163 feet in height, surmounted by a colossal statue of Washington. Annapolis, the seat of government, has a population of 2,500 souls. The other principal towns are Fredericktown, Hagerstown, and Elkton.

Railroads and Canals. The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad is the greatest enterprise of the kind undertaken in America. It is undertaken by an incorporated com-

pany of proprietors, in which the government of the State and the City of Baltimore are subscribers, to the amount of $500,000 each. A capital of $4,000,000 has been already raised, and the work on that part of the road from Baltimore to the Potomac is considerably advanced. It will pursue the valley of the Potomac to near the source of that river, and will be carried thence, westerly to the river Ohio, at a point not yet designated.

The Susquehannah Railroad, to lead from Baltimore to the Susquehannah River, in the State of Pennsylvania, is also in progress. The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, an enterprise of great magnitude, to open a navigable channel from the city of Washington to the Ohio River, is now in progress. It will pass partly on the Maryland, and partly on the Virginia side of the Potomac. It is undertaken by an incorporated company, in which the United States Government, and the cities of Washington, Alexandria, and Georgetown are large proprietors.

District of Columbia.

Boundaries and Extent. This District is bounded North and East by Maryland, and South and West by Virginia. It was ceded by these two States to the United States, for the purpose of making it the seat of the government of the Union, and is under the immediate and exclusive jurisdiction of the federal government. It is ten miles square, and consequently has an area of 100 square miles.

Rivers. The Potomac river divides the District nearly in equal parts. It is navigable for large ships to this District, and on it is situated one of the navy yards of the United States, at the city of Washington.

Inhabitants. The population of the District is about 40,000, of whom about a quarter part are blacks.

Government. The powers of legislation for the District are vested in the Congress of the United States, and the executive officers are appointed by the President.

Education. There is an institution called Columbian College, at Washington, and a Roman Catholic College at Georgetown.

Towns. Washington city, the seat of government of the United States, is situated on a handsome elevation on the north east bank of the Potomac. It is regularly laid out in spacious streets, and is embellished by several costly public buildings. The most splendid of these are the capitol, for the accommodation of the Congress of the United States, and its officers, and the President's house. The Capitol is 362 feet in length, and in the centre 200 in width. The President's house is 170 feet in length, 85 in depth, and two stories high. Both are built of free stone, and in a handsome style of architecture. The number of inhabitants is about 18,000. Alexandria is a commercial town on the south western bank of the Potomac, containing 10,000 inhabitants. Georgetown has 8,000 inhabitants.

VIRGINIA.

Boundaries. This state is bounded north by Pennsylvania and Maryland, east by Maryland and the Atlantic ocean, south by North Carolina and Tennessee, and west by Kentucky and the Ohio river. It is the largest State in the Union, and has an area of 67,000 square miles.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Potomac, on the north eastern, and the Ohio on the north western boundary, and the James river, which passes nearly through the centre of the State. Besides these, there are the Rappahannock, the York, the Roanoke, and the Great and Little Kenhawa.

Mountains, and face of Country. The Alleghany mountains run through the State from north east to south west, separating the waters, which flow into the Ohio, from those which flow towards the Atlantic. The Blue Ridge, running in a similar direction, passes through the middle of the State, dividing it into nearly equal parts.

Besides these are the South Mountain, the Laurel Ridge,

VIRGINIA.
References.
1 Elizabeth City County
2 Warwick
3 York
4 Matthews
5 Lancaster
6 Northumberland
7 Richmond
8 Westmoreland
R.R. Rappahannock River.
Scale of Miles.
0 20 40 60 80 100
Ohio
Kentucky
TENNESSEE
NORTH CARO-LINA
Pittsburgh
Wheeling
Cumberland Road
MARYLAND
Harper's Ferry
Canal
District of Columbia
WASHINGTON
Alexandria
Fredericksburg
Spotsylvania
Winchester
Charlottesville
Monticello
Richmond
Petersburg
Norfolk
Portsmouth
Accomac
Chesapeake Bay
C. Charles
Tyler
Monongahela
Harrison
Wood
Kenhawa R.
Lewis
Randolph
Mason
Kenhawa
Charlestown
Salt Works
Nicholas
Cabell
Green Briar
Giles
Monroe
Tazewell
Cumberland
Russell
Scott
Clinch
Lee
Wythe
Grayson
Washington
Patrick Henry
Rockbridge
Nelson
Amherst
Buckingham
Cumberland
Powhatan
Bedford
Campbell
Prince Edward
Amelia
Charlotte
Prince George
Dinwiddie
Sussex
Surry
Isle of Wight
Nansemond
Greensville
Southampton
Pittsylvania
Halifax
Franklin
Lunenburg
Mecklenburg
Brunswick
Louisa
Fluvanna
Goochland
Hanover
Henrico
Chesterfield
Essex
King and Queen
King William
Middlesex
Gloucester
James City
York
Prince William
Fauquier
Loudoun
Fairfax
Prince William
Stafford
Caroline
Orange
Albemarle
Madison
Culpepper
Rockingham
Shenandoah
Frederick
Berkeley
Jefferson
Morgan
Hampshire
Hardy
Pendleton
Augusta
Rockingham
Blue Ridge
Alleghany
Monongahela R.
Ohio R.
Kenhawa R.
Great Kenhawa R.
Green Briar R.
New R.
James R.
York R.
Rappahannock R.
Potomac R.
Holston R.
Roanoke

and the Cumberland mountains. The central and western parts of the State are generally mountainous, and in many parts barren. The vallies are generally fertile. The country east of the Blue Ridge is mostly level, and much of it fertile. From the head of tide water on the rivers the country is flat, and is mostly loamy or sandy, except on the margins of rivers, where the soil is rich.

Productions. The staple productions of the State are tobacco, flour, corn, and cotton. The Salt springs on the Kenhawa river produce more than a million bushels of salt, annually. It has also mines of bituminous coal, and iron ore.

Divisions. The State is divided into 102 counties, besides four corporate cities and boroughs.

Towns. The capital of the State is Richmond. It is an inland town, situated on James river, at the head of sloop navigation, and is a place of considerable trade. Among the public buildings are the State house, State prison, and State armory. It contains 12,000 inhabitants.

Norfolk is a seaport town, the seat of the principal foreign trade of the State, with 9,000 inhabitants. It has a fine harbor at the mouth of James river, and near the mouth of Chesapeake Bay. Petersburgh, Fredericksburgh, and Lynchburgh are flourishing towns. Mount Vernon, celebrated as the residence of Gen. Washington, is situated on the Potomac, nine miles below Alexandria.

Inhabitants. The population of Virginia is about 1,150,000, of whom 500,000 are blacks, mostly slaves. The slaves are owned principally east of the Blue Ridge, where they are about equal in numbers to the whites, and they increase in about the same ratio.

Government. The new Constitution, which was agreed to by the Convention of Delegates in January of the present year, [1830] but which has not yet gone into operation, provides that the Legislature shall consist of a Senate of 32 members, and a House of Delegates of 134 members. The Senators are to be chosen in Districts, one Senator for each district, 19 east of the Blue Ridge of Mountains, and 13 on the west side. The

Delegates are to be chosen by Counties, 78 east of the Blue Ridge, and 56 at the west. The Governor is to be chosen by the joint vote of the two branches of the Legislature. He is to hold his office for three years, and is incligible for the succeeding three years. There is to be a Council of State, to consist of three members, chosen by the joint vote of the Legislature, who will hold their offices three years, one going out each year. The senior Counsellor is to be the Lieutenant Governor.

Education. The State owns a large literary fund, which is invested in productive stocks. The annual income is appropriated in part to the support of common schools in the several counties, and part to the endowment of a university. The University of Virginia is established at Charlottesville. It has commodious buildings for the accommodation of students and professors, a valuable library, and nine professors. The college of William and Mary, at Williamsburgh, has a president and three professors. Washington College is situated in Lexington, and Hampden Sidney College in Prince Edward county.

Mineral Springs. There is a great number and variety of mineral springs, some of which are much resorted to. The most remarkable are the sulphur springs in Monroe, and the neighboring counties, and the hot and warm springs in Bath county. One of the hot springs is of a temperature of 107 degrees, and the warm springs about 97.

Natural Curiosities. The Natural Bridge, over Cedar Creek, in Rockbridge county, is a remarkable object. The river passes through a chasm in the mountain 90 feet wide and 250 feet deep. The natural bridge crosses this chasm, and is of solid rock, 60 feet wide, and from 40 to 60 feet deep. The passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge, at Harper's Ferry, is a magnificent spectacle.

Internal Improvements. There is a large fund, the income of which is appropriated to the improvement of the roads, and the navigable waters of the State, under the direction of a permanent Board of Public Works. There is a canal through Dismal Swamp, which unites

Albemarle Sound in North Carolina, with the harbor of Norfolk. There are also canals and locks for passing the falls on James river.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Virginia, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by the Atlantic and South Carolina, and west by Tennessee. It has an area of 48,000 square miles, and is divided into 62 counties.

Bays and Rivers. There are two large bays, or inland seas, on the eastern border of the State, called Albemarle, and Pamlico Sounds. They are enclosed by long ridges of sandy land, intercepted by shallow inlets, which make the navigation of the coast difficult and dangerous. The principal rivers are the Chowan, Roanoke, Neuse, and Cape Fear.

Capes. There are three remarkable capes on the coast of this State, called Cape Hatteras, Cape Lookout, and Cape Fear.

Face of Country. The western part of the State is traversed by the Alleghany mountains. The eastern part, for a distance of 60 or 80 miles from the sea-coast, is a dead level. The low country is generally sandy, and, except on the banks of rivers, unfit for cultivation. In these lowlands are extensive swamps, the principal of which are Dismal Swamp, 30 miles long and 10 miles broad, and Alligator Swamp.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 700,000, of whom nearly a third part are slaves. The slaves are owned principally by the inhabitants of the low country. The principal occupations are the culture of rice and cotton, and the gathering of tar, turpentine and lumber, in the lower parts of the State, and the raising of wheat, indian corn, and tobacco in the upper country.

Government. The Governor is chosen annually by the Legislature. The Legislature is composed of a Senate and House of Commons, the former consisting of one, and

MAP
OF
NORTH CAROLINA.
Tennessee
South Carolina
Virginia
Roanoke R.
Ashe
Wilkes
Surry
Stokes
Caswell
Rockingham
Granville
Person
Warren
Halifax
Northampton
Hertford
Edenton
Bertie
Chowan R.
Gates
Chowan
Perquimans
Pasquotank
Camden
Currituck
Currituck Inlet
Albemarle S.
Guilford
Franklin
Orange
Wake
RALEIGH
Nash
Martin
Washington
Tyrrell
Edgecombe
Tar R.
Wayne
Beaufort
Hyde
Pitt
Greene
Sound
Pamlico
Neuse R.
Lenoir
Craven
Newbern
Ocracocke Inlet
C. Hatteras
Duplin
Cartaret
New-Onslow
Hanover
Cape Lookout
Wilmington
Cape Fear R.
Columbus
Brunswick
Robeson
Bladen
Cumberland
Fayette ville
Sampson
Richmond
Moore
Montgomery
Randolph
Chatham
Johnson
Davidson
Iredell
Rowan
Burke
Lincoln
Cabarras
Mecklinburgh
Anson
Catawba R.
Great Pedee R.
Big Pigeon Cr.
Blue Mountains
Ridge
Haywood
Macon
Rutherford
G Catawba R
SCALE OF MILES.
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100
83
82
81
80
79
78
77
76
36
34

the latter of two members from each county, all of whom are chosen annually.

Education. The University of North Carolina, situated at Raleigh, has a president, four professors, and two tutors.

Towns. Raleigh, the capital of the State, is an inland town, of 3,000 inhabitants. It has a handsome State House, for the accommodation of the Legislature. Newbern, the largest town in the State, is a place of considerable trade, and has 4,000 inhabitants. Fayetteville and Wilmington are of nearly the same size, and places of considerable trade.

Internal Improvements. Large sums of money have been expended in improving the navigation of the principal rivers.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north and north east by North Carolina, south east by the Atlantic Ocean, and south west by Georgia. It has an area of 32,000 square miles.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Savannah, which divides the State from Georgia, the Santee, the Great and Little Pedee, the Edisto, the Congaree, and the Catawba.

Islands. There are several islands along the sea-coast, the principal of which are Sullivan's, James, Johns, Edisto, St Helena, and Port Royal Islands.

Mountains, and Face of Country. The country extending from the sea-coast 80 or 100 miles inland, is low and flat, covered in a great part with pine barrens, interspersed with marshes of a rich soil. The midland country, extending 50 or 60 miles in width, is composed mostly of small sand hills. The north western part of the State consists of highlands, which at the extreme west rise into mountains. The highest land is called Table Mountain. The low country, with the exception of the islands, is unhealthy. The highlands are healthy.

Divisions. The State is divided into 28 districts.

Inhabitants. There are about 550,000 inhabitants,

Tennessee
Blue Ridge
North Carolina
Georgia
Georgia
SPARTAN-BURGH
GREEN-VILLE
PICKENS
Pendleton
ANDER-SON
LAURENS
Laurensville
UNION
Broad R.
King's Mt.
Yorkville
YORK
CHESTER
Lancaster
Chester
LANCASTER
CHESTERFIELD
Cheraw
MARLBO-RO'
Pedee R.
Tugaloo R.
Savannah R.
NEWBERRY
FAIRFIELD
Winnsboro-rough
KER-SHAW
Camden
DARLING-TON
MARION
G. Pedee
ABBEVILLE
Newberry
Saluda R.
RICH-LAND
Wateree R.
COL-UMBIA
SUMPTER
L. Pedee
Waccamaw R.
HOR-RY
EDGEFIELD
LEXINGTON
Edgefield
Congaree R.
WILLIAMS-BURGH
GEORGE-TOWN
ORANGEBURGH
Orangeburgh
Santee R.
Hamburgh
Augusta
Eutaw Springs
Canal
Georgetown
Barnwell
BARNWELL
CHARLES-TON
Ashley R.
Cooper R.
Edisto R.
Waterborough
COLLETON
C. Romain
CHARLES-TON
Sullivan's I.
James I.
BEAUFORT
Beaufort
St. Helena I.
Hilton Head I.
Savannah
Savannah R.
MAP
OF
SOUTH CAROLINA.
SCALE OF MILES.
10 20 30 40 50 60 70
35
34
33
83
82
81
80
79

half of whom are slaves. The principal occupations are the culture of cotton and rice, of which articles large quantities are annually exported.

Government. The Governor is chosen once in two years, by the Legislature. The Senate has 43 members, who are chosen once in four years; and the House of Representatives 124, who are chosen for two years.

Education. South Carolina College at Columbia, has a president, four professors, and two tutors, and is a flourishing institution. There is a well endowed school at Beaufort, called Beaufort College. A sum of money is appropriated annually, for the support of free schools throughout the State.

Towns. Charleston is the chief city of the State, situated at the junction of the Ashley and Cooper Rivers. It is a place of extensive trade, and employs a large number of ships. It has about 25,000 inhabitants, half of whom are slaves. Columbia, situated on the Congaree river, near the centre of the State, is the seat of government, and has 3,000 inhabitants. Georgetown, Beaufort, and Camden are the other principal towns.

Canals and Rail Roads. There is a canal 22 miles long, from the Santee to the Cooper river, by which a navigation is opened from the harbor of Charleston through the centre of the State to North Carolina. There are several other canals of less extent in the State. A Rail-road, to be built by an incorporated company, from Charleston to the Savannah River opposite to Augusta, a distance of 120 miles is now in progress, with a good prospect of its speedy completion.

GEORGIA.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Tennessee, east by South Carolina and the Atlantic ocean, south by Florida, and west by Alabama. It extends over a surface of 60,000 square miles, and is divided into 74 counties.

Rivers. The Savannah river forms its north-eastern

MAP
OF
GEORGIA.
SCALE OF MILES.
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
Tennessee
Tennessee R.
South
Carolina
Alabama
Florida
Nickajack
Habersham
Carmel
CHE
RO-KEE
N. Echo
ota
Hightower
Call
Gilbert
Madison
Jackson
INDIANS
Guinnett
Walton
Athens
Oglethorpe
Clark
Wilkes
Lincoln
Carroll
Campbell
Chattahoochee R.
Greene
Morgan
Columbia
Warren
Hamburgh
Augusta
Richmond
Newton
Jasper
Hancock
Coweta
Fayette
Putnam
Henry
Butts
Baldwin
Jefferson
Burke
Troup
Pike
Meriwether
Monroe
Jones
Washington
Savannah R.
Harris
Crawford
Wilkinson
Twiggs
Oconee R.
Great Ogechee R.
Scriven
Talbot
Bibb
Emanuel
Muscogee
Laurens
Bullock
Effingham
Fort Mitchell
Marion
Flint R.
Houston
Montgomery
SAVANNAH
Randolph
Tattnall
Chatham
Telfair
Bryan
Lee
Dooley
R. Alatamaha
Oakmulgee
Liberty
Ft. Gaines
R. Wayne
Macintosh
Darien
Early
Irwin
Appling
Glynn
Baker
Decatur
Ft. Scott
Lowndes
Ware
Santilla R.
Atlantic Ocean
Camden
Okefanokee Swamp
St Mary's R.
Amelia I.
Thomas
Talahassee
Apalachicola R.
Suwanee R.
St Johns R.

boundary, the Chatahoochee a part of the western boundary, and the St Mary's a part of the southern. The other principal rivers are the Altamaha, the Great Ogeechee, the Oakmulgee, and the Flint.

Islands. A series of islands extend along the whole of the Atlantic coast.

Face of Country. The country for a distance of nearly a hundred miles from the seacoast, is low and flat, consisting of pine barrens, marshy lands, and swamps. The midland country, for a distance of 30 or 40 miles, is generally sandy, interspersed with fertile tracts. The part of the State above the falls of the rivers, called the upper country, has generally a good soil.

Swamps. The principal swamp is the Okefanokee, on the border of Florida, which is 180 miles in circumference. It is uninhabitable, and abounds with aligators, snakes, frogs, and musquetos.

Cave. Near the Tennessee river, in the north west corner of the State, is a remarkable cave, called the Nickojack cave. It is of great depth, and has an entrance 50 feet high, and 160 feet wide. A large stream of water issues from it.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 450,000, of whom more than two fifths are slaves. Their principal occupations are the cultivation of cotton and rice, and the manufacture of sugar. Two kinds of cotton are raised, the sea island, which is of a very excellent quality, and bears the highest price in foreign markets, and the upland, or short staple cotton.

Government. The Governor is chosen once in two years by the people. The Senators and Representatives, are chosen annually, the former one, from each county, and the latter from one to four, from each county.

Education. The University of Georgia, situated at Athens, has a president, three professors, and two tutors. It has been liberally endowed by the Legislature, has commodious buildings for the accommodation of 200 students, and a fund for the support in part of the officers. The Legislature has also appropriated a fund for the support of

academies, and schools for the education of the poor. But the schools are not well organized.

Towns. Savannah, on the river of the same name, is the largest town in the State, and the place of the greatest trade. Large shipments of cotton are made at this port for foreign markets, and for the northern States. It has about 7,000 inhabitants. Augusta, on the same river, near the falls, is also the seat of an extensive trade, and has 4,000 inhabitants. Milledgeville, situated near the centre of the State, on the Oconee river, is the capital. It has 2000 inhabitants. The other principal towns are Darien, Sunbury, and Brunswick.

Internal Improvements. Several works of internal improvement are projected in this State. A canal to unite the waters of the Altamaha and Ogeechee with the harbor of Savannah is already opened from the Savannah as far as the Ogeechee river.

Territory of Florida.

Boundaries. This Territory is bounded north by Alabama and Georgia, east by the Atlantic ocean, south by the Gulf of Mexico, and west by the Gulf of Mexico and Alabama. It has an area of 45,000 square miles, and is divided into 3 judicial districts, and 15 counties.

Rivers and Bays. The rivers on the Atlantic side are the St Mary's, the St John, and the Nassau. Those which run into the Gulf of Mexico are the Suwanee, St Marks, Ochlockony, Apalachicola and Conecuh. These rivers are navigable for steamboats, from 20 to 60 miles. The principal bays are the Tampa, Apalache, and Pensacola bays.

Face of Country and Soil. The country is generally flat, but is in some parts diversified by hills. The ridge in east Florida, which divides the waters of the Atlantic from those of the Gulf of Mexico, is of very moderate elevation, diminishing towards the Cape. The soil is generally sandy, except at places of various dimensions, called hammocks, scattered throughout the country, consisting of

a mixture of clay and sand, which are covered with a growth of oak, dogwood, magnolia, and pine timber. On the western side of the peninsula, the upper stratum of sand rests upon a body of rotten limestone, which is in many places undermined by streams, which sink abruptly beneath the surface, and appear again at a distance.

Climate. The climate is mild, and suited to the raising of many of the tropical productions, such as oranges, and the sugar cane. It is suited also to the raising of rice, indigo, tobacco, and Indian corn.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 15,000, of whom 5,000 are blacks. There are 2 or 3,000 Spanish inhabitants, who resided in the country before it was ceded to the United States by Spain in 1821. The other inhabitants are mostly emigrants from various parts of the United States since the cession. In addition to the number of inhabitants above named, there are about 5000 Indians, for whom a tract of country in the eastern peninsula is reserved.

Government. The Governor, in whom is vested the executive authority, with the power of making appointments to subordinate offices, is appointed by the President of the United States, with the consent of the Senate, for the term of three years. The legislative power is vested in the Governor and a Legislative Council consisting of thirteen members, chosen annually by the people, for which purpose the Territory is divided into 13 districts. The Governor and Legislative Council have power to make laws, not inconsistent with the constitution and laws of the United States. There are three superior courts, one for each judicial district, each held by one Judge, who is appointed by the President of the United States. A Delegate is chosen once in two years, who has a right to sit in Congress, and take part in the debates, but not to vote.

Towns. The principal towns of Florida are St Augustine, and Pensacola. St Augustine is an ancient Spanish town, in a healthy situation on the Atlantic coast, containing 5,000 inhabitants. Pensacola, on a bay of the same name near the Gulf of Mexico, has a fine harbor,

and is a healthful pleasant town. Tallahassee is the seat of government. It has 1,200 inhabitants, and is rapidly increasing.

Canals. The peninsula has been thoroughly surveyed, for the purpose of determining the practicability of a ship canal from the Atlantic shore to the Gulf of Mexico. It is ascertained that the elevation of the ridge is nearly 150 feet above the level of the ocean, and that a sufficient supply of water could not be procured for a ship canal. A canal for boats might be formed, uniting the St John river with the harbor of St Mark, in a distance of 168 miles, with an ascent and descent of 224 feet.

OHIO.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Michigan and Lake Erie, east by Pennsylvania and Virginia, south by Virginia and Kentucky, from which States it is separated by the Ohio river, and west by Indiana. It has an extent of about 40,000 square miles, and is divided into 73 counties and 800 towns. The towns are in general six miles square.

Rivers. The Ohio river is navigable in its whole length, from Pittsburg to the Mississippi, a distance of 950 miles, by large vessels and steam boats, without interruption, except at Louisville, where there is a fall of 22½ feet in the space of two miles. The other principal rivers are the Great and Little Miami, the Scioto, and the Muskingum, which flow into the Ohio, and the Maumee, Sandusky, and Cuyahoga, which fall into Lake Erie.

Face of Country and Soil. The northern and interior parts of the State are level, and in some parts marshy. In the southeastern parts the country is hilly, but not mountainous. In many parts of the State, particularly on the banks of the rivers, the soil is extremely fertile.

Inhabitants. The population of this State is about 850,000. It has increased with remarkable rapidity, by emigration and natural increase. The first settlement in the State was made at Marietta in the year 1787. It is

MAP
OF
OHIO.
Kentucky
MICHIGAN
UPPER CANADA
Lake Erie
Indiana
Pennsylvania
Virginia
Detroit
Sandwich
Brownstown
Ft. Malden
Frenchtown
R. Raisin
Cleveland
Ashtabula
Geauga
Trumbull
Portage
Williams
Ft. Meigs
Henry
Wood
Sandusky
Cuyahoga
Huron
Seneca
Medina
Canal
Cuyahoga R.
Paulding
Putnam
Hancock
Vanwert
Crawford
Richland
Wayne
Columbiana
Allen
Hardin
Mercer
Marion
Tuscarawas
Jefferson
Shelby
Logan
Delaware
Knox
Coshocton
Tuscarawas R.
Harrison
Darke
Union
Champaign
Licking
Kingham
St. Clairsville
Belmont
Miami
Troy
Columbus
Zanesville
National Road
Franklin
Perry
Monroe
Preble
Dayton
Clark
Greene
Madison
Fairfield
Morgan
Muskingum R.
Montgomery
Pickaway
Fayette
Hocking
Marietta
Washington
Miami R.
Warren
Ross
Athens
Butler
Clinton
Chilicothe
Highland
Jackson
Meigs
Hamilton
Cincinnati
Clermont
Pike
Ohio R.
Brown
Scioto
Gallia
Adams
Portsmouth
Scioto R.
Lawrence
Big Sandy R.
Kenhawa R.
Lit. Kenhawa
10 20 30 40 50 60
84
83
82
81
42
40
39

principally settled by emigrants from the Eastern a Middle States. Their principal occupation is the cultiv ion of the soil. The staple articles of produce are whe and Indian corn. Manufactures have been undertaken, a small extent, at Cincinnati, and some other places. S is made at the salt springs on the Muskingum river, ne Zanesville, and in other places.

Government. The Governor is chosen once in t years by the people. The members of the Senate a chosen once in two years, and the House of Represen atives annually. Slavery was never permitted in Ohi It was prohibited by an ordinance of Congress, regulati the original settlement of the territory north west of t Ohio river.

Education. A section of land, of a mile square, is r served in every township, for the support of comm schools. There are several colleges in the State, whi are yet in their infancy, viz. Cincinnati College, in the ci of the same name, the Ohio University at Athens, a Kenyon College.

Towns. Cincinnati, on the Ohio, is the chief town the State. It has had an extremely rapid growth, and h now 25,000 inhabitants. It has an extensive trade, and the seat of a great variety of manufactures, for the supply the neighboring country. Its principal exports are flo pork, and whiskey. Columbus, situated on the Scio near the centre of the State, is the seat of governme Chilicothe, Marietta, Zanesville, Steubenville, and Cle land, are flourishing towns.

Canals. Two canals, to traverse the whole width the State from the Ohio river to Lake Erie, have be undertaken. The Ohio canal begins at Cleveland, on t Lake, passes through or near Coshocton, Zanesville, C lumbus, and Chilicothe, and terminates on the Ohio, at t mouth of the Scioto. It is 306 miles long, and is es mated to cost about $3,000,000. The northern half this canal is already finished. The Miamee canal b gins at Cincinnati, proceeds northerly through Dayton, a will terminate at the mouth of Maumee river. Its leng

will be 266 miles, and its estimated cost nearly $3,000,000 It is already finished, and the navigation is open from Cincinnati to Dayton, a distance of 67 miles. The funds for these works have been obtained by loans, on the credit of the State.

National Road. The western national road, from Cumberland, on the Potomac river, passes through the centre of this State, by way of St Clairsville, Zanesville and Columbus.

INDIANA.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Lake Michigan, and Michigan Territory, east by Ohio, south by Kentucky, and west by Illinois. It has an area of 36,000 miles, and is divided into 59 counties.

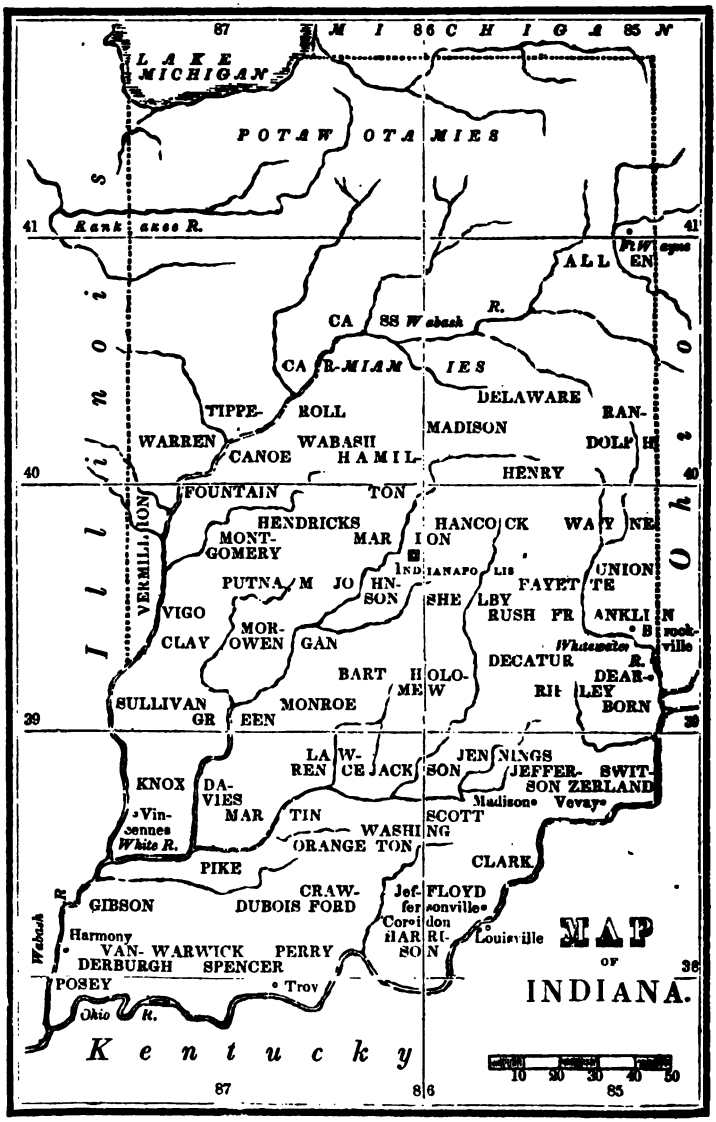
Rivers. Besides the Ohio, which forms the southern boundary, the Wabash, the White, the Whitewater, and the Maumee, are the principal rivers.

Face of Country. A ridge of hills runs nearly parallel with the Ohio. In other parts of the State, the country is in general nearly level. The soil in many parts particularly on the borders of most of the rivers, is remarkably rich.

Inhabitants. The population of this State is about 250,000, and is rapidly increasing. It consists of emigrants from all the States in the union, and from Europe. Their principal occupation is clearing and tilling the ground, for the raising of wheat, Indian corn, and other kinds of grain. At Vevay an experiment is making of the cultivation of the vine, for the making of wine. Salt is manufactured from the waters of salt springs, which are found in various places.

Education. The same reservation is made as in Ohio, of a mile square of land, in each township, for the support of common schools. A township of land has also been given for the endowment of a college at Vincennes.

Government. The Governor is chosen by the people, once in three years. The members of the Senate are


LAKE MICHIGAN
POTAWATOMIES
Illinois
Ohio
Kankakee R.
Ft Wayne
ALLEN
CASS
Wabash R.
CARROLL
DELAWARE
RANDOLPH
TIPPECANOE
WARREN
WABASH
HAMILTON
MADISON
HENRY
FOUNTAIN
VERMILLION
HENDRICKS
MONTGOMERY
MARION
HANCOCK
WAYNE
INDIANAPOLIS
UNION
FAYETTE
PUTNAM
JOHNSON
SHELBY
RUSH
FRANKLIN
Rockville
VIGO
CLAY
MORGAN
OWEN
Whitewater R.
DECATUR
BARTHOLOMEW
DEARBORN
RIPLEY
SULLIVAN
GREEN
MONROE
BORN
LAWRENCE
JACKSON
JENNINGS
JEFFERSON
SWITZERLAND
KNOX
DAVIES
MARTIN
Madison
Vevay
Vincennes
White R.
SCOTT
WASHINGTON
ORANGE
CLARK
PIKE
GIBSON
CRAWFORD
DUBOIS
Jeffersonville
FLOYD
Corydon
HARRISON
Louisville
Wabash R.
Harmony
VANDERBURGH
WARWICK
SPENCER
PERRY
POSEY
Troy
Ohio R.
Kentucky
MAP
OF
INDIANA.
10 20 30 40 50
87
86
85
41
40
39
38

chosen once in three years, and the Representatives annually.

Towns. Indianapolis, situated near the centre of the State, is the seat of government. Vincennes, on the Wabash is the largest town. It was a century ago the residence of a few French families. Madison, Jeffersonville, and Vevay are flourishing towns.

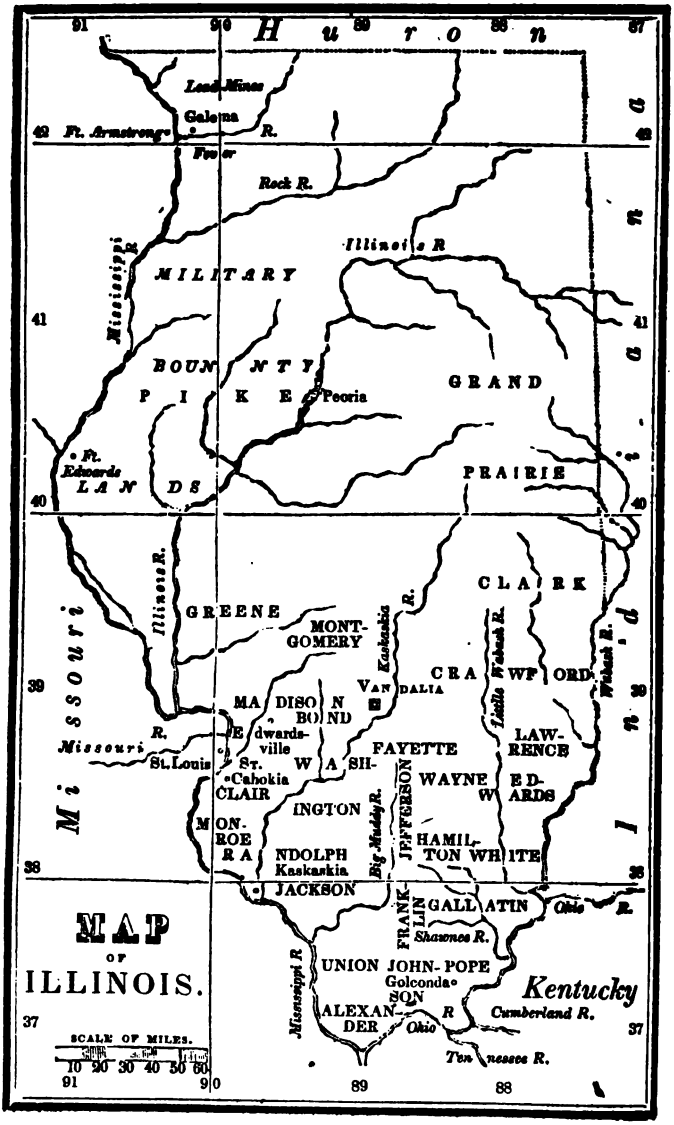
Canal. The head branches of the river Wabash, which flow into the Ohio, and of the Maumee, which flows into Lake Erie, approach near each other, and when their waters are high they overflow the intervening space, so that loaded boats pass from one river to the other. It is proposed to unite these two rivers by a canal.

ILLINOIS.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by the Territory of Huron, east by Lake Michigan and Indiana, south by Kentucky, and west by the Mississippi river, which separates it from the State and Territory of Missouri. It has an area of 58,000 square miles, and is divided into 49 counties.

Rivers. The principal rivers, besides the Mississippi, Ohio, and Wabash, which form the western, southern, and eastern boundaries of the State, are the Illinois, Rock, Kaskaskia, Big Muddy, and Little Wabash.

Face of Country and Soil. The State is remarkably level. Two thirds of it consists of extensive prairies, covered with grass, but destitute of trees. The prairies bordering on the rivers, are dry and excellent soil. Those remote from rivers, or at their sources, are generally cold and barren, abounding with swamps and ponds. The sources of the Illinois river are near Lake Michigan, and the land is so low as to be often covered with water, and to admit of being passed with boats from Chicago river, which falls into the lake, to the Illinois. In this region it is proposed to construct a canal, which shall form an uninterrupted navigation from the Lakes to the Mississippi.


Huron
Lead Mines
Galena
Ft. Armstrong
R.
Fever
Rock R.
Illinois R
MILITARY
BOUNTY
PIKE
Peoria
GRAND
PRAIRIE
Ft. Edwards
LANDS
Mississippi
Illinois R.
Missouri
Missouri R.
St. Louis
GREENE
MONTGOMERY
Kaskaskia R.
Edwardsville
St. Cahokia
CLAIR
MADISON
BOND
VANDALIA
CRAWFORD
CLARK
Little Wabash R.
Wabash R.
FAYETTE
LAWRENCE
WASHINGTON
WAYNE
EDWARDS
WHITE
MONROE
RANDOLPH
Kaskaskia
Big Muddy R.
JEFFERSON
HAMILTON
JACKSON
FRANKLIN
GALLATIN
Ohio R.
Shawnee R.
UNION
JOHNSON
POPE
Golconda
ALEXANDER
Ohio R.
Mississippi R.
Kentucky
Cumberland R.
Tennessee R.
MAP OF ILLINOIS.
SCALE OF MILES.
10 20 30 40 50 60
91
90
89
88
87
42
41
40
39
38
37

The lands bordering on the principal rivers are covered with a heavy growth of timber, and are extremely rich.

Inhabitants. The population of the State is about 100,000, and is rapidly increasing by emigration from the other States. They consist in great part of cultivators of the soil. The staple productions are Indian corn and wheat. Large quantities of salt are made on Saline river. At Galena, on Fever river, near the north west corner of the State, great quantities of lead are obtained from the rich mines found there. The produce of these mines in 1829 exceeded twelve millions of pounds. The working of these mines is the principal occupation of the inhabitants of this part of the State.

Education. The same reservation is made as in Ohio and Indiana, of a section of land in each township for the support of common schools. Two townships of land have also been appropriated for the endowment of a university.

Government. The Governor is chosen by the people, once in four years. The Senators are chosen once in four years, and the Representatives once in two years.

Towns. Vandalia is the capital of the State. The other principal towns are Kaskaskia, Cahokia, Edwardsville, Shawneetown, and Galena.

Michigan Territory.

Boundaries. This Territory is bounded north by Lake Superior, St Mary's river, and Lake Huron, east by Lake Huron, St Clair river and lake, and Detroit river, south by Ohio and Indiana, and west by Lake Michigan and the Territory of Huron. It has an area of about 40,000 square miles. It is divided into 12 counties, which are subdivided into townships.

Lakes, Bays and Rivers. Lake Michigan, 340 miles in length, and 75 miles in breadth, is navigable for the largest vessels. It communicates with Lake Huron, by the straits of Michilimackinac. Lake Superior is 340 miles long, 150 miles wide, and of great depth. It flows into Lake Huron by the river St Mary's, on which there is a

fall of 23 feet. Lake Huron is 240 miles long, and 150 wide. It has two bays, projecting into Michigan, called Sagenaw Bay, and Thunder Bay. The waters of these lakes flow through St Clair river, into Lake St Clair, which is 90 miles in circumference, and thence through Detroit river into Lake Erie.

There is a safe navigation from one of these lakes to the other, with the exception of the passage from Lake Superior, the falls of which can be ascended only by canoes and barges, which can be towed along its banks. The other principal rivers of Michigan are the Sagenaw, Huron, Raisin, and Grand rivers.

Face of Country and Soil. There is a ridge of highlands, which separate the waters falling into Lake Michigan, from those falling into Lakes Huron and Erie. The country on the west of this ridge, consists of sand hills unfit for cultivation. The eastern part of the territory is generally level, well watered, and of a rich soil.

Inhabitants. The population is about 20,000. The principal settlements are on Lake Erie, and Detroit and St Clair rivers.

Indians. Besides the population above described, there are about 9,000 Indians, of the Chippewa and Ottawa tribes. The former, about 6,000 in number, live principally on Sagenaw bay and river, and the latter on Grand river, and near Mackinaw.

Government. The Governor is appointed by the president of the United States, and the Legislative Council, consisting of 13 members, is chosen once in two years by the people. A Delegate in Congress is chosen once in two years.

Towns. Detroit, the capital of the Territory, has a population of 2,000. It was first settled by the French from Canada, as early as the year 1683, some of whose descendants still reside there. It is regularly laid out, and is handsomely situated on the west bank of the river of the same name. Mackinaw, or Michilimackinac, is situated on a steep cliff, on an island, in the strait of the same name.

Natural Curiosities. On the south shore of Lake Su-

perior is a remarkable series of precipitous rocks, 300 feet in height, which are worn by the fury of the waves into grotesque figures, presenting a variety of colors, and called the Pictured Rocks. One of these, called the Doric Rock, has the appearance of a work of art, supported by four columns.

Huron Territory.

Boundaries. This Territory is bounded north by the British possessions, and Lake Superior, east by Lakes Huron and Michigan, south by the States of Illinois and Missouri, and west by the river Missouri. This immense territory, lying on both sides of the Mississippi, extends beyond the sources of this river, and has an area of 280,000 square miles.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Missouri, which forms the western boundary of the Territory, the Mississippi, which divides it into two nearly equal parts, the Ouisconsin, a branch of the Mississippi, and the Fox river, which falls into Lake Michigan. There are also the De Moines, the St Peters, the Chippeway, and many other rivers, which fall into the Mississippi; the St Louis, the Montreal, and the Ontonagon which fall into Lake Superior; many branches of the Missouri; and Red river, which flows north into Lake Winnipeg and Hudson's Bay.

Bays and Lakes. Green bay is a branch of Lake Michigan. There are great numbers of small lakes near the highlands, which divide the waters of the Mississippi from those of the great lakes. Several of these have outlets in both directions, and thus form a communication between the waters, which fall into the Gulf of St Lawrence, and those which fall into the Gulf of Mexico.

Mines. Very productive lead mines abound near the southern boundary of this Territory. A large mass of native copper has been found, on the Ontonagon river, and it is supposed that extensive mines of this metal exist in the vicinity of that river. Copper mines are also found on Rock river, and in other parts of the Territory.

Soil and Climate. In many parts of this Territory there are extensive tracts of fertile land, of which but a few small parcels have yet been cultivated. At Prairie du Chien, and the mouth of St Peter's river, where there are garrisons of United States troops, the soil has been found to be productive, the climate healthful, and the atmosphere serene and pleasant. A large portion of the Territory consists of extensive prairies, and on the east side of the Mississippi river, it is computed that but a tenth part of the surface is covered with timber. There are many mounds, supposed by some to be artificial, rising several hundred feet above the surrounding country.

Falls. Most of the rivers have frequent rapids. The Ouisconsin, however, in a course of 180 miles, in which it flows with a rapid current, has no obstruction to its navigation. At the falls of St Anthony, the waters of the Mississippi fall perpendicularly 40 feet, and in the course of three quarters of a mile 65 feet.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is estimated to be about 16,000, of whom 10,000 are employed in mining. Not more than a twentieth part of the population are females.

Indians. The Indians east of the Mississippi, of the Winnebago, Potawotamy, and the other tribes, are computed to be 20,000 in number. The Sioux Indians, who inhabit the country between the Mississippi and Missouri, are the most powerful tribe in North America. Their numbers are computed to be 21,000, of whom 3,000 are warriors.

Towns. The principal settlements are at Prairie du Chien, St Peters, Menomonie, Chicago, Silex, Arena, Dodgeville, and Mineral Point.

This Territory is at present subject to the government of Michigan, but a bill has been introduced into Congress for establishing in it an independent territorial government—the governor to be appointed by the president of the United States, and a legislative council of five members to be chosen by the people.

KENTUCKY.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by the Ohio river, east by Virginia, south by Tennessee, and west by Missouri and Illinois. It has a superficies of 42,000 square miles, and is divided into 83 counties.

Rivers. The Mississippi, Ohio, and Big Sandy rivers form the boundaries of the State in part on three sides. The other principal rivers are the Tennessee, Cumberland, Green, Kentucky and Licking rivers.

Face of Country and Soil. The only mountains are the Cumberland, which separate the State from Virginia. Nearly the whole State rests upon a bed of limestone. The surface in general is either nearly level, or moderately hilly. The soil in a great part of the State is good, producing abundant crops of wheat, Indian corn, tobacco and hemp. Salt springs are abundant.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 700,000, of whom more than a fifth part are slaves. They are principally engaged in agriculture. The principal exports are wheat, tobacco and pork. The principal manufactures are salt, whiskey, cloth, and cordage.

Education. There is a college at Lexington, called Transylvania University, which has a president, a professor, and three tutors, besides lecturers on law and in medicine. There is also a college at Danville, called Centre College, which has a president and two professors. There is no system of public schools throughout the State.

Government. The Governor is chosen once in four years, by the people. The Senate consists of 38 members, who are chosen once in four years, and the House of Representatives of 100, chosen annually.

Towns. Frankfort is the capital, a town of 2,000 inhabitants. It is situated on the Cumberland river, which is navigable by steam boats, from its mouth to this place. Lexington is the largest town, containing 6,000 inhabitants. The other principal towns are Louisville, Shippingport, Russellville, and Bardstown.

MAP
OF
KENTUCKY.
SCALE OF MILES.
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80
Indiana
Illinois
Tennessee
Ohio
Virginia
Cincinnati
Newport
Ohio R.
Louisville
Frankfort
Lexington
Bardstown
Rolling R
Kentucky R
Big Sandy R.
Wabash R.
Mississippi R.
Tennessee R.
Cumberland R.
Green R.
Bowling Green
Russellville
Columbia
Cumberland
Cumberland Mountains
Cumberland Gap
BOONE
CAMPBELL
GRANT
GALLATIN
OWEN
HENRY
SHELBY
JEFFERSON
BULLET
BRACKEN
MASON
LEWIS
FLEMING
GREENUP
SCOTT
BOURBON
NICHOLAS
FRANKLIN
FAYETTE
LAWRENCE
WOODFORD
CLARKE
JESSAMINE
MERCER
NELSON
WASHINGTON
GARRARD
MADISON
LINCOLN
MORGAN
HENDERSON
DAVIES
UNION
HOPKINS
BRACKENRIDGE
HANCOCK
HARDIN
OHIO
GRAYSON
HART
GREENE
CASEY
ROCKCASTLE
CLAY
PERRY
PIKE
LIVINGSTON
MUHLENBURG
BUTLER
CALDWELL
CRITTENDEN
CRACKEN
CHRISTIAN
LOGAN
TODD
SIMPSON
BARREN
ADAIR
PULASKI
LAUREL
KNOX
WAYNE
WHITLEY
ALLEN
MONROE
CUMBERLAND
TRIGG
CALLOWAY
MARSHALL
GRAVES
MCCRACKEN
89
88
87
86
85
84
83
82
39
38
37

Canal. A canal is now building at Louisville, for passing the falls of the Ohio. It is a very important work, this being the only interruption of the navigation of the river in its whole extent.

Natural Curiosities. In Warren county, is a remarkable cave, called Mammoth cave, which it is said, has been entered to the distance of ten miles. It is divided into a great number of apartments, one of which comprises an area of eight acres, over which is a single arch, from sixty to a hundred feet in height. There are also several other caves. The banks of the Cumberland, Kentucky, and Dick's rivers, are remarkable for their height, the rivers having worn deep channels through the calcareous rocks. The Kentucky has in many places perpendicular banks of 300 feet in height, of solid limestone.

TENNESSEE.

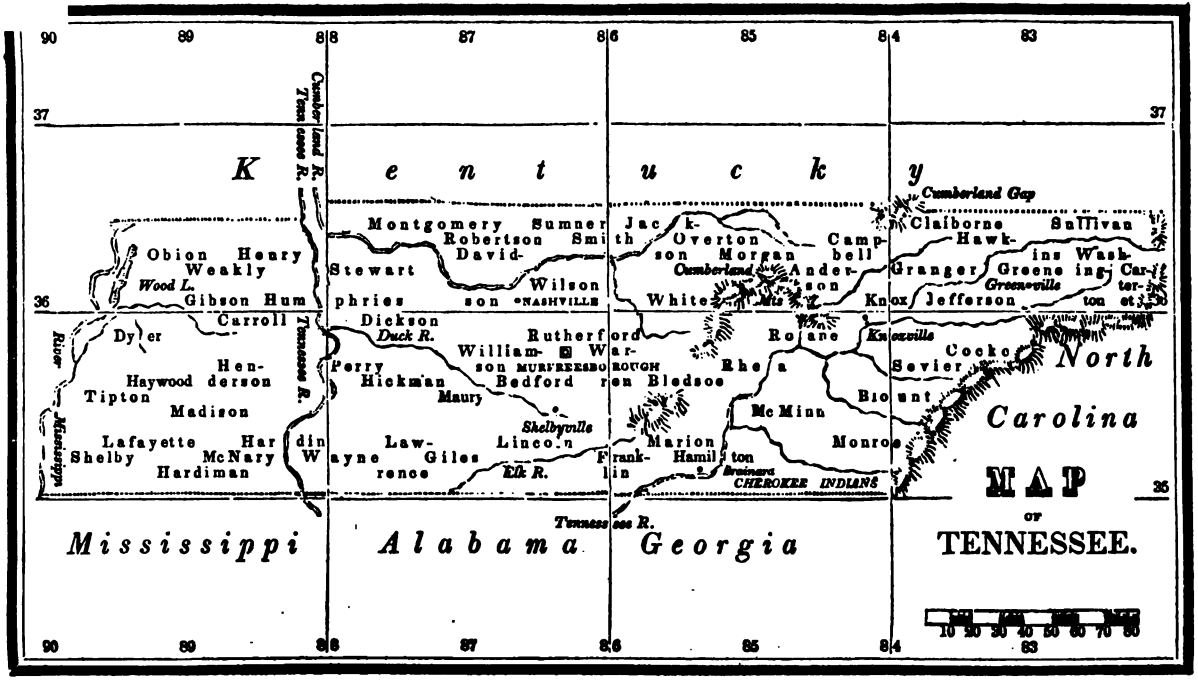
Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Kentucky and Virginia, east by North Carolina, south by Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, and west by the river Mississippi. which separates it from Arkansas Territory and Missouri, It has an area of 40,000 square miles, and is divided into 63 counties.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Tennessee, Cumberland, and Clinch Rivers. The Tennessee is navigable for a distance of 500 miles, with the exception of an interruption at Muscle Shoals.

Mountains. Cumberland Mountains, in the eastern part of the State, are high and rocky. The western part of the State is level, or moderately hilly, and contains much rich land.

Inhabitants. The population is about 600,000, of whom nearly a fifth part are slaves. They are principally engaged in agriculture; the principal articles of produce being cotton, tobacco, wheat, and Indian corn.

Government. The Governor, Senators, and Representatives are chosen once in two years, by the people.


90
89
88
87
86
85
84
83
37
36
35
Kentucky
Cumberland R.
Tennessee R.
Mississippi River
Wood L.
Obion
Henry
Weakly
Gibson
Hum
phries
Carroll
Dyer
Hen-
derson
Haywood
Tipton
Madison
Lafayette
Har
din
Shelby
McNary
Hardiman
Montgomery
Sumner
Robertson
Smi
th
David-
son
Stewart
Wilson
NASHVILLE
Dickson
Duck R.
Rutherford
William-
son
War-
ren
Perry
Hickman
Bedford
Maury
Shelbyville
Law-
rence
Giles
Wayne
Lincoln
Elk R.
Jack-
son
Overton
Camp-
bell
Morgan
Anderson
Cumberland Mts.
White
Roane
Rhea
Bledsoe
McMinn
Marion
Frank-
lin
Hamilton
Monroe
Bryan's
CHEROKEE INDIANS
Claiborne
Sullivan
Hawk-
ins
Granger
Greene
Wash-
ington
Carter
Greeneville
Knox
Jefferson
Knoxville
Cocke
Sevier
Blount
North
Carolina
Cumberland Gap
Tennessee R.
Mississippi
Alabama
Georgia
MAP
OF
TENNESSEE.
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80

Education. There is a college at Greenville, and one at Nashville.

Towns. The seat of government is at Murfreesborough. The largest town is Nashville, a place of 3,000 inhabitants, situated on Cumberland river, which affords a regular steam navigation to New Orleans. Knoxville is a flourishing town.

Indians. A small portion of the territory of the Cherokee Indians lies within this State. At the missionary station at Brainerd, and at other places, schools are established, and the elements of education, the principles of christianity, and the arts of civilized life have been introduced among the Indians of this nation.

ALABAMA.

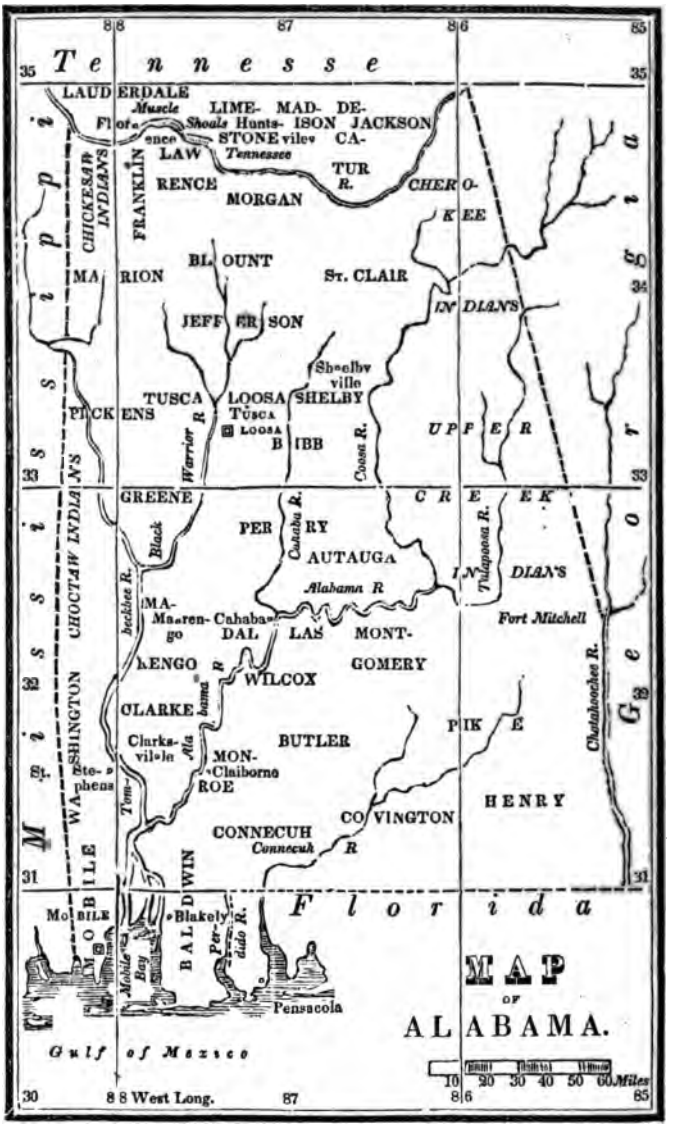
Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Tennessee, east by Georgia, south by Florida, and the Gulf of Mexico, and west by Mississippi. It has a superficial extent of about 49,000 square miles, and is divided into 35 counties.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Mobile, Alabama, Tombecbee, Black Warrior, Tennessee, Connecuh, and Chatahouchee.

Face of Country and Soil. A ridge of highlands in the northerly parts of the State divides the waters of the Tennessee river from those which fall into the Gulf of Mexico. North of this ridge the soil is upon a limestone basis, and on the south of it it is alluvial. The soil is generally fertile, and particularly adapted to the cultivation of cotton, Indian corn and wheat.

Inhabitants. The population is about 200,000, and is fast increasing. Near a quarter part of the inhabitants are slaves. Their pursuits are agricultural, and their principal article of export is cotton.

Indians. Besides the population included in the above enumeration, extensive tracts in this State are occupied by the Cherokee, Creek, and Choctaw tribes of Indians, the number of whom is estimated to be about 19,000.


Tennessee
Mississippi
Georgia
Florida
LAUDERDALE
LIME-
MAD-
DE-
Muscle
Shoals
Hunts-
ville
ISON
JACKSON
STONE
CA-
LAW
RENCE
MORGAN
TUR
R.
CHERO-
KEE
FRANKLIN
CHICKESAW INDIANS
BL
OUNT
MA
RION
St. CLAIR
JEFF
ER
SON
INDIANS
Shoelby
ville
TUSCA
LOOSA
SHELBY
PICK
ENS
Tusca
Loosa
IBB
Warrior R.
Coosa R.
UPPER
GREENE
CHOCTAW INDIANS
PER
RY
Cahaba R.
AUTAUGA
Alabama R
Tulapoosa R.
Black
MA-
Maren-
go
Cahaba
DAL
LAS
MONT-
GOMERY
Fort Mitchell
WASHINGTON
WILCOX
CLARKE
Alabama R
Clarks-
ville
BUTLER
PIKE
MON-
Claiborne
ROE
Ste-
phens
Tom-
CONNECUH
Connecuh R
COVINGTON
HENRY
Chatahoochee R.
BALDWIN
Mobile
BILE
Mobile Bay
Blakely
Perdido R.
Pensacola
Gulf of Mexico
MAP
OF
ALABAMA.
10 20 30 40 50 60 Miles
88 West Long.
87
86
85
35
34
33
32
31
30

Government. The Governor of the State is chosen by the people, once in two years. The Senators and Representatives are chosen annually.

Education. The same reservation of one thirty-sixth part of the lands for the support of common schools is made in this State as in the northwestern States. The legislature of the State is authorized to sell these lands, with the consent of the inhabitants of each township, and to invest the proceeds in some productive fund, to be applied for the use and support of schools in such township.

Towns. Tuscaloosa, on the Black Warrior river, near the centre of the State, is the seat of government. Mobile, at the mouth of the river of the same name, and Blakely, on another outlet of the same river, at the head of Mobile bay are seaport towns of considerable trade. The other principal towns are Cahawba, St Stephens, and Huntsville.

MISSISSIPPI.

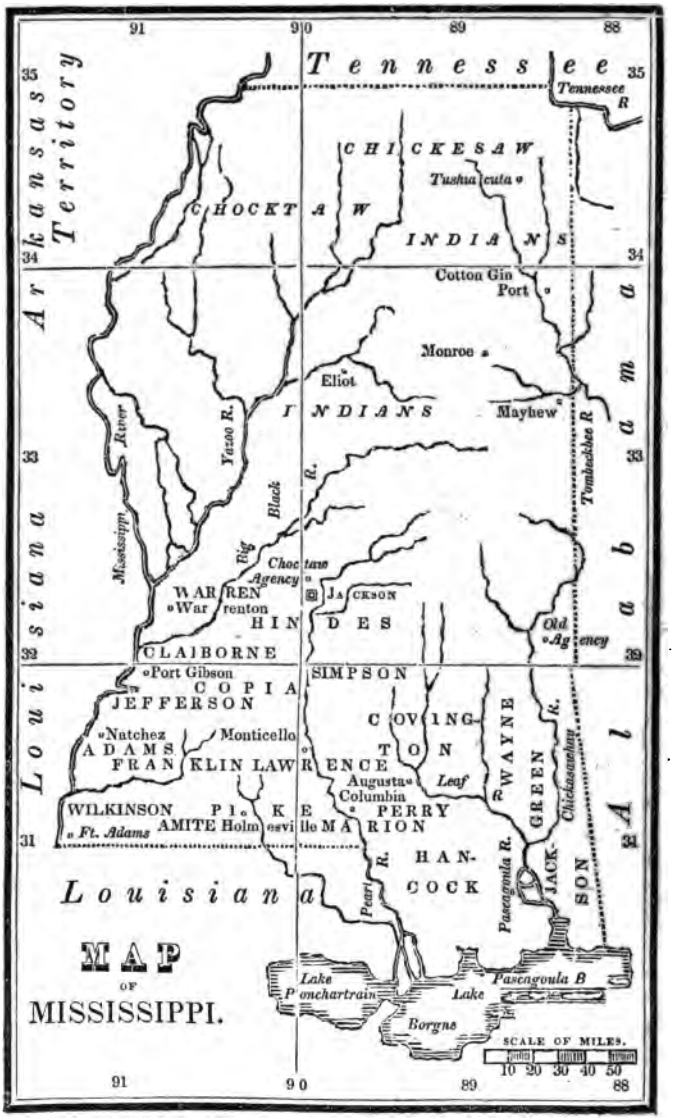
Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Tennessee, east by Alabama, south by the Gulf of Mexico, and Louisiana, and west by the Mississippi river, which separates it from Louisiana and the Arkansas Territory. It has an area of 46,000 square miles, and is divided into 25 counties.

Rivers. Besides the Mississippi, which forms the western boundary, and gives its name to this State, the principal rivers are the Yazoo, Big Black, Pearl, and Pascagoula.

Face of Country. The southern part of the State is flat, mostly covered with pine forests, interspersed with cypress swamps and prairies. In the northerly parts the country is more elevated, and the soil is good.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 150,000, of whom a third part are slaves. The number is fast increasing by emigration as well as natural increase. The principal occupation is the cultivation of cotton, and the various kinds of grain.

Indians. A large tract of land in this State is reserved


91
90
89
88
35
34
33
32
31
Tennessee
Tennessee R
Arkansas Territory
CHICKESAW
Tushuacuta
CHOCKTAW
INDIANS
Cotton Gin Port
Monroe
Eliot
INDIANS
Mayhew
Alabama
Tombeckbee R
Yazoo R.
Mississippi River
Big Black R.
Choctaw Agency
WARREN
Warrenton
JACKSON
HINDES
Old Agency
CLAIBORNE
Port Gibson
COPIA
JEFFERSON
SIMPSON
COVINGTON
Natchez
Monticello
ADAMS
FRANKLIN
LAWRENCE
Augusta
Leaf
Columbia
WAYNE
GREEN
Chickasawhay R.
WILKINSON
PIKE
AMITE
Holmesville
PERRY
MARION
Ft. Adams
HANCOCK
JACKSON
Louisiana
Pearl R.
Pascagoula R.
Lake Ponchartrain
Lake Pascagoula
Borgne
MAP
OF
MISSISSIPPI.
SCALE OF MILES.
10 20 30 40 50

for the Chocktaw and Chickesaw Indians, who are estimated to be about 23,000 in number.

Government. The Governor is chosen by the people, once in two years, the Senators once in three years, and the Representatives annually.

Education. There is a college called Jefferson college, near Natchez, to the endowment of which a township of land has been granted by Congress. Another township has been granted to the legislature of the State, in trust, for the support of a semimary of learning.

Towns. Jackson, situated on the Pearl river, near the centre of the State, is the seat of government. Natchez is the largest town, and principal place of trade. The other principal towns are Monticello, Port Gibson, Greenville, Columbia and Shieldsborough.

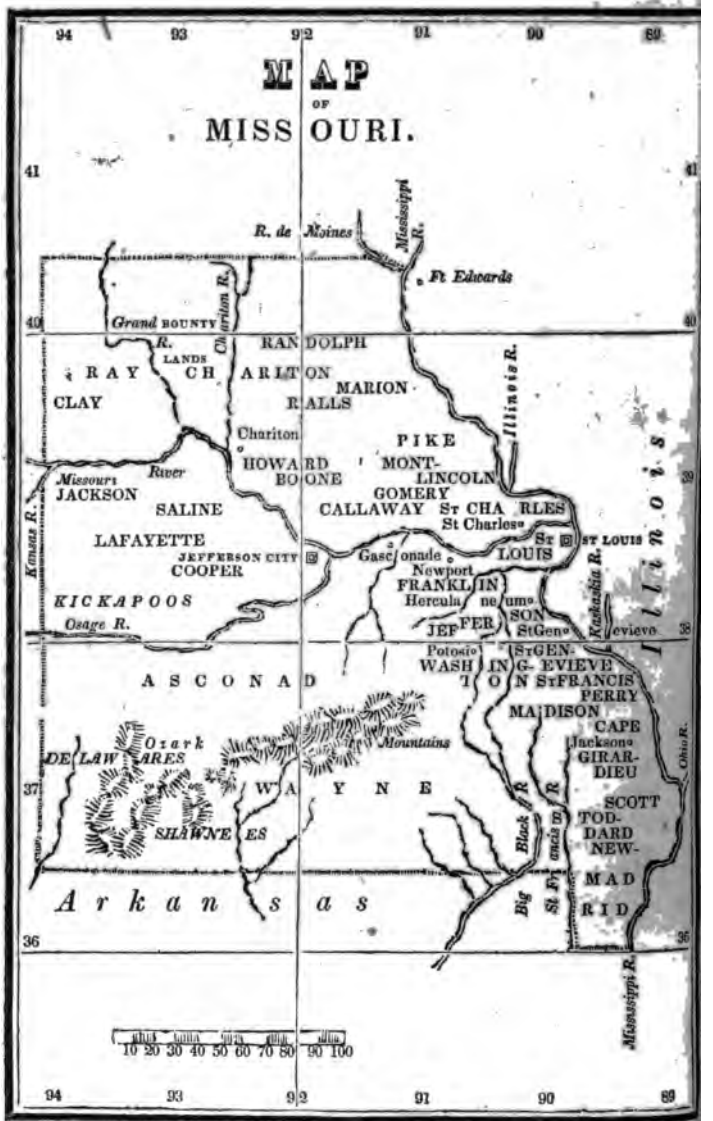
MISSOURI.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north and west by the Missouri Territory, east by Illinois, Kentucky and Tennessee, from which States it is separated by the Mississippi river, and south by the Arkansas Territory. It is divided into 30 counties, and has an extent of 66,000 square miles.

Rivers. The principal rivers besides the Mississippi, are the Missouri, the Osage, Grand, Des Moines, Salt, Merrimac, and St Frances.

Face of Country and Mountains. The lands on the banks of the rivers are generally level, and extremely fertile, but much of the interior is mountainous, rocky, and barren. The Ozark mountains, in the southern parts of the State are high and precipitous.

Inhabitants. The population is about 100,000, of whom a sixth part are slaves. They are principally emigrants from the other States. They raise wheat, Indian corn, and other kinds of grain, cotton, hemp, and tobacco. Many persons are also employed in working the lead mines, which abound in this State, affording lead of the purest kind. Many adventurers from this State, employ themselves in hunting for furs, and in an inland trade with the Mexi provinces.


MAP
OF
MISSOURI.
94
93
92
91
90
89
41
40
39
38
37
36
R. de Moines
Mississippi R.
Ft Edwards
Grand
Charlton R.
BOUNTY
LANDS
RAY
CH
RANDOLPH
ARLTON
MARION
CLAY
RALLS
Illinois R.
Chariton
PIKE
HOWARD
BOONE
MONT-
GOMERY
LINCOLN
Missouri River
JACKSON
SALINE
CALLAWAY
St CHARLES
St Charles
St LOUIS
LOUIS
Kansas R.
LAFAYETTE
JEFFERSON CITY
COOPER
Gasconade
Newport
FRANKLIN
Hercula neum
SON
JEFFER
StGene
Kaskaskia R.
KICKAPOOS
Osage R.
Potosi
StGEN-
WASHING-
TON
EVIEVE
StFRANCIS
PERRY
ASCONAD
MADISON
CAPE
Jackson
GIRARDIEU
Ohio R.
Ozark
Mountains
DELAWARES
WAYNE
SCOTT
TOD-
DARD
NEW-
MAD
RID
SHAWNEES
Black R.
St Francis R.
Big
Arkansas
Mississippi R.
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

Education. A square mile of land is appropriated in each township to the support of common schools, and a township to the support of a college.

Towns. Jefferson city is the seat of government, situated near the centre of the State, on the Missouri. St Louis, situated on the Mississippi, 18 miles from the mouth of the Missouri, is the chief town of the State. It has 10,000 inhabitants, and is a place of extensive and growing trade. St Genevieve, St Charles, Herculaneum, Potosi, and Franklin, are some of the principal towns.

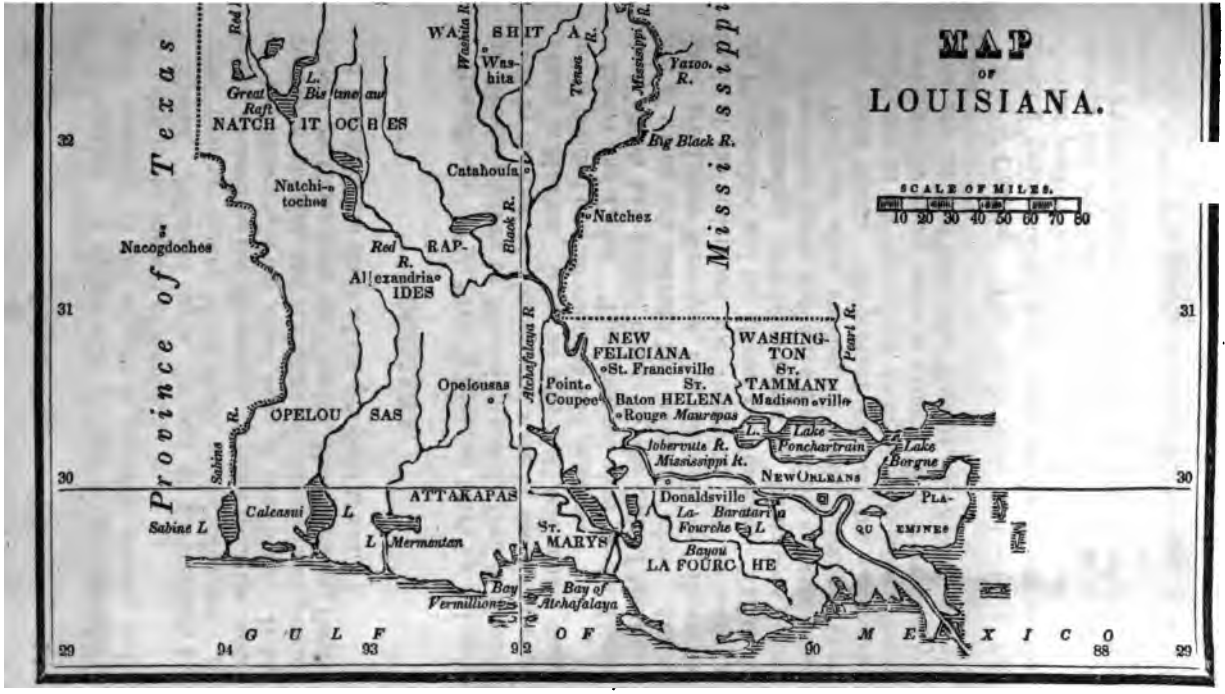
LOUISIANA.

Boundaries. This State is bounded north by Arkansas and Mississippi, east by Mississippi and the Gulf of Mexico, south by the Gulf of Mexico, and west by the Province of Texas, in Mexico. It has an area of 48,000 square miles, and is divided into 30 counties and parishes.

Rivers and Lakes. The principal river is the Mississippi, which has several outlets to the Gulf of Mexico, a part of which are widened into extensive lakes. Among these are Lakes Maurepas, Pontchartrain, and Barataria. Some of the outlets are the Ibberville, the Atchafalaya, the Plaquemine, and the Bayou La Fourche. The banks of the Mississippi have been raised by the copious deposits of mud and earth, above the level of the adjacent country. The river when swollen by floods, is liable to overflow these banks. To prevent this, and the consequent destruction of the plantations, artificial banks, called *levees*, are raised for many miles in extent. The other principal rivers are the Red river, the Washita, the Sabine, and the Pearl.

Face of Country. The whole State is low and flat. About a quarter of the State, in the southerly part consists of either prairies or swamps, and is destitute of trees. The swamps are covered with a species of coarse reed. A large extent of country is annually overflowed by the Mississippi.

Inhabitants. The population of this State is about 200,000


MAP
OF
LOUISIANA.
SCALE OF MILES.
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80
Province of Texas
Mississippi
Red R.
Great Raft
L. Bistineau
NATCHITOCHES
WASHITA
Washita R.
Washita
Texas R.
Mississippi R.
Yazoo R.
Big Black R.
Catahoula
Natchitoches
Black R.
Natchez
Nacogdoches
Red R.
RAPIDES
Alexandria
Atchafalaya R.
NEW FELICIANA
St. Francisville
WASHINGTON
ST. TAMMANY
Pearl R.
Point Coupee
ST. HELENA
Baton Rouge
Maurepas
Madisonville
Opelousas
Sabine R.
OPELOUSAS
L. Pontchartrain
Lake Borgne
Iberville R.
Mississippi R.
NEW ORLEANS
ATTAKAPAS
Donaldsville
La Fourche
Barataria L.
PLAQUEMINES
Calcasieu L.
Sabine L.
L. Mermentau
ST. MARYS
Bayou LA FOURCHE
Bay Vermilion
Bay of Atchafalaya
GULF OF MEXICO
94
93
92
90
88
32
31
30
29

souls, of whom one half are blacks, and mostly slaves. The native population consists principally of French and Spaniards, who were planted here when the country was successively a colony of France and Spain. About half the present population is of English descent, consisting of emigrants from other States. Both the English and the French languages are used in the courts of justice, and in the legislature. The principal occupations are the raising of cotton, rice, and the sugar cane, and the manufacture of sugar.

Government. The Governor is chosen once in four years. Two persons are voted for by the people, and of the two who have the greatest number of votes, the legislature choose one to be Governor. The members of the Senate are chosen for periods of four years, and of the House of Representatives for two.

Education. There is a college at New Orleans, which is endowed by a grant from the legislature. There are no common schools supported at the public expense.

Towns. New Orleans is the chief city of the State. It is situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, 90 miles from its mouth. It is a place of great trade, being the chief mart for the whole western country, with which it has a free intercourse by means of steamboats, which are constantly running on the Mississippi, Ohio, and other navigable rivers. It is the second port in the Union in the amount of its exports of domestic produce. Point Coupee, on the west bank of the Mississippi, 175 miles above New Orleans, is designated as the future seat of government. Natchitoches, and Alexandria, on the Red river, Baton Rouge, on the east side of the Mississippi, and Donaldsonville, at the outlet of the Bayou La Fourche, are some of the principal towns.

Arkansas Territory.

Boundaries. This Territory is bounded north by the State of Missouri, east by Tennessee and Mississippi, from which it is separated by the Mississippi river, south by Louisiana, and west by the Province of Texas, and

the Missouri Territory. It has an area of 60,000 square miles, and is divided into 15 counties.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Mississippi and Red rivers, on the eastern and south western boundaries, and the Arkansas, White, Black, St Francis, and Washita.

Hot Springs. On the Hot Spring Creek, a branch of the Washita river, is a hot spring, much resorted to by invalids, the temperature of which is said to be near that of boiling water.

Inhabitants. The population of this Territory is about 20,000, exclusive of Indians and hunters.

Government. The Governor is appointed for the term of three years, by the President of the United States. The executive powers are vested in the Governor and Judges of the Territory.

Towns. Little Rock, on the Arkansas, 140 miles from its mouth, is the seat of government. The other principal towns are Arkansas, an ancient French settlement, the inhabitants of which are mostly descendants of French and Indians, Batesville, Helena, and Cadron.

Unsettled Territories.

Besides the above described States and Territories, there are two large tracts of country belonging to the United States, denominated the Missouri and Oregon territories, which are yet almost without inhabitants, except the native Indians, and in which no government has been organized.

Missouri Territory. This is that portion of the ancient Missouri Territory which lies west of the State of Missouri, and the Arkansas, and Huron Territories, embracing an extent of 470,000 square miles. It is bounded north by the British possessions, east by the river Missouri, the State of Missouri, and the Territory of Arkansas, south by Mexico, and west by Mexico and the Rocky mountains. It abounds in large navigable rivers, the principal of which are the Missouri, Yellow Stone, La Platte, Arkansas, and Canadian.

A great part of this country consists of extensive plains, and meadows, destitute of woods, of a rich soil, covered

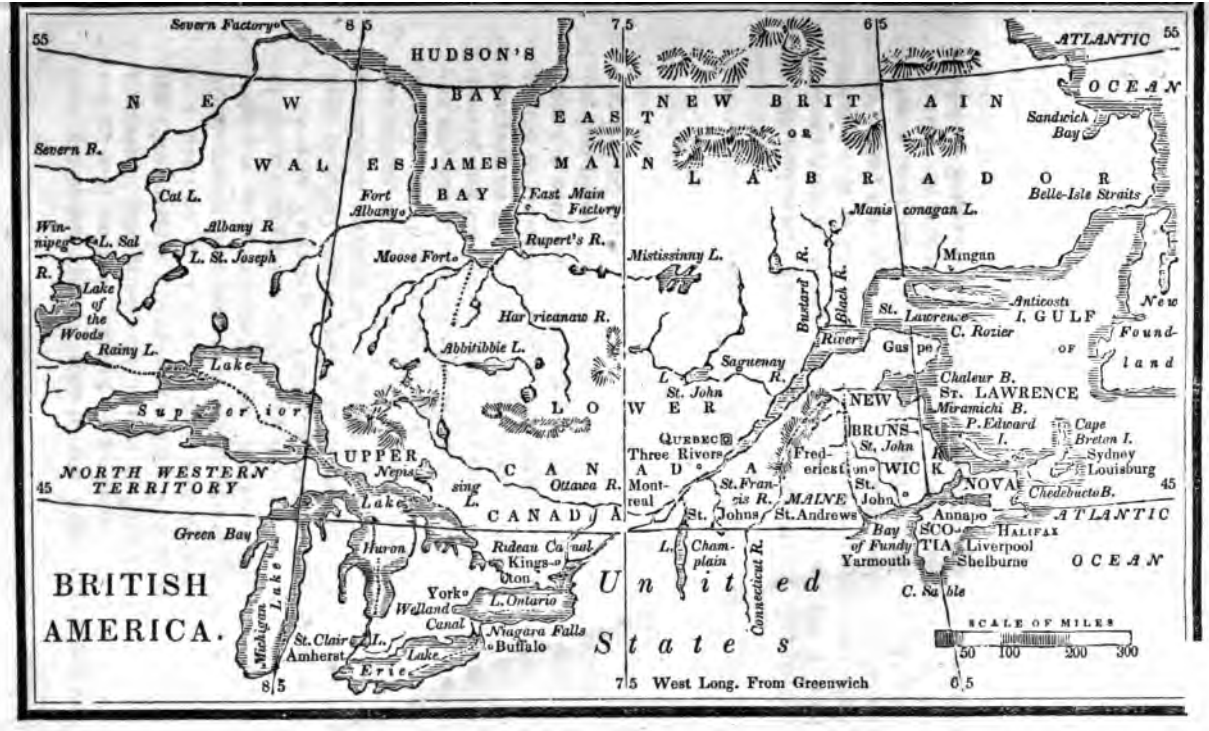
with grass, interspersed with barren hills. Buffaloes and other wild animals wander in immense herds over the country. The principal tribes of Indians are the Osages, the Pawnees, the Cherokees, and the Fox Indians. There is a garrison of United States soldiers at the Council Bluff, on the Missouri, near the mouth of the La Platte. There is no government over this Territory, except that of the military posts established in it.

Oregon Territory. This is a tract of country of more than 300,000 square miles in extent, bounded north by the British territory of undefined limits, east by the Rocky mountains, south by Mexico in the 42d parallel of north latitude, and west by the Pacific ocean. Its principal rivers are the Columbia and its branches, the Multnomah, Lewis, and Clarke's rivers. An American settlement for carrying on the fur trade was made some years ago at the mouth of Columbia river, called Astoria. It has been proposed to establish a military post there, but no measures for that object have yet been taken by the government of the United States.

BRITISH AMERICA.

Boundaries. British America consists of that part of North America which lies north and east of the United States. It is bounded north by the Arctic sea, and Baffin's Bay, east by the Atlantic ocean, south by the United States, and west by Russian America, and the Pacific ocean. It is equal in extent to the whole territory of the United States, but a great part of it, lying in and near the north frigid zone is almost uninhabitable. Besides a very extensive tract of unsettled country, it embraces the following provinces or colonies—

Lower Canada,	New Brunswick,
Upper Canada,	Prince Edward's Island,
Nova Scotia,	Newfoundland Island.


Severn Factory
HUDSON'S BAY
ATLANTIC OCEAN
NEW BRITAIN
or
EAST MAIN
LABRADOR
NEW WALES
JAMES BAY
Severn R.
Cat L.
Fort Albany
East Main Factory
Albany R
Winnipeg L. Sal
L. St. Joseph
R.
Lake of the Woods
Rainy L.
Lake Superior
Moose Fort
Rupert's R.
Mistissinny L.
Harricanaw R.
Abbitibbie L.
Manis conagan L.
Belle-Isle Straits
Sandwich Bay
Mingan
Anticosti
I. GULF OF
St. Lawrence
C. Rozier
Gaspe
River
Bustard R.
Black R.
Newfoundland
Saguenay R.
St. John R.
Chaleur B.
ST. LAWRENCE
Miramichi B.
NEW BRUNSWICK
P. Edward I.
Cape Breton I.
Sydney
Louisburg
NOVA SCOTIA
Chedebucto B.
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Annapo
HALIFAX
Liverpool
Shelburne
Bay of Fundy
Yarmouth
C. Sable
QUEBEC
Three Rivers
Montreal
St. Francis R.
St. John
Fredericton
St. John
St. Johns
St. Andrews
MAINE
L. Champlain
Connecticut R.
LOWER CANADA
UPPER CANADA
Nepissing L.
Ottawa R.
Lake Huron
Green Bay
Rideau Canal
Kingston
York
Welland Canal
L. Ontario
Niagara Falls
Buffalo
St. Clair L.
Amherst
Lake Erie
Michigan Lake
NORTH WESTERN TERRITORY
BRITISH AMERICA.
United States
SCALE OF MILES
50 100 200 300
55
45
85
75
65
West Long. From Greenwich

Besides these Provinces there are extensive regions, which have been granted to the British Hudson's Bay and North West Companies.

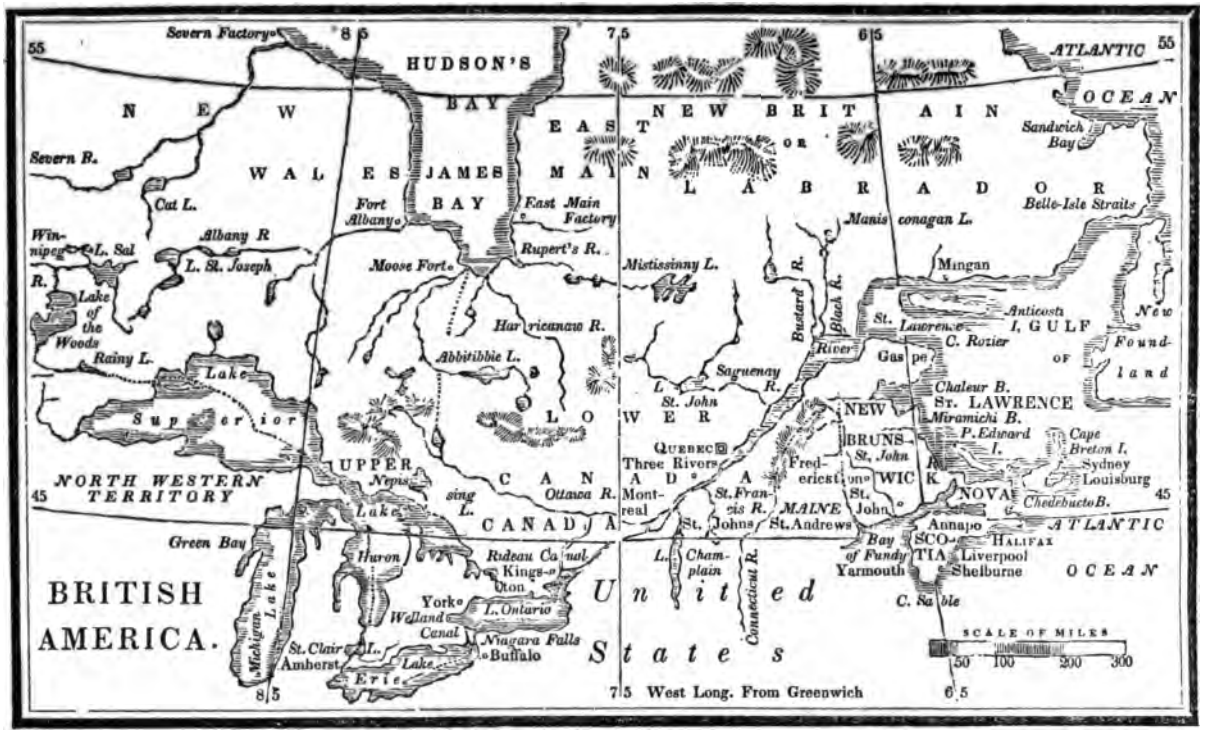
Bays and Rivers. The great bays which indent this country are Prince Regent's Inlet, Hudson's Bay, the Gulf of St Lawrence, and the Bay of Fundy. Prince Regent's Inlet, an arm of the Arctic sea, has been found blocked up with ice at midsummer, and has never been but in part explored. Hudson's Bay, a large inland sea, is surrounded by inclement coasts, and can be navigated only a few months in the year. The Gulf of St Lawrence, at the mouth of the noble river of the same name, is visited every summer season by great numbers of British ships, to transport lumber and other produce from Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia. The Bay of Fundy, which lies between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, is remarkable for its high tides.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the St Lawrence, which receives the waters of the great lakes of the United States, and is navigable for ships 500 miles, to Montreal; the Severn, and Churchill, which flow into Hudson's Bay; and Mackenzie's river, which flows into the Arctic sea. There are many other rivers of a smaller size.

Lakes. Besides Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron, and Superior, which lie partly in the United States, there are many great lakes in this country. The largest are the Winnipeg, which receives the waters of the Lake of the Woods, and flows through the Severn river into Hudson's Bay, Reindeer lake, which has its outlet in Churchill river, and the Lake of the Hills, Great Slave lake, and Great Bear lake, which flow through Mackenzie's river into the Arctic sea.

Face of Country. The country between Hudson's Bay and the Atlantic, called New Britain, or Labrador, is mountainous, rocky, and barren. So also is the region west of Hudson's Bay. The country towards the south west of the Bay, called New Wales, is more level, the climate more temperate, and the soil is fit for cultivation.

Indians. This whole tract of country is thinly peopled by various tribes of Indians. The Esquemaux inhabit the


Severn Factory
HUDSON'S BAY
ATLANTIC OCEAN
NEW WALES
EAST MAIN or JAMES BAY
NEW BRITAIN
LABRADOR
Severn R.
Cat L.
Fort Albany
East Main Factory
Sandwich Bay
Belle-Isle Straits
Win-nipeg R.
L. Sal
Albany R
L. St. Joseph
Moose Fort
Rupert's R.
Mistissinny L.
Manis conagan L.
Mingan
Lake of the Woods
Rainy L.
Lake Superior
Harricanaw R.
Abbitibbie L.
Bustard R.
Black R.
St. Lawrence River
Anticosti I.
GULF OF
Gaspe
C. Rozier
Newfoundland
Saguenay R.
Chaleur B.
St. LAWRENCE
St. John
LOWER CANADA
NEW BRUNSWICK
Miramichi B.
P. Edward I.
Cape Breton I.
Sydney
Louisburg
QUEBEC
Three Rivers
Fredericton
St. John
NOVA SCOTIA
Chedebucto B.
NORTH WESTERN TERRITORY
UPPER CANADA
Nepissing L.
Ottawa R.
Montreal
St. Francis R.
MAINE
St. Johns
St. Andrews
St. John
Annapo
HALIFAX
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Green Bay
Huron
Rideau Canal
Kingston
L. Champlain
Connecticut R.
Bay of Fundy
Yarmouth
SCOTIA
Liverpool
Shelburne
C. Sable
BRITISH AMERICA.
Lake Michigan
York
Welland Canal
L. Ontario
United States
St. Clair L.
Amherst
Lake Erie
Niagara Falls
Buffalo
SCALE OF MILES
50 100 200 300
West Long. From Greenwich
55
45
85
75
65

contain the only civilized inhabitants (with the exception of the hunters and agents of the North West Company) west and north of Upper and Lower Canada.

The North West Company also carries on, from Montreal through the Ottawa river and the lakes, an extensive trade for furs, with the natives of the whole western country, almost to the shores of the Pacific. They have extended their trading posts beyond the Rocky mountains, and lay claim to a tract of country bordering on the Pacific, north of the territory of the United States, called New Caledonia. Their stations approach so near the Pacific, that they receive their supplies from Europe in that direction.

Lower Canada.

Boundaries. This Province is bounded north by Labrador, east by the Gulf of St Lawrence, south by the United States and Upper Canada, and west by Upper Canada. A controversy has arisen between Great Britain and the United States respecting a part of the southern boundary of this province, as defined in the treaty of 1783. Great Britain maintains that it should run south of the head waters of the St John's. By the terms of that treaty the boundary line is to begin at the north-west angle of Nova Scotia, now New Brunswick, and run thence along the highlands, which divide the waters of the St Lawrence from those of the Atlantic. The north-west angle of Nova Scotia is admitted to be on the north of the St John's, and a line following the highlands from that point must necessarily run north of the sources of that river.

It is divided into four districts, and 44 counties, and the counties are subdivided in part into signiories and parishes, and in part into townships.

Rivers. The principal river of this Province is the St Lawrence. Its chief branches are the Black, Bustard, Saguenay, Ottawa, St John's, and St Francis rivers.

Face of Country. A great part of this province is level. On the south-east of the St Lawrence the country rises

gradually, until it reaches the sources of Connecticut river. This highland is in some parts mountainous, and the ridge extends north-eastwardly to Chaleur Bay, approaching in some parts very near to the St Lawrence, where the ascent is steep. On the north, the country rises into mountains towards Labrador. The soil in general is good, and well suited to the culture of wheat, and other kinds of grain and grass.

Climate. The winters are long and cold. The ground is usually covered with snow, and the rivers with ice five months in the year. Vegetation is rapid in the spring, and the summers are nearly as warm as in New England. The climate is favorable to health and longevity.

Inhabitants. The population of Lower Canada is about 500,000. Canada was originally a French Colony, and near half the present inhabitants are of French origin, and speak the French language. It was ceded to Great Britain in 1763, since which time the population has rapidly increased, partly from emigration, doubling every 20 years. About 12,000 emigrants arrive annually at Quebec, principally from Great Britain and Ireland, a part of whom proceed to the Upper Province, or the United States. A part of the emigrants are supplied with lands on which to settle, and have the expenses of the voyage paid by the Government. The pursuits of the inhabitants are agriculture, ship-building and trade. The principal exports are lumber, ashes, wheat, and furs.

Government. The Governor and Judges are appointed by the Crown of Great Britain, and have salaries independent of the Colonial Legislature. There is a Provincial Parliament, which has the power of legislating on all local matters, consisting of an Assembly of 84 members, chosen annually by the people in counties, and a Council appointed by the Crown. The people pay no taxes except for the purposes of expenditure within the province. All the expenses of the military defence of the country are defrayed by Great Britain. For this object large sums have been paid by the British Government.

Education. There are six colleges, supported partly

from revenues derived from landed property belonging to them, and partly by tuition fees, 75 schools of royal institution, supported partly by an annual grant by the Provincial Parliament, 20 convents, and about 200 other schools.

Towns. The capital of the Province is Quebec. It is a strongly fortified town, with a British garrison situated on the St Lawrence, and has 22,000 inhabitants. It is a place of great trade, and near a thousand ships arrive here and at Montreal annually, from British and foreign ports. Montreal, situated on an island in the St Lawrence, at the head of ship navigation, is also a place of great trade, and has 25,000 inhabitants.

There is a regular communication, in the summer season, by large and commodious steamboats, between Montreal and Quebec, a distance of 180 miles. The other principal towns are Three Rivers, Lovelle, and St John's.

Canals. The Lachine canal, 9 miles long, with 7 locks, near Montreal, passes one of the lower rapids of the St Lawrence. Granville canal, of about the same extent, is not yet finished.

Upper Canada.

Boundaries. This Province is bounded north by New Wales, and Lower Canada, east by Lower Canada and New York, south by the United States, from which it is separated by the great lakes, and west by the Red River Settlement of the Hudson's Bay Company. It is divided into 11 districts.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the St Lawrence, the Ottawa, the Grand, the Thames, and the French rivers.

Face of Country. The land bordering on the rivers and lakes is level, and of a rich soil. Much of the interior is yet to be explored.

Inhabitants. The present population is about 200,000, and it is rapidly increasing. The principal occupation is the culture of wheat.

Government. The executive government is adminis-

tered by a Lieut. Governor, appointed by the British Crown. The Judges and Council are also appointed by the Crown, and the House of Assembly is chosen by the people.

Towns. The largest town is Kingston, situated on Lake Ontario. It has a good harbor, is the chief naval station on the Lake, and has 4,000 inhabitants. York is the seat of government, situated also on Lake Ontario. The other principal towns are Newark, at the mouth of Niagara river, and Amherstburgh, near the head of Lake Erie.

Canals. Two large and costly canals have been built, and are nearly finished, in Upper Canada, principally at the expense of the British Government, for the purpose of aiding in the military defence of the province. One of these is the Welland canal, from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario. It is 41 miles in length, beginning on Lake Erie, 35 miles west from the head of Niagara river, and terminating at Port Dalhousie, which has an artificial harbor on Lake Ontario, 7 miles west of the mouth of that river. It is of sufficient dimensions to be navigated by schooners of 100 tons.

The other is Rideau canal, about 160 miles long, including the small lakes and natural channels, which form a great part of it, extending from Kingston to the Ottawa river, at Bytown, from which point the river is navigable, without obstruction, to Montreal. The locks are 33 feet wide, and 5 feet deep, and are designed to be passed by steamboats. When these canals are finished, there will be a communication for vessels of 100 tons from the ocean to Lake Erie.

New Brunswick.

Boundaries. This Province is bounded north by Lower Canada, east by the Gulf of St Lawrence, south by the Bay of Fundy, and west by the State of Maine. It is divided into counties and towns.

Bays and Rivers. The Bay of Fundy, on the south, nearly divides this Province from Nova Scotia, Passamaquoddy Bay forms its south-western boundary, and the Bay

of Chaleur its north-western, and Miramichi Bay indents it on the east. The principal river is the St John's. It is navigable for boats, to the Grand Falls, near the border of Maine, and above the falls a further distance of 200 miles. The other chief rivers are the St Croix, which forms a part of the western boundary, and the Miramichi.

Face of Country. The country in general is neither mountainous nor level. The soil is of a middling quality. The forests furnish pine timber of an excellent quality, of which great quantities are exported, particularly from Miramichi river.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 90,000. They are principally engaged in agriculture, the lumber business, and the fisheries. They carry on an extensive and profitable trade with the West Indies, and with Great Britain. The principal article of export is lumber.

Government. The chief executive officer, with the title of Lieut. Governor, and the members of his council, 13 in number, and the judges, are appointed by the king. The members of the House of Assembly, 26 in number, are chosen by the people.

Education. There is a college at Frederickton, and there are common schools, which are patronized by the colonial legislature.

Towns. The seat of government is at Frederickton, on the St John's river, a town of 2,000 inhabitants. The city of St John, at the mouth of the river of the same name, is the chief town of the province, and has 8,000 inhabitants. The tide in the harbor of St John's, and in the other parts of the Bay of Fundy, rises to a remarkable height. The other principal towns are St Andrews, on Passamaquoddy bay, at the mouth of the St Croix river, and Miramichi, on the bay of the same name.

Nova Scotia.

Boundaries. This Province is bounded north by the Gulf of St Lawrence, east and south by the Atlantic ocean, and west by the Bay of Fundy and New Brunswick. In-

cluding the island of Cape Breton, which belongs to the same government, it has an area of 19,000 square miles, and is divided into 10 counties, and subdivided into townships and districts.

Rivers and Bays. The principal bays are the Bay of Fundy, the Bay of Mines, which extends from the Bay of Fundy far into the interior, and Chedebucto bay. Cumberland bay, at the northern extremity of the Bay of Fundy, and the Bay of Verte, an arm of the Gulf of St Lawrence, nearly separate the peninsula of Nova Scotia from New Brunswick. The rivers are small; the principal are the Shubenacadie, which rises near Halifax, and runs north into the Bay of Mines, and the Annapolis, which runs into the Bay of Fundy.

Face of Country, Soil, and Climate. The southern margin of the province is broken and rocky, and the soil poor. The northern coast is free from rocks, and well adapted to cultivation. The climate is cold, but healthy, and rendered more temperate by the surrounding sea, than other parts of the continent in the same latitude. The ground is covered with snow about three months in the year.

Lakes. The country abounds in lakes. Some of the principal are the Rosignol, George, St Croix, Grand, and College lakes.

Mineral Productions. This Province produces abundance of coal, iron ore, gypsum, and limestone.

Inhabitants. The population of Nova Scotia is about 150,000. The inhabitants are mostly employed in agriculture, fisheries, and the lumber and other branches of trade. Special efforts are now making by the colonial government for the encouragement of the fisheries.

Government. There is a Lieut. Governor and Commander-in-Chief, appointed by the King, a Legislative Council of twelve members appointed by the King, or by the Governor, for life, and a House of Assembly, of 41 members, chosen by the people of the counties and principal towns. The Council and Assembly have the power to make local laws, not repugnant to the laws of England. The Judges of the supreme court, and other courts, are appointed by the Governor.

Education. There are two colleges, one called King's college, at Windsor, and the other called Dalhousie college at Halifax. The latter is not yet in operation. There is a system of common schools throughout the Province, partly supported by appropriations from the public treasury, and partly by taxes levied by inhabitants of the several towns and settlements.

Towns. The chief town is Halifax. It is situated on the Atlantic ocean, has a fine harbor, has 15,000 inhabitants, is the seat of the colonial government, is a place of the greatest trade of any in the Province, and is one of the British naval stations. The other principal towns are Annapolis, Windsor, Liverpool, Shelburne, and Yarmouth.

Canal. The Shubenacadie canal, follows the course of the river of the same name, and several small lakes, and will open a communication from the harbor of Halifax, to the Bay of Mines. The work is now in progress. The length of the canal will be 53 miles, and the width and depth sufficient to be navigated by schooners and small steamboats. The summit level is 96 feet above the sea, and the estimated cost of the canal is $300,000.

Prince Edward's Island.

This island is situated north of Nova Scotia, in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is 120 miles long, and 35 miles wide. It is divided into 3 counties and 67 townships. The soil of the island is good, well adapted to agriculture, particularly the raising of wheat. It has about 18,000 inhabitants, of whom 4000 are French Acadians. There is a separate colonial government, the Governor and Chief Justice being appointed by the Crown, and a Legislative Assembly chosen by the people. The chief town is Charlottetown. It has a good harbor, and contains 3,000 inhabitants.

Newfoundland.

This island is situated in the eastern extremity of North America, at the mouth of the Gulf of St Lawrence. It is

400 miles in length, and 200 in breadth. The climate is extremely cold, and the inhabitants subsist almost entirely by the fishery carried on to a great extent on the coast. Agriculture has been very little attempted. The number of inhabitants is about 90,000, principally of English, Scotch, or Irish descent, and a few Indians. There is a Governor, appointed by the British Crown, but no Legislative Assembly. St John's, in the south-eastern part of the Island is the chief town, and seat of government. It is a large town, of a variable population, being the centre of an extensive fishing business, and the resort of many vessels. Placentia was formerly a large French settlement, but it is now reduced to a few inhabitants. There are a number of other settlements, of a few inhabitants, along the southern and eastern coasts.

French Possessions.

The French possessions in North America are limited to three very small islands, near the coast of Newfoundland, called St Pierre, and the two islands of Miquelon. St Pierre has a good port, and 1500 inhabitants. They are valuable stations for the French ships engaged in the Newfoundland cod fishery.

DANISH POSSESSIONS.

Greenland.

This is an island, on the north-eastern coast of America, separated from the continent by Davis's strait, which with Baffin's bay forms its western boundary. Its limits on the north are entirely unknown; on the east and south it is bounded by the north Atlantic ocean. The western coast has been explored a distance of about a thousand miles. There is a barrier of ice along the eastern coast, and nothing is known of it with certainty.

The country is mountainous and rocky. A range of mountains extends from Cape Farewell, at the southern

extremity, along the western coast, beyond which the inhabitants rarely pass. These mountains are covered with snow and ice, and the naked rocks are seen only where they are so steep that the snow cannot rest upon them.

Near the coast there is some land which admits of cultivation. Grapes, gooseberries, and other berries grow in abundance. The tallest trees do not exceed 18 feet in height. These are found only on the southern declivities of the hills, the northern sides being covered only with moss. The principal animals are the rein deer, white bears, foxes, and hares. There are great numbers of aquatic birds and seals, which are the chief dependence of the native inhabitants for food, and clothing, and a great variety of fish.

There are eighteen original settlements, or colonies from Denmark, and several smaller settlements, scattered along the western coast. They are divided into two inspectorates, the northern and southern. The principal settlements are Juliens-Haab, Lichtenfels, Sukkertop, and Disco bay. The most northerly settlement is Upernavik, in latitude 73. The whole Danish population is about 6,000. The government is administered by two Inspectors, and a number of inferior officers. Four missionaries reside here, and visit the different settlements, who are supported by the Danish government. There are also three settlements of the Moravian Brethren, who are endeavoring to impress the principles of Christianity on the minds of the native Greenlanders. Some of these have been educated, and employed as teachers.

The native inhabitants are supposed to be about 10,000 in number. They appear to be of the Esquimaux race. They are expert hunters, and are skilful in the management of a kind of canoe, covered with leather, of a size only sufficient to carry a single person, in which they safely adventure on the roughest seas.

RUSSIAN AMERICA.

Boundaries. This territory is situated on the north-western coast of America, opposite to the possessions of Russia in Asia. It is bounded north by the Frozen ocean, east by the British territories, south by the Pacific ocean, and west by the sea of Kamtchatka, and Bhering's straits.

The eastern boundary has been established by treaty to be on the meridian of 141 degrees west from Greenwich, from the Frozen ocean, to the highlands near the coast of the Pacific, and thence south-easterly upon those highlands, not exceeding ten leagues from the coast, to the Portland Channel, and the south part of Prince of Wales' island, in 54° 40′ north latitude. Previously to the establishment of this boundary, the Russian government laid claim to a much more extensive territory. This claim was considered as interfering with the rights acquired by the United States, by the treaty of 1819, with Spain, and also with the claims of the British government. The conflicting claims have been adjusted by the settlement of the boundary above described.

The country is cold and mountainous, and the interior is entirely unexplored. It is inhabited by tribes of Indians of a more ferocious character than those which are found in more southern latitudes. The number of Indians is computed to be about 50,000.

The Russian American Company, formed with an immense capital, for the purpose of trading, and carrying on the seal fishery on this coast, has established a fort, and a small town called Sitka, or New Archangel, on King George's island, at the entrance of Norfolk sound. They have also an establishment at Kodiac, and one at Illuluk, on the island of Oonolaska. They procure large quantities of furs, in their trade with the natives, which are principally sold by them in China. The Russian population is not more than five or six hundred.

Islands. On the south-western coast of Russian America, and extending thence in a south-westerly direction

toward the coast of Asia, is a large group of islands, called the Aleutian islands, more than a hundred in number, some of which are large. The most remarkable are Kodiac, Unmak, and Oonolaska. They are rocky and mountainous, and some of the mountains are volcanic. Many of the mountains are covered with perpetual snow.

The inhabitants subsist principally upon fish, sea-dogs, and the flesh of whales. Vegetable productions are very scanty. The number of inhabitants is very much decreased, since the discovery of the island by the Russians. The present number is supposed to be about 5,000. They are employed as slaves by the Russians, in hunting sea-otters, and in fishing, and are treated by them with great severity.

MEXICO.

Boundaries. Mexico is bounded north by the United States, east by the United States, the Gulf of Mexico and Guatemala, and south and west by the Pacific ocean. It has an extent of 900,000 square miles, and is divided into 19 states, and 5 territories.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Colorado, and Rio del Norte, which fall into the Gulf of Mexico, and the Zacatula, the Santiago, and the Colorado of the West, which fall into the Pacific ocean. There is a remarkable deficiency of navigable rivers, and of smaller streams.

Face of Country and Mountains. The country on the eastern and western coasts is low, but it rises gradually in receding to the interior, to the height of 6 or 8,000 feet, and at that elevation spreads into a vast plain, extending nearly from one end of the country to the other. From this plain a large number of mountains rise to a great height, some of which are volcanic. The principal range is called the Anahuac in the south, Sierra Madre in the central parts, and Sierra de los Mimbres towards the north. The highest of the individual mountains is Popocatapetl, a volcano, 17,720 feet above the ocean. Several others are of nearly the same height. On this extensive and varied

MAP
OF
MEXICO
AND
GUATEMALA.
NEW ALBION
Salt L.
Arkansas R.
Santa Fe
UNITED STATES
Red R.
Mississippi R.
Colorado R.
Rio Bravo R.
NEW MEXICO
TEXAS
San Saba
Aris°pe
Chihuahua
Galveston B.
Loredo
DURANGO
GULF of MEXICO
Valladolid
PACIFIC OCEAN
HONDURAS BAY
C. Gracias a Dios
HONDURAS
GUATEMALA
Mosquito Shore
NICARAGUA
Nicaragua
COSTA RICA
Porto Bello
C. of Darien
C. Blanco
VERAGUA
C. Dulce
SOUTH AMERICA
Guatemala
St Salvador
Acapulco
Zacatula
120
115
110
105
100
95
90
85
75
70
40
35
30
25
20
15
10

surface, there is every variety of soil and climate. The low country is hot and unhealthy. But the elevated country, even within the torrid zone, is temperate and healthy, though subject to sudden changes of temperature. Much of the soil is dry and barren, but in many parts it is rich, producing in great variety the fruits of temperate as well as of torrid climates. In consequence of the deficiency of water, extensive tracts of elevated country are stripped of vegetation. The lakes appear to be decreasing in extent.

Productions. In the warm districts the banana forms the principal vegetable food of the inhabitants. It is produced with little labor, and is remarkably productive. The Manioc is another article of produce. Indian corn is successfully cultivated in all parts, and produces very large crops. Two or three crops may be raised in a year, but seldom more than one is cultivated. Wheat, potatoes, and the fruits of all climates are raised; also in some districts the sugar cane, cotton, coffee, cocoa, indigo, and tobacco.

Inhabitants. The population is estimated at about seven millions, of whom one million only are of unmixed European blood, four millions are Indians, and two millions are mixed races. The natives of Spain have been lately expelled from the country. The descendants of Europeans born in the country are called *Creoles.* The descendants of Europeans and Indians are called Mestizos, those of Europeans and Negroes, Mulattoes, those of Negroes and Indians are called Zambos. The number of blacks is small, not exceeding 10,000, and there are no slaves.

The Indians are of a great number of distinct races, speaking as many as twenty different languages. Grammars and dictionaries have been made of fourteen of these languages. The Indian population is chiefly in the great plains, and towards the south. Some of the tribes live by agriculture, and some, chiefly in the north, by hunting. Most of them live apart from the other races of people, in small villages, and are indolent, ignorant, bigoted, suspicious, and addicted to drunkenness.

The state of morals, and of religious instruction among the whites and mixed races is at a low ebb. The latter are in particular extremely profligate.

Education. Some individuals are well instructed, but the general state of education is extremely low, and the mass of the people, including some persons of the wealthy classes are extremely ignorant.

Government. The government is a federal republic, formed after the model of that of the United States of America. There are nineteen states, which have separate local governments, independent of each other in matters relating to their internal administration, and united under a national constitution, with a general government, for the regulation of affairs of national concern. There are five provinces which declined having state governments, and are governed as territories or provinces.

The executive power of the union is vested in a President, who, as well as a Vice President, is chosen once every four years, and the individual chosen for one term is ineligible for the next. The legislative power is intrusted to a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The regular elections have been lately somewhat disturbed, and the obligations of the constitution in many particulars disregarded. There is reason to apprehend that this Republic is not destined to a very durable existence.

Religion. The established religion of the country is the Roman catholic. The old ecclesiastical divisions are retained. There is one Archbishopric, and eight Bishoprics. The revenues of the clergy were formerly large, but unequally distributed. The revenues are now confiscated, and the clergy are paid by the State.

Mines. The average produce of the gold and silver mines, before the revolution was $22,000,000 per annum. Since that period, although large amounts of European capital have been expended in the purchase and working of the mines, the produce has not averaged over $11,000,000.

Trade. The chief articles of export are gold and silver.

Next to these are cochineal, indigo, and barilla. The principal articles of import are cotton and silk goods, wine, and Spanish brandy.

Revenue. Since the revolution, the revenue of the country has fallen much short of the expenditures of the government, being about $9,000,000 per annum. To supply a part of this deficiency, a loan of £3,000,000 sterling was a few years since obtained in London, the interest of which, for the last two years, has remained unpaid.

Navy. The navy consists of a ship of the line, two frigates, and some smaller vessels, which at present are dismantled, from the inability of the government to defray the expense of keeping them in service.

Towns. The capital of the country is Mexico. It is a large, ancient, and splendid city, of 150,000 inhabitants. It was formerly surrounded by the waters of the lake Tezcuco, but that lake has in process of time diminished in size and depth, and the city is now nearly three miles from it, and surrounded by a marshy plain. The streets are wide and regular, the public squares are spacious, and the churches, and other public edifices are large, solid and in a good style of architecture. The private houses, many of which are large, are built in squares, with open courts, and have flat terraced roofs.

The other principal cities are Puebla, which has 60,000 inhabitants, Guanaxuato, which including the mines has 35,000, Zacatecas, Vera Cruz, and Acapulco. The two last named are the principal sea-ports.

CENTRAL AMERICA.

Boundaries. This country is bounded north by Chiapa and Yucatan in Mexico, the British colony of Belize, and the Bay of Honduras, east by the Gulf of Nicaragua, and Colombia, and south and west by the Pacific ocean. It has an area of 150,000 square miles, and is divided into five states, which are subdivided into 45 partidos or dis-

tricts. The boundary on the sides of Mexico, Belize, and Colombia is unsettled.

Rivers and Harbors. The principal rivers are the Polichio, Motagna, and Ullua. The harbors are Omoa, Truxillo, and St Juan, on the north, and Nicoya, and Realega on the south.

Face of Country, Soil, and Productions. The country is uneven, and in some parts mountainous. The soil in many parts is extremely productive, affording a succession of fruits, and produce of almost every kind throughout the year. The most valuable productions exported are indigo, and cochineal. It produces also tobacco, cotton, wheat, cocoa, and the sugar cane.

Inhabitants. The population is about 1,500,000, of whom a fifth part are Europeans, and Creoles, two fifths Indians, and two fifths are mixed. The population has increased rapidly within the last 25 years. Slavery is prohibited by an article of the constitution.

Government. The provinces forming this government, remained subject to the king of Spain until the year 1821, after which date they were for a short time united with Mexico; but in 1823 Guatemala declared herself an independent State, and the constitution of the republic of Central America was formed, after the model of that of the United States. This constitution was adopted by the States of Guatemala, San Salvador, Nicaragua, Honduras, and Costa Rica.

The Congress consists of a House of Representatives, of 46 members, one member for every 30,000 inhabitants, chosen for two years, half renewed each year, and a Senate of two members from each State. A president and vice-president are chosen for four years. The country has been for the last three years in a state of civil war, and the regular operations of the government have been interrupted.

Commerce. This country has in time of peace a considerable commerce, consisting of the export of the products above named, and the import of manufactured goods. This commerce is principally carried on through the neighboring English port of Belize.

Towns. Guatemala, situated on an extensive plain, 80 miles from the Pacific ocean, is a large and well built town, of 50,000 inhabitants. It was, while the constitution was in vigor, the seat of the federal government, of a university, a magnificent cathedral, and several handsome churches. The houses are built low, for fear of earthquakes. Leon, and St Salvador are towns of near 40,000 inhabitants each, and are the capitals of their respective States. Chiquimula, and Cartago are also large towns. The principal seaport is Omoa.

Projected Canal. A project has been much agitated, of uniting the waters of the Atlantic with those of the Pacific, by a canal from Lake Nicaragua, the outlet of which flows into the Atlantic, to the Pacific. A survey has been made by an English engineer, and it is found that the surface of Lake Nicaragua is 133 feet above the level of the Pacific ocean, and the distance is 18½ miles. A project of this sort is not likely to be executed, until a rich and commercial people, capable of availing themselves of its advantages, occupy the country through which the canal must pass.

Belize.

This is a settlement belonging to Great Britain, on the river Belize, in the Bay of Honduras, bounded north and west by Campeachy in Mexico, east by the Bay of Honduras, and south by Central America. The limits of the British claim have never been defined. The colony consists principally of the town of Belize, at the mouth of the river. It carries on a large and profitable trade in mahogany, and in supplies of manufactured goods from England, for the neighboring country of Central America.

The Bermudas.

These are a cluster of small islands, belonging to Great Britain, said to be 400 in number, but most of them uninhabited. They are situated in the Atlantic ocean, at a

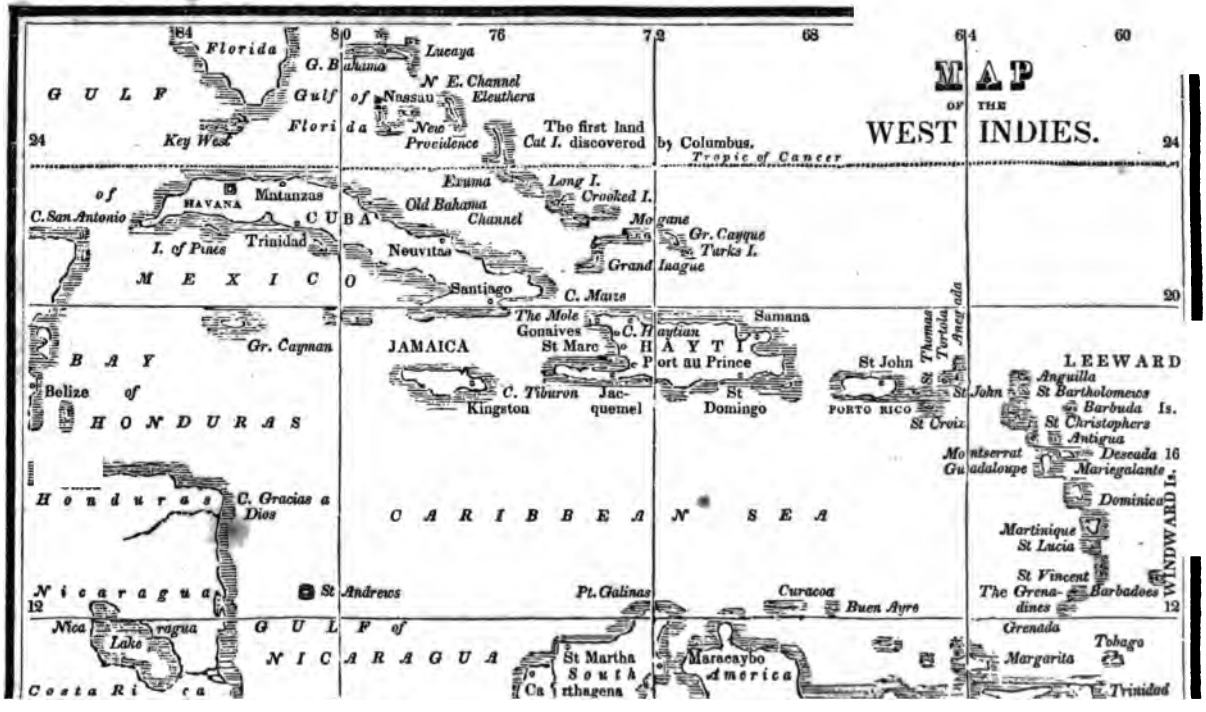
distance of 700 miles from the coast of the United States, east from Charleston in South Carolina, and south from Halifax in Nova Scotia. The principal island, called St George's, has a town of 4,000 inhabitants, has a good harbor, and is a station for the British navy, with an arsenal, and extensive military and naval stores. The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil is rich, and produces two crops of corn in a year. It produces olives, oranges, pears, and many other species of fruits in abundance. These islands have 12,000 inhabitants, of whom a large part are blacks. They have a Governor appointed by the British Crown, and a Legislative Assembly, elected by the inhabitants.

THE WEST INDIES.

The West Indies are an extensive cluster of Islands, situated between North and South America, at the entrance of the Gulf of Mexico. They are, with one exception, occupied by colonies subject to different governments of Europe. They are mostly situated between the tropic of cancer and the equator. They are consequently exposed to the heat of a vertical sun, and in many parts are unhealthy.

The soil is in general very fertile, and produces the sugar-cane, coffee, cotton, indigo, and spices. The principal occupation of the inhabitants is the cultivation of the soil, the raising of the tropical productions above named, and the manufacture of sugar and rum. Most of the islands are cultivated chiefly by the labor of negro slaves, who are much more numerous than the white and free population.

The seasons in the West Indies are generally distinguished by the wet and the dry. Vegetation continues through the year, but in May the foliage becomes more vivid, and about the middle of the month a succession of daily showers begins, which last about a fortnight. After these rains the summer begins. It is then dry and the sky clear. From 7 to 10 o'clock in the morning it is hot.


MAP
OF THE
WEST INDIES.
84
80
76
72
68
64
60
24
20
12
Florida
G. Bahama
Lucaya
N. E. Channel
Eleuthera
Nassau
New Providence
The first land Cat I. discovered by Columbus.
Tropic of Cancer
G U L F
Gulf of Flori da
Key West
Exuma
Long I.
Crooked I.
Old Bahama Channel
Mo gane
Gr. Cayque
Turks I.
Grand Inague
Neuvitas
Santiago
C. Maize
of
HAVANA
Matanzas
C. San Antonio
C U B A
I. of Pines
Trinidad
M E X I C O
Gr. Cayman
B A Y
Belize
of
H O N D U R A S
The Mole
Gonaives
St Marc
C. Haytian
H A Y T I
Port au Prince
Samana
JAMAICA
C. Tiburon
Kingston
Jac-quemel
St Domingo
St John
St Thomas
Tortola
Anegada
PORTO RICO
St Croix
LEEWARD
Anguilla
St John
St Bartholomews
Barbuda Is.
St Christophers
Antigua
Montserrat
Deseada 16
Guadaloupe
Mariegalante
Dominica
WINDWARD Is.
Martinique
St Lucia
St Vincent
The Grena-dines
Barbadoes
Grenada
Tobago
Margarita
Trinidad
H o n d u r a s
C. Gracias a Dios
C A R I B B E A N S E A
N i c a r a g u a
St Andrews
Pt. Galinas
Curacoa
Buen Ayre
Nica ragua Lake
G U L F of
N I C A R A G U A
Costa Ri ca
St Martha
South
Ca rthagena
Maracaybo
America

The sea breeze or trade wind from the south-west then sets in, after which the temperature is mild and pleasant for the rest of the day.

The nights are beautiful, and the moon and stars afford a most brilliant radiance. About the middle of August the daily breezes cease, the atmosphere becomes sultry and suffocating, and the thermometer often rises to 90 degrees. The rainy season then begins, and lasts until the end of November. During this period the rain is most abundant and violent, and destructive hurricanes are frequent. In the beginning of December, the atmosphere again becomes clear, and northerly winds prevail. From that time to the end of April the weather is delightful.

These islands are classified under the names of the Greater and Lesser Antilles; or more generally under the names of the Greater Antilles; the Caribbean, which are distinguished into the Leeward and Windward isles; the Bahamas; and the Virgin islands. A more useful classification is one according to the governments to which they are subject, viz. Spanish, British, French, Dutch, Danish, Swedish, and Independent.

Spanish West Indies.

The possessions of Spain in the West Indies are Cuba, and Porto Rico. They are under the government of a Captain-General, who resides in Cuba.

Cuba. The island of Cuba is situated at the entrance of the Gulf of Mexico, at a distance of 125 miles from the southern extremity of Florida, and 90 miles from the northern extremity of the province of Yucatan. It is terminated by Cape San Antonio on the west, and Cape Maize on the east. It is 700 miles in length, from east to west, and 100 miles in breadth, and has an area of 50,000 square miles. This island was discovered by Christopher Columbus, in his first voyage in the year 1492.

Face of Country, Soil, and Climate. A ridge of mountains runs through a great part of the island from east to west, and the country is generally broken into hills

and vallies. The soil is extremely fertile, particularly in the vallies, and produces the sugar-cane, coffee, tobacco, and cotton. The climate in the interior is healthy. In the seaports in summer it is unhealthy, especially for strangers, and many persons die almost every year of yellow fever. As the rays of the sun fall almost perpendicularly, the temperature is hot. The thermometer frequently rises in July to 95°, and sometimes to 97°. In the mountainous parts of the interior the temperature is more moderate, and in a place exposed to the north, water has been found frozen.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is 730,000, of whom 330,000 are whites, 110,000 free blacks, and mulattoes, and 290,000 slaves. The population is rapidly increasing. The principal occupations are the cultivation of the sugar-cane, and coffee, and the manufacture of sugar and rum. The island has produced in a single year, 200,000,000 pounds of sugar, and 72,000,000 pounds of coffee, of which more than three fourths were exported.

Government. A Captain-General, appointed by the King of Spain, resides at Havana. He is at the head of the civil government, and has under his command a large regular military force, and a number of ships of war. The annual public revenue of the island is about $7,000,000. The greater part of this is expended in supporting the administration of the island, and the military and naval force stationed there, and a part is sent to Spain.

Towns. The chief town is Havana. It is situated at the north part of the island, opposite to the coast of Florida. The harbor is one of the best in the world, safe against storms, capable of containing a great number of vessels of the largest class, and strongly fortified. The town is rich, and well built, and is the seat of a great trade with the United States, and with all the nations of Europe. It has a population of 112,000. The other principal towns are Matanzas, St Jago de Cuba, and St Salvador, which are seaports, and places of considerable trade.

Porto Rico. This island is 120 miles in length, and 40 in breadth. It has a ridge of mountains of moderate elevation extending through it. It produces the sugar-

cane, coffee, cotton, tobacco, and ginger. It has 200,000 inhabitants, of whom 25,000 are slaves. A great part of the free population are colored persons, and mulattoes, who mix freely with the whites. St Juan, a town of 20,000 inhabitants, with a convenient harbor, on the north coast, is the capital. The other principal towns are Aquadilla, San Germano, and Faxardo.

British West Indies.

JAMAICA. This island is one of the richest, and best cultivated of the West India islands. It is 150 miles in length, and 60 in breadth. The Blue mountains extend from one end of the island to the other. The highest summit of this mountain is 8,000 feet above the level of the sea. The plains are covered with sugar plantations. The island produces also large quantities of coffee, cocoa, pimento, and ginger. It produces also mahogany of an excellent quality, and the soap tree.

The island is divided into three counties. The population is 360,000, of whom 30,000 are of European origin, 15,000 mulattoes, and the rest slaves. The principal exports are sugar, rum, and coffee. It has a Governor, and a Council of 12 members, appointed by the King, and a House of Assembly of 43 members, elected by the freeholders. Kingston, the capital of the island, has 30,000 inhabitants. Many of the houses are spacious, but, like those in other parts of the island, are of but one story. Port Royal was once the capital, and a place of great wealth, but it has been much reduced by earthquakes, and other calamities.

The Bahama Islands. These islands, which are very numerous, according to some writers 700 great and small, lie north of the island of Cuba, and east of the coast of Florida. Many of them are barren rocks, and most of them are uninhabited. The larger islands are fruitful, and produce cotton, indigo, oranges, and other fruits. They export also dye-woods and salt. The whole population is 15,000, of whom 4,000 are whites. The principal islands

are New Providence, Great Bahama, Abaco, Turk's Island, Long Island, Caicos, and Exuma. Cat Island, near the middle of the Bahamas, was the first land discovered by Columbus, in his first voyage, in 1492. The chief town, and seat of government, is Nassau, in New Providence.

The British, Caribbean, and Virgin Islands. The principal of these islands in size is Trinidad, which has an area of 1,600 square miles. It is situated near the coast of South America, and commands the entrance to the river Oronoco. The others, to the number of nearly twenty, are small, being from 20 to 200 square miles in extent, and are scattered along the entrance of the Caribbean sea. They are very valuable colonies, and produce in abundance, sugar, molasses, rum, indigo, cotton, pimento, and other tropical productions. Their whole population is about 360,000, of whom seven eighths are slaves, and not more than 40,000 are whites. In Trinidad, and St Vincent there are a few Indians.

Barbadoes is the richest and most populous of these islands, having 82,000 inhabitants. Bridgetown, the capital, has 12,000 inhabitants. The other principal islands are St Christopher's, Nevis, Montserrat, and Antigua, which are under one jurisdiction, having a Governor and Council appointed by the British Crown, and a House of Assembly; Dominica, Grenada, and Tobago. All these islands are subject to violent tempests, and often suffer severely in the destruction of crops and buildings.

French West Indies.

France possesses two valuable colonies in the West Indies; viz. Guadaloupe, and Martinique.

GUADALOUPE. This island consists of two parts, called Basse-terre, and Grand-terre, and has depending upon it, and forming a part of the same colony, several small islands, called Marie-Galante, the Saints, and Deseada. The whole colony has an area of 900 square miles, and is divided into 36 quarters, or cantons. It has a population

of 110,000 souls, of whom 13,000 are whites, principally of French origin, 9,000 free people of color, and 88,000 slaves.

The principal towns are Basse-terre, which has a population of 5,000, and Point-a-Pitre, with 9,000. The principal articles of produce are sugar, coffee, and cotton. A large amount of these articles are exported annually. The trade of the colony is principally with France, in French vessels, but foreign vessels are admitted.

MARTINIQUE. This island is mountainous and rocky. It has an area of 350 square miles. A little more than a third part of it is cultivated. Its productions are sugar, molasses, coffee, and cocoa. It is divided into four arrondisements, and has a population of about 100,000 souls, of whom 10,000 are whites, 11,000 free people of color, and 79,000 slaves. Port Royal is the capital of the island, and has a good harbor. St Pierre has also a commodious harbor, and is the chief mercantile place of the island, having 2,000 houses.

Danish West Indies.

The possessions of Denmark in the West Indies, are the small islands of St Croix, or Santa Cruz, St Thomas, and St John. St Croix is a rich and well cultivated island. It produces sugar and rum of an excellent quality. The climate is mild and healthy. The chief town is Christianstadt, which has 5,000 inhabitants. The population of the three islands is 43,000, of whom 37,000 are slaves, 3,000 free colored people, and 3,000 whites.

Swedish West Indies.

St Bartholomews is the only possession of Sweden in the West Indies. It is a small island of 6,000 inhabitants, 5,000 of whom are slaves. It is not very productive, but at times when the governments to which the neighboring islands belong have been involved in war, it has, from its

neutral character, carried on an extensive trade. Gustavia is the principal town.

Dutch West Indies.

St Eustatia, Saha, St Martin, and Curaçoa are all small islands, belonging to the Netherlands. They produce sugar, and tobacco, and have a population of 42,000 inhabitants. Curaçoa is a station for a considerable trade.

Republic of Hayti.

Hayti, or St Domingo, is the second in size of the West India islands. It was discovered by Columbus, and was named by him Hispaniola. It is 390 miles in length, and 140 in breadth, and has an area of about 30,000 square miles. A chain of mountains, called the Cibao mountains, runs through the middle of the island. The climate is extremely hot, and unhealthy, especially to Europeans.

It is well watered, and the soil in general is very fertile. It produces coffee, sugar, cotton, indigo, and cocoa. It has a population of about 900,000, of whom 50,000 are white and colored, principally the latter, and the rest are blacks.

It consisted formerly of two colonies, a French one, which occupied the western part of the island, and a Spanish one, which occupied the eastern part. In 1792, the slaves, of the French colony, who constituted eleven twelfths of the population, revolted against their masters, and some years afterwards declared themselves an independent nation.

In 1804, Dessalines, one of the black chiefs, was appointed governor for life, and he soon after took the title of Emperor, under the name of James I. He was assassinated in 1806, and succeeded by Christophe, who took the name and title of King Henry I. The seat of his government was at Cape Haytien, to which he gave the name of Cape Henry.

In the mean time the people of the southern part of the

island, who refused to submit to this government, formed a little republic, and made Petion, a colored chief, President. He was elected twice for periods of four years, and afterwards for life. He died in 1818, and was succeeded by Boyer, as President for life. Two years afterwards, the subjects of Christophe, disgusted with his tyrannical reign, revolted, and, finding himself deserted by his troops, he shot himself through the heart.

Boyer immediately marched with an army to the north, and after a feeble resistance from a portion of the royalist chiefs, was received as a deliverer by the people, and these two States were united under one Republic.

In 1822, Boyer took advantage of another event to unite the Spanish part of the Island to the Republic. The people, who were principally colored, revolted against the Spanish authorities, and while a part of the insurgents were desirous to unite themselves with the republic of Colombia, and a part preferred a union with their colored brethren of Hayti, Boyer hastily marched to the city of St Domingo with 12,000 men, where he was received without opposition.

The Spanish soldiers were sent away from the Island, the republican flag was hoisted, the Haytian constitution was extended over the whole Island, and the slaves were emancipated. From that period, the Republic of Hayti has been co-extensive with the Island of St Domingo.

Government. All the executive powers of the government are vested in the hands of a President for life, and the legislative in a Senate and House of Representatives. The Representatives are chosen once in five years, by the people, and the Senate, 24 in number, by the Representatives, for nine years. The President is chosen by the Senate.

In 1825 the independence of Hayti was acknowledged by the King of France, on condition of the payment of a large sum of money as an indemnity to the ancient proprietors of colonial property, and the grant of certain exclusive privileges in favor of French commerce. The French language is spoken by the inhabitants, and their religion is the Roman Catholic.

Towns. Port au Prince is the seat of government. It has a good harbour, is a place of considerable trade, and has a population of 20,000. Cape Haytien is a large town, with a safe and convenient harbor, and a population of 15,000. St Domingo was formerly a splendid city, and has at present 12,000 inhabitants. The other principal towns are The Mole, Aux Cayes, Leogane, and St Marks.

SOUTH AMERICA.

South America is bounded north by the Caribbean sea, east by the Atlantic ocean, south by the Southern ocean, and west by the Pacific. It is united with North America by the Isthmus of Darien. It is 4,600 miles in length, from Cape Horn in the south, to Point Gallinas in the north, and 3,200 in breadth, from Cape St Roque to the Pacific ocean, and has an area of 7,000,000 square miles.

Mountains. A very high range of mountains, called the Andes, extends the whole length of the Continent of South America, from the Straits of Magellan, near the southern extremity, to the Isthmus of Darien. This range is in most parts within 50 miles of the Pacific ocean, and its greatest breadth is 150 miles. It is called by five distinct names; the Sierra Nevada, in Patagonia,—the Andes of Chili,—the Grand Cordillera of Peru,—the range of Quito,—and that of New Grenada. From the range of Quito a branch runs towards the east in Colombia, and Guyana.

In each of the four first named ranges, there are several volcanoes, a number of which make constant eruptions. They are extremely steep on the west, towards the Pacific ocean, and there are but few passes where they can be traversed. There are many heights in all the ranges, above the limit of perpetual snow, and several which exceed 20,000 feet in elevation. The highest mountain is near the equator, in Quito, called Chimborazo. It measures 21,441 feet, and is supposed to be the highest mountain in the world, except the Himmalaya mountains in Asia.

MAP
OF
SOUTH AMERICA.
Scale of Miles.
200 400 600 1000
West Long. 40 from Greenwich 20
ATLANTIC OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
Trinidad I.
R. Orinoko
Esequibo R.
Cayenne
Oyapok R.
R. Amazon
The Equator
GUAYANA
Para
Maranham
Quito
Guayaquil
Cuenca
R. Negro
R. Amazon
Cazamarca
PERU
Lima
Tarma
Pisco
Cuzco
Andes
Arequipa
La Paz
Arica
Potosi
Tarapaca
Cobija
BOLIVIA
BRAZIL
MATTO GROSSO
GOYAS
Villa Boa
Santa Cruz
Bahia
Espiritu Santo
Rio Janeiro
Paraguay R.
Parana R.
Concepcion
S. Paulo
Assumption
Salta
Tucuman
Coquimbo
Valparaiso
SANTIAGO
Juan Fernandez
Conception
Valdivia
Cordova
BUENOS AYRES
Buenos Ayres
Rio de la Plata
Rio Grande
Montevideo
C. Corrientes
C. Blanco
Chiloe I.
St. George B.
PATAGONIA
Straits of Magellan
Falkland Is
Terra del Fuego
South Georgia
Cape Horn

A late traveller has asserted that some summits of the Cordillera of Chiquitos, a portion of the Andes in Bolivia, are higher. But this is not satisfactorily proved.

Rivers. South America contains some of the most magnificent rivers in the world. The Amazon, the largest river known, is 4,000 miles long, and when its waters are swollen by the periodical rains it is 180 miles wide. It has many large navigable branches. The La Plata is the river next in size. It is formed by the union of three large rivers, the Parana, the Paraguay, and Uruguay, and is from 30 to 15 miles wide. The Orinoco receives the waters of nearly all the streams of the northern part of South America, and enters the Atlantic by 50 mouths, seven of which are navigable.

Islands. The islands of South America are Terra del Fuego, at the southern extremity, which is separated from the Continent by the Straits of Magellan; the Chiloe islands, in the Pacific ocean, near the western coast; Falkland island, in the South Atlantic ocean; and Sandwich Land, and South Shetland, in the Southern ocean.

Divisions. South America is divided among the following States;

The Republics of COLOMBIA; PERU; BOLIVIA; CHILI; BUENOS AYRES, and the ARGENTINE STATES; PARAGUAY; and MONTE VIDEO; the country called PATAGONIA, inhabited only by Indians; the Empire of BRAZIL; and the Colonies of BRITISH GUYANA; DUTCH GUYANA; and FRENCH GUYANA.

The Republics above named are formed from the late Spanish Provinces, and the Empire of Brazil from the Portuguese Province of Brazil.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants of South America is computed to be 12,000,000, of whom less than two millions are Spaniards and Portuguese, and their descendants. The rest are Indians, mixed races of Indians with Spaniards and Portuguese, mulattoes and negroes. There are two millions of slaves, of whom the greater part are in Brazil.

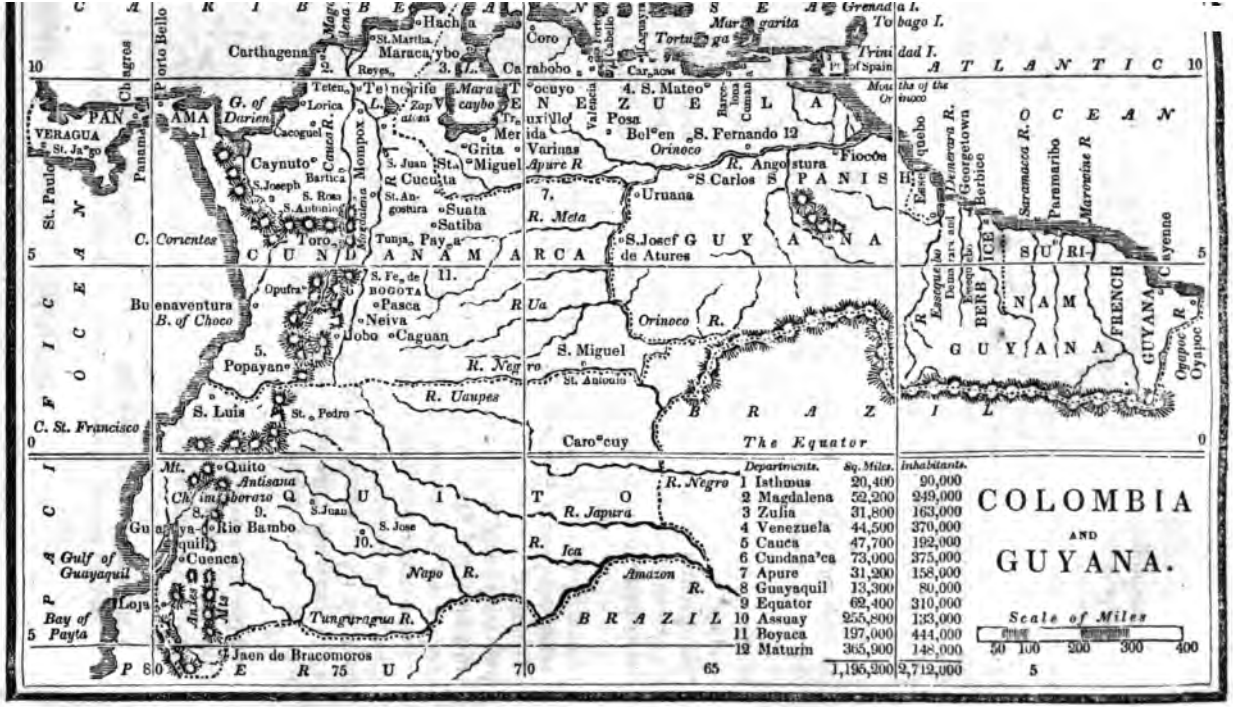
COLOMBIA.

Boundaries. This country is bounded north by the Caribbean sea, east by the Atlantic ocean, and Dutch Guyana, south by Brazil and Peru, and west by the Pacific ocean, and the States of Central America. It embraces the ancient Captain-Generalship of Caraccas, including Spanish Guyana, the Vice-Royalty of New Grenada, and the Intendency of Quito. It contains an area of 1,200,000 square miles. It is divided into twelve departments, and these are subdivided into provinces, and the provinces into cantons.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Orinoco, the Magdalena, and the Amazon. Many of the branches of these rivers, the Apure, the Cauca, the Rio Negro, and others are large, and navigable for a great distance. The Orinoco has 300 branches, several of which unite with the Amazon, and form navigable canals from one of these great rivers to the other. The Magdalena is navigable for steam boats, 700 miles, to Honda. On the Funza, a branch of the Magdalena, 15 miles from Bogota, there is a remarkable cataract of 600 feet in height.

Mountains. The great chain of the Andes passes through the whole breadth of this country, at a distance of about 150 miles from the Pacific ocean. Their greatest height is near the Equator, and the elevation gradually diminishes until they reach the Isthmus of Darien. A branch of these mountains extends eastwardly towards the sources of the Orinoco, and thence toward the northern boundary of Brazil. The highest peaks are the Chimborazo, and Cotopaxi, the first of which is 21,441 feet above the level of the ocean, and the last is a volcano. The tops of these mountains are perpetually covered with snow.

The whole of the Province of Quito is at an elevation of near 10,000 feet, in consequence of which, although it is situated under the Equator, the temperature of the climate is cold through the year. It is remarkable that since the dreadful earthquake of 1797, when 40,000 persons were


Carthagena
Porto Bello
Hacha
St. Martha
Maracaybo
Coro
Margarita
Tortuga
Trinidad
Grenada I.
Tobago I.
ATLANTIC OCEAN
PANAMA
VERAGUA
St. Ja°go
St. Paul
Panama
G. of Darien
Caynuto
Cacoguel
Lorica
Teneriffe
Maracaybo
Truxillo
Varinas
Grita
Merida
Cucuta
St. Miguel
Apure R.
Mompox
Magdalena R.
Cauca R.
St. Joseph
Barbica
S. Rosa
S. Antonio
St. Angostura
Suata
Satiba
Toro
Tunja
Pay°a
C. Corrientes
CUNDINAMARCA
Buenaventura
B. of Choco
Opufra
S. Fe de BOGOTA
Pasca
Neiva
Caguan
Lobo
Popayan
R. Negro
R. Uaupes
S. Luis
St. Pedro
C. St. Francisco
Ocuyo
4. S. Mateo
Valencia
Posa
Bel°en
S. Fernando
Orinoco
R. Angostura
Barcelona
Cumana
Piacoa
S. Carlos
SPANISH
Uruana
R. Meta
S. Josef de Atures
GUYANA
Mouths of the Orinoco
Pomeroon R.
Demerara R.
Essequibo R.
Berbice
Georgetown
Saramacca R.
Paramaribo
Marowine R.
Cayenne
GUYANA
FRENCH
Oyapoc R.
Oyapoc
Mt. Quito
Antisana
Chimborazo
Rio Bambo
Guayaquil
Cuenca
Loja
Gulf of Guayaquil
Bay of Payta
Andes
Jaen de Bracomoros
Napo R.
Tungaragua R.
Amazon R.
Japura R.
Ica R.
Negro R.
BRAZIL
The Equator
PACIFIC OCEAN
ECUADOR
PERU
Caro°cuy
S. Miguel
St. Antonio
Departments.
Sq. Miles.
Inhabitants.
1 Isthmus 20,400 90,000
2 Magdalena 52,200 249,000
3 Zulia 31,800 163,000
4 Venezuela 44,500 370,000
5 Cauca 47,700 192,000
6 Cundana°ca 73,000 375,000
7 Apure 31,200 158,000
8 Guayaquil 13,300 80,000
9 Equator 62,400 310,000
10 Assuay 255,800 133,000
11 Boyaca 197,000 444,000
12 Maturin 365,900 148,000
1,195,200 2,712,000
COLOMBIA AND GUYANA.
Scale of Miles
50 100 200 300 400
5

destroyed in an instant, the temperature of the atmosphere is usually between 40 and 55 degrees, whereas it was before that time usually from 66 to 68.

Inhabitants. The population of this country is computed to amount to 2,700,000. They consist of 400,000 whites, 640,000 mestizoes, 650,000 Indians, 800,000 mulattoes and free blacks, and 150,000 slaves.

Provision is made for the gradual emancipation of the slaves. The children of slaves born after the year 1821 are to be free after they are 18 years of age. All the free inhabitants have equal political rights, and some of the high officers of the government are mulattoes, and mestizoes.

Government. A Constitution was established by a Congress of the people in the year 1821. By this Constitution the executive power is intrusted to a President and Vice President, who are elected once in four years bya College of Electors, chosen by the people, and the legislative to a Congress, consisting of a Senate, and House of Representatives, chosen in the same manner.

The Republic is divided into 12 departments, and those are subdivided into 37 provinces, and 230 cantons. The Senate consists of four members from each department, who are chosen for eight years, and the House of Representatives, of one member for every 30,000 inhabitants in each province, making 86 in all.

The departments are under the government of an Intendant, and the provinces of a Governor, who are appointed by the President, and their powers are regulated by the laws of Congress.

The provisions of this Constitution have been rendered in a great measure nominal and inoperative, since the year 1828, by the conferring of supreme power on Bolivar, who for a time assumed the administration of the government as sovereign. A Congress has been convened lately for the purpose of remodelling the Constitution, and in the mean time the people of the northern part of the country, called Venezuela, have declared their intention of seceding from the Republic, and forming an independent government.

Towns. The capital town is Bogota. Although it is situated in only 4½ degrees of north latitude, being at an elevation of 8,700 feet above the level of the ocean, the climate is chilly, and some of the neighboring hills are covered with perpetual snow. The town is well built, has several large and handsome public buildings, and has 22,000 inhabitants.

Caraccas, situated near the Caribbean sea, has 27,000 inhabitants. The city is regularly laid out, on elevated ground, and has several handsome churches. Valencia has 12,000 inhabitants; Carthagena, a sea-port town 15,000; and Laguayra 5,000.

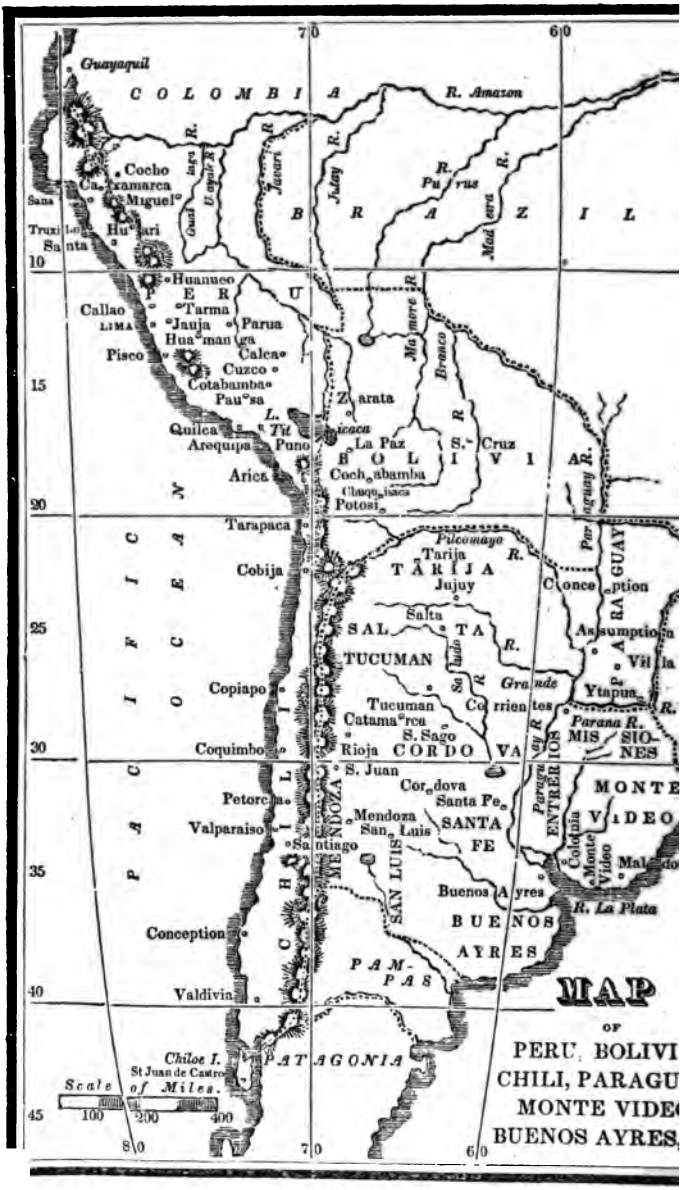
Quito, situated nearly under the Equator, had before the revolution a population of 70,000, consisting of many of the descendants of the conquerors of the country, and of the first emigrants from Spain, and was a rich and splendid city. About a sixth part of the population are whites, a third part mestizoes, a third Indians, and the rest negroes. The climate of the city and vicinity is cold, on account of its great elevation. It has suffered severely by earthquakes. Guayaquil, a sea-port at the bottom of the Gulf of the same name, on the Pacific ocean, is a city of 10,000 inhabitants.

PERU.

Boundary. This country is bounded north by Colombia, east by Brazil and Bolivia, south by Bolivia and the Pacific ocean, and west by the Pacific ocean. It has an area of 230,000 square miles, and is divided into six departments, and twenty-eight provinces.

Mountains. The Andes of Peru, extending through the country from north to south, are nearly equal in height to those of Quito in Colombia. The chain divides itself into several parallel branches, forming long and narrow vallies near its summit. It is very precipitous towards the east, particularly on the borders of Bolivia.

Rivers. The great river Amazon rises in the mountains


Guayaquil
COLOMBIA
R. Amazon
Cochamarca
Miguel
Huari
Huanuco
PERU
Tarma
Callao
LIMA
Jauja
Huamanga
Parua
Pisco
Calca
Cuzco
Cotabamba
Pausa
Quilca
Arequipa
Puno
Arica
Tarapaca
Cobija
Copiapo
Coquimbo
Petorca
Valparaiso
Santiago
Conception
Valdivia
Chiloe I.
St Juan de Castro
PACIFIC OCEAN
CHILI
Zarata
La Paz
BOLIVIA
Cochabamba
Chaquisaca
Potosi
S. Cruz
Tarija
TARIJA
Jujuy
Salta
SALTA
TUCUMAN
Tucuman
Catamarca
S. Sago
Rioja
CORDOVA
S. Juan
Cordova
Santa Fe
Mendoza
San Luis
SANTA FE
MENDOZA
SAN LUIS
Buenos Ayres
BUENOS AYRES
PAMPAS
PATAGONIA
ENTRERIOS
MISIONES
Conception
Ytapua
Assumption
Villa
Parana R.
MONTE VIDEO
Colonia
Monte Video
R. La Plata
Scale of Miles.
100
200
400
MAP
OF
PERU, BOLIVI
CHILI, PARAGU
MONTE VIDE
BUENOS AYRES,

of this country, and flows north-easterly to the Atlantic ocean. The rivers which flow into the Pacific are small.

Mines. The silver and gold mines of this country are very rich, and have produced large quantities of these metals. The coinage of gold and silver, at the royal mint at Lima, before the revolution was about $5,000,000 per annum. The mines of Pasco alone furnished more than two millions of dollars per annum. Steam engines have been lately introduced into the Pasco mines, under the direction of English miners.

Climate. The climate is remarkably various. Along the coast, from 5 to 15 degrees of south latitude, no rain falls, and the earth is moistened only by the night dews. The soil is sandy, and not very fertile. In the mountain vallies, storms, accompanied with thunder and lightning are frequent. Those parts of the mountains which rise beyond 14,000 feet from the level of the ocean, are covered with snow through the year, and consequently in those parts a perpetual winter reigns, although they are situated within the torrid zone.

Natural Productions. The forests and plains of this country produce the cabbage palm, the cocoa nut, the cotton shrub, pine apple, the sugar cane, the chincona, (the bark of which is in so extensive use, under the name of Peruvian bark,) the coffee tree, more than twenty kinds of pepper, and many shrubs and plants which are cultivated in the green houses of this country.

Animals. Among the native animals, are the elk, deer, ant-bear, monkey, the great black bear of the Andes, and many other species. The woods abound in beautiful birds.

Inhabitants. The population is computed to be 1,200,000, of whom about a tenth part are whites, a fifth part are mestizoes, there are a few negroes, and the rest are Indians.

Government. The government is a republic. It has undergone several changes in its form since the people of the country declared themselves independent. The executive power is vested in the hands of a President, and the legislative in a Congress. The forms of the present

Constitution are modelled after those of the government of the United States.

Towns. The capital of the country is Lima. It was the residence of the Spanish Viceroys of Peru, and is a rich and splendid city. It abounds in magnificent churches, convents, and hospitals. The private houses are of wood, one story in height, with flat roofs. It has often suffered by violent earthquakes. The present population is about 50,000. The climate is pleasant, there is little variation of the seasons, it seldom rains, and thunder and lightning are unknown there.

Callao, the seaport where the business of Lima is transacted, is at a distance of five miles. It has an excellent harbor, and is visited by many ships of foreign nations, for purposes of trade. The other principal ports are Payta, Pisco, Arequipa, and Arica.

Cuzco is an inland city of 32,000 inhabitants. This was a populous and splendid city at the time of the discovery and conquest of the country by the Spaniards, abounding in magnificent temples and palaces. A great part of it was destroyed in the blockade of it by the Europeans, and in the subsequent contests.

BOLIVIA.

Boundaries. Bolivia, or Upper Peru, is bounded north and east by Brazil, south by the Argentine Provinces and Chili, and west by the Pacific ocean and Peru. It consists of the five Provinces of La Paz, Potosi, Charcas, Cochabamba, and Santa Cruz.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Rio Grande de la Plata, and Pilcomayo, branches of the La Plata, and the Madeira and its branches, which flows into the Amazon.

Lakes. Lake Titicaca, is situated between two branches of the Andes, is 240 miles in circumference and of great depth. It is navigable for the largest vessels, and is subject to violent storms. It is remarkable for having no outlet, except by the river Desaquadero, which flows into Lake

Paria, where it terminates, there being no outlet to this lake. Ten or twelve rivers of considerable size flow into Lake Titicaca.

Mountains. The great chain of the Andes forms the western boundary of this country on the side of Peru, and presents an impenetrable barrier, Its summit is so high as to be in many parts permanently covered with snow and ice, and the Illimani on the border of Peru, near Cuzco, is represented by a late traveller to be 350 feet higher than Chimborazo. A branch of these mountains also runs through the northern parts of this country, towards Brazil.

Mines. The celebrated mines of Potosi, in the province of the same name, are situated in the mountainous regions near the western part of the country. Their produce is principally silver. It the 16th century 15,000 Indians were constantly forced to work in these mines. In more modern times only free labor has been employed, and the produce has been but four or five millions of dollars. The quantity of silver stated to have been extracted from these mines, from their discovery to the late revolution is almost incredible, being more than 1,100,000,000 of dollars, which has paid the royal duties, exclusive of what has been smuggled.

Inhabitants. The population of this country is estimated at 1,200,000, of whom two thirds are Indians. The most intelligent, but not very numerous class, are the creoles. A part of these, the descendants of the conquerors of the country, enjoyed the privileges of nobility. Most of the professional men, planters, and proprietors of mines are creoles. They have been accustomed to a luxurious mode of life, and are fond of splendid furniture and dress. The mestizoes resemble the creoles, and of this class are many of the leaders of the country. Another class, called *Cholos*, are descendants of mestizoes and Indians. They are distinguished by their dress, and are in general employed in menial slavery. The Indians of this country and Peru are the most intelligent of the numerous races of men who bear this name. When the country was discovered by the Europeans, they were far advanced in arts and

civilization. They are well proportioned, and have great muscular strength. The magnificent public buildings of the country, both ancient and modern, are the work of their hands. They are industrious, and are skilled in agriculture, but under the Spanish government have been in a great measure denied the rights of property. They are remarkable for being free from diseases, and living to a great age. As domestic servants, they are distinguished for their expertness and fidelity. Few of them can read or write.

Government. The government is republican, the executive power being exercised by a President, and the legislative by a Senate and House of Representatives. The government since its establishment has undergone some violent changes.

Towns. Chuquisaca, a neat town of 12,000 inhabitants, situated in the mountains, is the seat of government. Potosi, near the mines of the same name, was formerly a city of 160,000 inhabitants. They do not now exceed 30,000. La Paz is a neat and well built city of 20,000 inhabitants. Chuquisaca has 14,000, and Porco 22,000. Cobija, or La Mar, is the principal sea-port. It has lately been declared a free port.

CHILI.

Boundaries. Chili is bounded on the north by Bolivia, east by the Argentine States, on the south by Patagonia, and west by the Pacific. It is 1260 miles long and 300 wide, and has an area of 175,000 square miles.

Mountains. The chain of the Andes extends the whole length of the country. It forms three parallel ridges, which are at 20 or 30 miles from each other, the central ridge being the most elevated. The Manflos, Corcobado, and several other mountains of this range rise to a height of more than 20,000 feet.

Volcanoes. There are fourteen volcanoes in a state of constant eruption, and many others which emit only smoke. Most of these are situated on the very ridge of

the mountains, where no inhabitants are injured by their eruptions. In 1760 the volcano Peteroa burst forth by a new crater, and rent asunder a mountain, which stopped a river in its course, and formed a lake. Earthquakes are frequent in the neighborhood of these mountains.

Climate. The climate in most parts of the country is extremely pleasant and healthy. In the northern districts it seldom rains. In the southern parts rains are frequent in the winter months, from March to September. The soil produces most kinds of grain and fruits, and is in general fertile.

Rivers. The country abounds in rivers, which rise in the Andes, and fall into the Pacific ocean, but none of them are large.

Mines. Gold, silver, copper, lead and iron mines abound in this country. Gold, and silver to the amount of near two millions of dollars were coined annually, before the revolution. Salt Springs are common.

Animals. Among the wild animals of this country are the vicuna, a species of camel, which is covered with a fine wool used for manufacturing cloth, and the guanuco, another species of camel, which is easily domesticated, and accustomed to the bearing of burdens. There is an animal called the pagi, or Chilian puma, and sometimes the American lion, which inhabits the thickest forests, and preys upon most other animals which come within its reach, and sometimes attacks men.

Inhabitants. The population of Chili is estimated at 800,000. They consist of Europeans, creoles, mestizoes, Indians, and negroes. The creoles are the most numerous class. They are an intelligent and industrious people, but in a great part destitute of the advantages of education. They are hospitable to strangers, and have the reputation of being the most frank and courteous people in Spanish America. The Indians in a great part live separate from the whites, and in the southern part of Chili, called Araucania, the natives have successfully resisted the approach of Europeans, and have preserved their independence. They are somewhat peculiar in their manners. They are

excellent horsemen, and formidable in war. They sacrifice their prisoners to the manes of their warriors who have fallen in battle. They practise polygamy, every man marrying as many wives as he can purchase, and can maintain. The first wife is regarded as the head of the family. Both sexes practice daily ablutions in the rivers, and are excellent swimmers.

Government. The people of this country, since the decisive battle of Maypu, in 1818, have maintained their independence, and a republican form of government, though not without several violent revolutions. The form of the present Constitution is similar to that of the other South American republics. But the Constitution is but little respected, and, according to the latest information, the country is in a state of anarchy, and the opposing parties were in arms against one another.

Towns. The capital is Santiago, a town situated in the mountains, of 36,000 inhabitants, of whom more than half are creoles. It has a large and elegant cathedral, and a number of other handsome public buildings. Many of the inhabitants are of noble descent, and the women are handsome, of elegant manners, and graceful in their conversation.

The other principal towns are Valparaiso, a sea-port town, much frequented by ships trading on the coast; Coquimbo, which has a good harbor; and Conception, a town of 13,000 inhabitants, situated in a delightful climate.

Islands. There are a large number of islands on the coast of Chili. The principal are called the Islands of Chiloe, from the name of the largest island. Thirty two of this group are inhabited. The climate is mild, and the soil good. There are about 25,000 inhabitants, half of whom are of Spanish descent, the rest Indians. The Island of Juan Fernandez is situated at a distance of 300 miles from the coast. It produces an abundance of fruit and vegetables. There are several villages, one of which has 40 houses. It is principally celebrated for having been the solitary residence, for four or five years, of Alexander Selkirk, on which incident is founded the popular tale of Robinson Crusoe.

Buenos Ayres, and the Argentine Provinces.

Boundaries. This country is bounded north by Bolivia, east by Paraguay, the River La Plata, and the Atlantic ocean, south by the Atlantic and Patagonia, and west by Chili. These Provinces, with Bolivia, constituted, under the Spanish government, the Vice Royalty of Buenos Ayres and La Plata. It has an area of 600,000 square miles, and is divided into 13 provinces which are now independent of one another. The principal provinces are Buenos Ayres, Santa Fé, Cordova, and Tucuman.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the La Plata, the Parana, the Rio Grande, and the Salado. The last named, after a course of 500 miles, loses itself in the Lake El Mar Chiquito.

Lakes. There are many lakes in this country, formed by the expansion of the rivers, in consequence of the extreme flatness of the country. They are generally shallow, and many of them navigable only by canoes. The water of most of them is brackish.

Face of Country. The southern and western parts of this country consist of vast plains, called Pampas, on which immense herds of cattle and horses run wild. Travellers generally traverse these plains in companies, in covered wagons, travelling mostly by night, to escape the scorching heat of the sun.

Inhabitants. The population of these provinces is computed to be about 640,000. They consist of descendants of Spaniards, Indians, a portion of whom are called civilized Indians, people of a mixed Spanish and Indian blood, negroes, and mulattoes. The people, except of the city of Buenos Ayres, are generally of indolent habits.

Government. Several attempts have been made to unite these provinces under a federal republic, but without success. The different provinces act at present as independent states, and some of them are at the present time at war with one another. Between some of them there are treaties of alliance and friendship.

Buenos Ayres has at present an organized republican government, with a Governor, and Captain-General, and a House of Representatives. This province was lately under the power of a Military Dictator, and some of the other provinces are at present in the same state.

Finances. The revenues of the Province of Buenos Ayres the last year amounted to $8,000,000, in a paper currency so depreciated, that eight dollars were only equal to one silver dollar. The expenses of the year were $10,000,000; the public debt is $20,000,000.

Towns. The chief town is Buenos Ayres, formerly the metropolis of the Vice Royalty. It is situated on the River La Plata, has 70,000 inhabitants, has a good harbor, and is the only commercial town of the country. It is well built, the streets are strait, and there are a number of handsome public buildings, among which are the Governor's house, the cathedral, and a number of churches which are covered with cupolas and steeples. Santa Fé is the town next in size. It is situated on the La Plata, in the midst of a fertile country. It is surrounded by a wall, to protect it against the attacks of the Indians. Tucuman, Cordova, and Salta are the other principal towns.

MONTE VIDEO.

Boundaries. This republic consists of the country which has been known by the name of the Banda Oriental, and is bounded north by Paraguay and Brazil, east by Brazil and the Atlantic ocean, south by the Ocean and the River La Plata, and west by the Rivers La Plata and Uruguay.

The climate of this country is mild and pleasant, and the soil good.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is 80,000. Like the population of the other states of Spanish origin, they consist of Spaniards, Indians, mixed breeds, and blacks. In the northern part of this country are settlements of Christian Indians called Missions. These Indians were first converted by the Jesuits, but they after-

wards fell under the instruction of Catholic priests of other orders. They have been taught some of the arts of civilized life, and to obtain a regular subsistence by their own labor. The treatment of the Spaniards towards the Indians within the last century, has in general been marked with a spirit of humanity and tenderness, quite the reverse of that which characterized the conduct of the first conquerors of the country.

Government. The independence of this country was acknowledged by treaty between Brazil and Buenos Ayres, in 1828, and soon after a Constitution of Government was formed. There is a Governor, who, with his Ministers, is intrusted with the executive powers of government, and an Assembly which possesses the legislative power.

Finances. The revenue, in the year 1829, amounted to nearly a million of dollars. The expenses exceeded that sum, and there was a deficit of $200,000.

Towns. The capital of the State is Monte Video. It is situated on the north side of the River La Plata, on a small bay, and has the best harbor on this coast, though it is shoal, and not entirely protected. It has a handsome cathedral, and several other public buildings, and has 15,000 inhabitants. It is a place of considerable resort for American vessels, and exports large quantities of hides. The other principal towns are Maldonado, and Colonia.

PARAGUAY.

This country is bounded north by Brazil, east and south by the River Parana, and west by the Argentine Provinces, and Bolivia.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Paraguay, the Parana, the Porrudos, and the Tibiquari.

Face of Country, Soil, and Productions. The country is flat, and abounds in plains, swamps, and lakes. The soil is extremely fertile, and abounds in rich vegetable productions. The plains are fed by immense herds of horses, mules, cattle, and sheep. The forests abound in birds,

remarkable for their rich plumage. Among the remarkable birds, is the great cassoway, or American ostrich. The principal exports are hides, tallow, wax, horses, Paraguay tea, and tobacco.

Inhabitants. The population is 100,000, of whom 5,000 are whites, and the rest mestizoes and Indians.

Government. This Province declared itself independent in the year 1813, and established a government consisting of several members. In about three years this government was abolished, and all the powers of government fell into the hands of Seignior Francia, who still exercises them under the title of Dictator. He administers the government with great vigor and severity, and maintains the most rigid police in every part of his territories. He has strictly prohibited all intercourse with foreign countries. He has published a decree which has been enforced with a very few exceptions, by which all inhabitants of Buenos Ayres, Santa Fé, and Corientes, who shall enter his territories shall be punished with death, and those of all other countries with perpetual detention.*

* In the year 1824 it was ascertained that 67 individuals, from foreign countries, mostly Europeans, and some of them distinguished in the sciences and arts, were detained in different parts of Paraguay, where they were permitted to pursue their occupations, within certain limits, but prohibited holding any intercourse with their friends abroad. Most of them had been detained there many years. Among these is M. Bonpland, a distinguished French naturalist, who is compelled to remain at Santa Maria de Fe. He has established distilléries, has made numerous collections in natural history, and practises in medicine and chemistry. Two other French gentlemen are detained at Assumption, and an English botanist had at the date above mentioned been detained seven years. Artigas, the late tyrannical Chief of the Banda Oriental, is detained at Assumption, and is allowed a pension of 40 dollars a month for his subsistence. Repeated attempts have been made to obtain the release of the European gentlemen, but without success. A gentleman who visited the country with this object, with testimonials from the French Institute, and a passport from the Commander of the Brazillian forces at Monte Video, was detained a month at Itapua, where he was hospitably treated by the Commandant, and permitted to correspond with the Dictator. He was not permitted to pass through the country, to see the persons for whom he interceded, or to obtain for them any indulgence, and it was only from respect to the passports and recommendations which he bore, that he was himself permitted to leave the country. It was reported in November, 1829, that M. Bonpland had been permitted to leave the country. But this report has not been confirmed.

The Cabildo, or Municipal Government of the several towns, is chosen annually by the people. Indians, as well as creoles, and mixed breeds are eligible to these offices. There is perfect security for person and property. Each district is made responsible for every theft committed within it.

Education. All the inhabitants, Indians, as well as creoles, know how to read, write, and keep accounts. Public schools are established every where, and children are required to attend them, until in the judgment of the Cabildo, they are sufficiently instructed. The Dictator has established lyceums, and other liberal institutions. Every body is required to labor, and mendicity is prohibited. The people appear to be contented and happy under this strict regimé.

Towns. Assumption is the capital, and the usual residence of the Dictator. It has 6,000 inhabitants. Itapua, on the Parana, and New Coimbra, on the Paraguay, are towns on the frontiers of Brazil, through which a limited foreign trade is permitted to be carried on, which is regulated by treaty. Villa Rica is a town of 3,000 inhabitants, and Conception has 1,500.

PATAGONIA.

Boundaries. The extensive tract of country called by this name is bounded north by the Provinces of La Plata, and Chili, east by the Atlantic ocean, south by the Straits of Magellan, and west by the Pacific.

Mountains. The great range of the Andes extends southerly through this country to the Straits of Magellan, and on the opposite side of the Straits they rise into volcanic mountains, the flames of which have given the great island at the extremity of the continent the name of Terra del Fuego, or Land of Fire.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Colorado, Negro, Deseado, and Gallegas.

Straits of Magellan. The discovery of these Straits by the celebrated Magalhaens was considered an impor-

tant event, from their affording a passage into the Pacific ocean, but the passage round Cape Horn, on the south of Terra del Fuego has been since found much less difficult and dangerous. The Straits are 450 miles in length, bounded by steep rocks, irregular and winding, and in some places not more than six miles in breadth.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of Patagonia are of two native tribes, entirely distinct. It is asserted, not only by the first discoverers, but by recent travellers, who have visited various parts of the coast, from the borders of the Provinces of La Plata to the Straits of Magellan, that there is a race of men of a larger stature than is known in any other part of the world. The usual height is from six and a half to seven feet, and it is asserted that some of them measure eight feet. The stature of the women is in proportion. They are well made, and have agreeable features. They live enterely by hunting. Other travellers assert that these people are not above the common stature of the natives of temperate climates.

The other tribes are the Indians of the Pampas, in the north. They are of moderate size, of sedentary and peaceful habits, and are shepherds, and cultivators of the earth, and carry on a moderate trade with those who visit them in wool. There is a settlement of Spaniards on the Rio Negro, at Carmen, dependent on the government of Buenos Ayres.

Islands. Terra del Fuego is mountainous, cold and inhospitable, with but few inhabitants. The natives of the Island are a savage, filthy people, covered with the skins of sea calves. The southern extremity of this Island, and South America, called Cape Horn, is in latitude 56 degrees south. The climate is colder than in the same degree of north latitude, and the passage round the Cape to the Pacific ocean is generally boisterous. Falkland islands are situated at a distance of 400 miles, at the north-east of the Cape. No wood grows on these Islands, but grass and a variety of vegetables grow luxuriantly. A great variety of phoci, or sea-lions, and sea-calves bask on the shores. At a greater distance from the Cape, and

farther south are the Islands of Georgia, Sandwich Land, and New South Shetland. The last named islands were discovered in 1820. When first discovered, they proved to a number of American vessels a most successful station for the seal fishery.

BRAZIL.

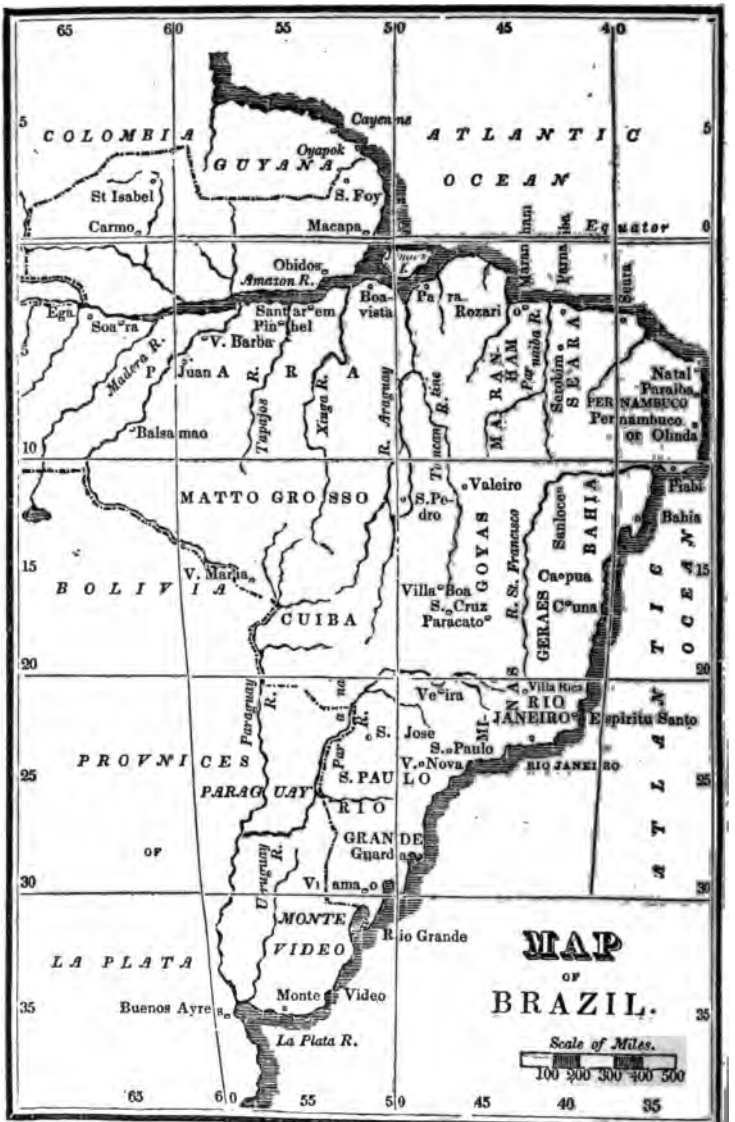
Boundaries. The Empire of Brazil is bounded north by Colombia, and the Atlantic ocean, east by the Atlantic, south by the Atlantic, Monte Video, and Paraguay, and west by Bolivia and Peru. It has an area of 3,000,000 square miles, and extends over two fifths of the continent of South America. It is divided into 22 governments or captaincies, of which the principal are Rio Janeiro, Pernambuco, Maragnan, and Minas Geraes.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Amazon, and its branches, the Madeira, Tapajos, and Xingu, the Tocantin, the San Francisco, the Parana, and the Paraguay.

Mountains. There are several chains of mountains which traverse the country in different directions, but they are little known, and have not been described as very remarkable.

Minerals. Diamonds have been found in various districts of this country, and they have been a valuable article of traffic. Topazes of different colors are also found. There are extensive gold mines in the country, which have not been worked. Considerable quantities of gold have been taken from the beds of rivers. It is generally found in small grains, which are mixed with pebbles and gravel. The gravel is taken up in bowls, and washed by hand. A fifth part of the gold obtained is set aside as the Emperor's due. The quantity obtained annually in Brazil is estimated at about $5,000,000. In the mining districts the inhabitants suffer severely from a scarcity of salt. The quantity necessary to cure an ox, is said to cost three times as much as the animal.

Soil and Productions. The soil is very fertile in a large portion of this country. The forests produce trees


COLOMBIA
GUYANA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Cayenne
Oyapok
St Isabel
S. Foy
Carmo
Macapa
Equator
Obidos
Amazon R.
Egas
Soa^ra
Santar^em
Boa-vista
Para
Rozari
Maranham
Parnaiba R.
Serra
Madeira R.
P
Juan A
R
A
V. Barba
Tapajos
Xingu R.
R. Araguay
Tocantins R.
MARANHAM
Parnaiba R.
Sobral
SEARA
Natal
Paraiba
PERNAMBUCO
Pernambuco or Olinda
Balsamao
MATTO GROSSO
S. Pedro
Valeiro
GOYAS
R. S. Francisco
Salloce
BAHIA
Prabi
Bahia
BOLIVIA
V. Maria
CUIBA
Villa Boa
S. Cruz
Paracato
GERAES
Caepua
Cauna
Paraguay R.
Para na R.
Vaira
Villa Rica
RIO JANEIRO
Espiritu Santo
S. Jose
S. Paulo
V. Nova
PROVINCES OF PARAGUAY
S. PAULO
RIO GRANDE
Guarda
Uruguay R.
Vilama
MONTE VIDEO
Rio Grande
LA PLATA
Monte Video
Buenos Ayres
La Plata R.
MAP OF BRAZIL.
Scale of Miles.
100 200 300 400 500

of a great variety, and of a remarkable size, suited for ship building and other purposes. They are of a remarkably rapid growth. There are many plants used in dying. There are three kinds of the *Brazil wood*, which is an important article of export. The cassada, or mandioca, is the chief food of the poorer inhabitants. A single plant of it produces from six to twelve pounds of bread. Rice, wheat, and Indian corn, might be cultivated, and they would produce a large return. Melons, bananas, lemons, guavas, and oranges grow along the coast. The culture of the sugar cane, coffee, cotton, and indigo is increasing. Various kinds of aromatic and medicinal plants and spices grow here.

Animals. Among the native animals of Brazil are the jaguar, the tapir, the sloth, and several species of apes. The birds are distinguished for the variety and splendor of their plumage.

Inhabitants. The population of Brazil is estimated at 4,000,000. This is nearly double the number of inhabitants at the time of the transfer of the seat of government from Portugal. Of the above number half a million only are whites, an equal number are mulattoes, two millions are negro slaves, and the rest are Indians, mixed breeds, and free blacks. The importation of slaves from Africa for the last 30 years, has been equal to an average of 50,000 per annum. This importation is now prohibited by virtue of a treaty with Great Britain, and it is thought that hereafter, from the great mortality among the slaves of Brazil, and the small proportion of females, the number will decrease.

The most intelligent and industrious part of the population are the natives of Portugal who have resorted hither for the purposes of trade, and for carrying on plantations by employing slave labor. The creoles are generally ignorant, idle, and profligate. The mixed population ignorant and vicious. The state of education is extremely low. There are but few schools, and these are of a low order. The government has passed a decree for

establishing two universities. Before the year 1807, there was not a public printing press in the country.

Government. Brazil was formerly a Portuguese colony,—subsequently it was raised to the dignity of a kingdom under the same sovereign with Portugal, and in 1825 it was declared independent of Portugal, and the sovereignty thereof was transferred by the King to his son Don Pedro, who was acknowledged the rightful sovereign thereof, under the title of Emperor. Don Pedro gave to the people a charter, under which a legislative body is elected with certain limited powers. Most of the powers of government are exercised in the name of the Emperor, by his cabinet ministers.

Commerce. The most profitable branch of the trade of Brazil heretofore has been the slave trade. The slaves were generally purchased in Africa by the produce of the soil of Brazil, which was sold at a high price. The foreign trade was formerly restricted to Portuguese vessels, and to intercourse with Portugal. It is now opened to foreign vessels, and to imports from foreign countries; but the principal part of the trade is still with Portugal. The principal articles of export are cotton, coffee, sugar and ship timber.

Revenue. The revenue of the country amounts to about $14,000,000 per annum, which for some years past has been at least $5,000,000 short of the public expenditures. The public debt amounts to $40,000,000, of which £3,000,000 sterling consists of a loan contracted in England. One source of revenue derived from the slave trade is now cut off. A duty was paid on slaves imported, of about $30 on each slave. Brazil, since its independence, has supported an army of 30,000 men, and as many as 70 or 80 vessels at a great and ruinous cost, and to very little advantage.

Towns. The capital city is Rio Janeiro. Its population has increased rapidly since it became the residence of the court, and is now stated to be 150,000, of whom two thirds are negroes and colored people. It has an excellent harbor. A number of large convents, and other public

buildings, are situated on the high grounds about the harbor, which make the approach to the city highly picturesque, but the city is principally on low ground, and is considered unhealthy. The city of San Paulo, is situated on an eminence, in a delightful climate, and has 30,000 inhabitants. Villa Rica has 20,000, Bahia has 70,000 inhabitants, of whom two thirds are negroes and colored people. A part of the town is situated on very high ground. One of the principal occupations of the inhabitants is ship building. It also exports a large quantity of sugar, the produce of the neighborhood. Pernambuco is a city of 65,000 inhabitants; it carries on a large trade in cotton, and dye woods. Maranham is a town of 30,000 inhabitants, and Grand Para has 20,000.

BRITISH GUYANA.

This country consists of two colonies on the north-eastern coast of South America, a few degrees north of the Equator, which were originally settled by the Dutch, but were lately ceded to Great Britain, by treaty.

Boundaries. It is bounded north by the Atlantic ocean, east by Surinam, south by Brazil, and west by Colombia. The interior limits are altogether undefined, and the extent of the territories belonging to the colony is yet to be determined.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the three which gave name to the three Dutch settlements, Essequibo, Demerara, and Berbice.

Face of Country. There are no mountains except far in the interior, where the country has not been explored. Near the sea coast the country is low, and in many places marshy. The plantations along the banks of the rivers are protected by artificial embankments, against inundation in the annual river floods.

Climate. The country is subject to heavy and frequent rains, and from the great prevalence of moisture and heat is unhealthy. Trees in cultivated grounds bear fruit in all seasons of the year. But those in a wild state bear but

once in a year, and most of them in the season corresponding with our spring.

Productions. The country produces the sugar cane, the coffee tree, the orange, lime, guava, the cocoa tree, indigo, barilla, cassada, and various kinds of pepper. The principal productions for exportation are sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, and cotton.

This country, when in the hands of the Dutch, was under three distinct governments. It is now under two. The largest of these is

Demerara and Essequibo.

This colony has a population of 82,000, of whom 72,000 are slaves, 5,000 are whites, and 5,000 are colored. Of the slaves, 60,000 are attached to the plantations, and 12,000 are the property of individuals. Many of the slaves live to an advanced age.

Chief Town. Georgetown is the capital. It has a population of 10,000, of whom more than half are slaves. Some of the inhabitants are very rich.

Government. A civil and military Governor is appointed by the Crown of Great Britain. He has a Council of seven members, called the Court of Policy.

Berbice.

This colony has a population of 30,000, of whom 25,000 are slaves. The chief town is Berbice, called by the Dutch New Amsterdam. The Governor is appointed by the British Crown. He has a Council of Government, of six members.

DUTCH GUYANA, or SURINAM.

Boundaries. This country is bounded north by the Atlantic ocean, east by French Guyana, south by Brazil, and west by Berbice. The climate, face of country, and productions, are similar to those of British Guyana.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is 60,000, of whom 5,000 are whites and colored people, and the rest are negro slaves. The Governor is appointed by the King of the Netherlands. He is assisted by a Council of the inhabitants. Paramarnibo is the chief town and capital of the colony. It has 1,400 houses. Its principal exports are sugar, coffee, molasses, rum, cotton, cocoa, and dye woods.

FRENCH GUYANA.

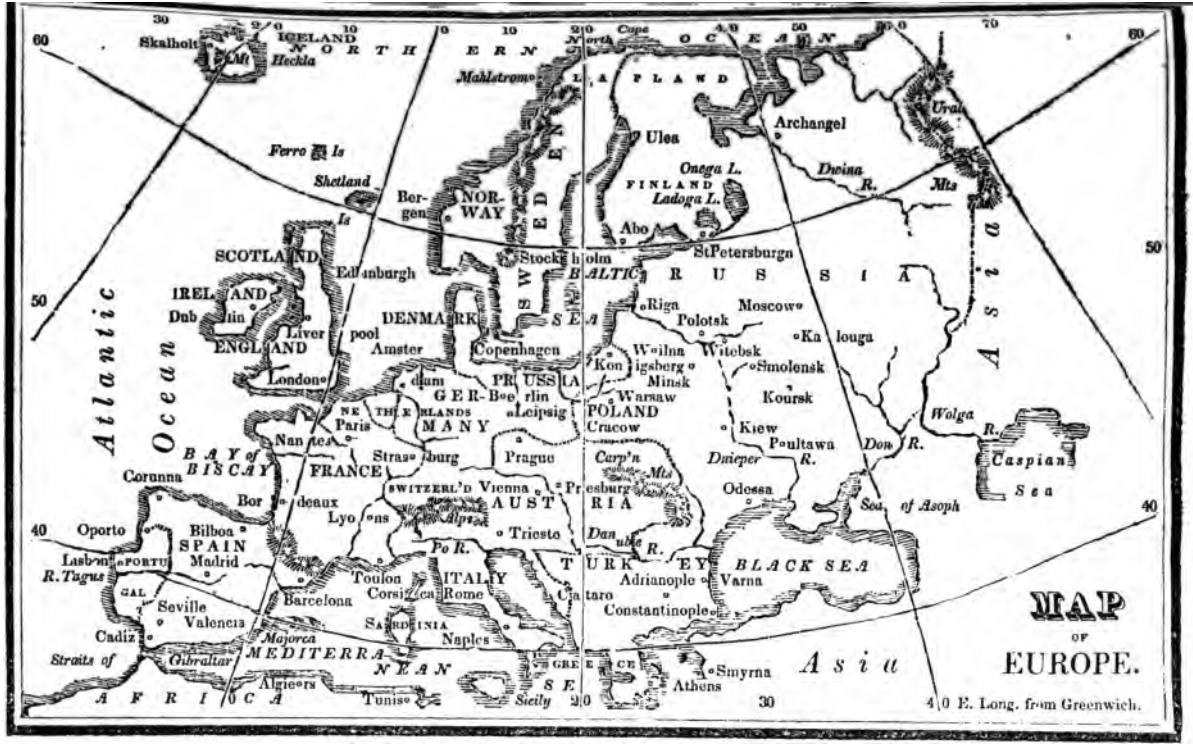
Boundaries. This colony is bounded north by the Atlantic ocean, east by the River Oyapok, south by Brazil, and west by Surinam. The face of the country, climate and productions of this colony, are similar to those of the neighboring Dutch and British colonies.

The population is about 15,000, of whom 1,500 are white and colored free persons, and the rest are negro slaves. The town of Cayenne, on an island at the mouth of a river of the same name, is the seat of Government. It has a good harbor, and is defended by a fort. Its situation is unhealthy, and its population small. It exports cocoa, coffee, cotton, and indigo.

EUROPE.

Boundaries. Europe is bounded north by the Northern ocean, east by Asia, from which it is separated in part by the Ural mountains, the Rivers Wolga and Don, and the Sea of Asoph, the Black sea, and the Sea of Marmora, south by the Mediterranean sea, and west by the Atlantic ocean. It is the smallest of the six divisions of the globe, having an area of 3,300,000 square miles.

Seas. Europe is full of inland seas, which have a happy influence on its climate, and afford to almost every kingdom the advantages of navigation and facilities of foreign intercourse; the Mediterranean and Adriatic seas


MAP
OF
EUROPE.
Atlantic Ocean
Asia
Asia
AFRICA
NORTH SEA
BALTIC SEA
BLACK SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Skalholt
Mt Heckla
ICELAND
Ferro Is
Shetland Is
SCOTLAND
Edinburgh
IRELAND
Dublin
Liverpool
ENGLAND
London
Bergen
NORWAY
Mahlstrom
Stockholm
SWEDEN
DENMARK
Amsterdam
Copenhagen
PRUSSIA
Berlin
Leipsig
NETHERLANDS
GERMANY
Paris
Nantes
BAY of BISCAY
Corunna
FRANCE
Strasburg
Prague
SWITZERL'D
Vienna
AUSTRIA
Bordeaux
Lyons
Alps
Trieste
Oporto
Bilboa
SPAIN
Lisbon
PORTUGAL
R. Tagus
Madrid
Po R.
Toulon
ITALY
Corsica
Rome
Barcelona
Seville
Valencia
Majorca
SARDINIA
Naples
Cadiz
Straits of Gibraltar
Algiers
Tunis
Sicily
Adriatic
TURKEY
Adrianople
Varna
Constantinople
Smyrna
Athens
Archangel
Ulea
Onega L.
FINLAND
Ladoga L.
Dwina R.
Urals Mts
Abo
St Petersburgh
RUSSIA
Riga
Moscow
Polotsk
Kaluga
Wilna
Witebsk
Smolensk
Konigsberg
Minsk
Warsaw
Koursk
POLAND
Cracow
Kiew
Poultawa
Dnieper R.
Don R.
Wolga R.
Caspian Sea
Carp'n Mts
Odessa
Sea of Asoph
Danube R.
40 E. Long. from Greenwich.

on the south, the Bay of Biscay, the British channel, and the German ocean on the west, the Baltic and White seas on the north, and the Black sea and Archipelago on the east, are the principal.

Rivers. The principal rivers of Europe are the Wolga, which flows into the Caspian sea, in Asia; the Danube, which flows into the Black sea; the Vistula; the Elbe; and the Rhine.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the Alps, on the northern border of Italy; the Pyrenees, which divide Spain from France; the Appenines in Southern Italy; and the Carpathian mountains, in the eastern territories of Austria. The Alps are the highest mountains in Europe, Mont Blanc being 15,775 feet. On these mountains all above seven or eight thousand feet, is a region of perpetual ice, and above 10,800 feet ice disappears, and the atmospheric vapor is congealed as it descends and covers the ground with eternal snow.

Political Divisions. Europe is divided between the following kingdoms, and states;

1. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland,
2. The Kingdom of France,
3. The Empire of Austria,
4. The Empire of Russia,
5. The Kingdom of Prussia,
6. The Kingdom of the Netherlands,
7. The Kingdoms of Sweden and Norway,
8. The Kingdom of Denmark,
9. The thirty-four smaller States of the Germanic Confederation,
10. The Swiss Confederacy,
11. The eight Independent States of Italy,
12. The Kingdom of Spain,
13. The Kingdom of Portugal,
14. The Empire of Turkey.
15. The States of Greece,
16. The Ionian Islands.

The five first monarchies are called the five Great Powers of Europe, and their population, wealth, and mil-

itary force so far exceed those of all the other powers united, as to give them a controlling influence in the affairs of Europe.

Several of the others are denominated secondary powers. The rest are minor powers, which rely less for their security on their physical force, than on a sort of guardianship, for which they are indebted to the mutual jealousy of their more powerful neighbors. Some of the small States are placed under the protection of one or more of the Great Powers, by express stipulation made by treaty.

Inhabitants. The present population of Europe is about 220,000,000. The annual increase in a time of general peace, is probably something more than one and a half millions, or about three-fourths of one per cent, of the whole population.

Governments. The governments of all the States of Europe are of the monarchical form, with the exception of those of the cantons of the Swiss Confederation, of the Hanseatic cities of the Germanic Confederation, the republic of Cracow, in Poland, and the little municipality of St Marino, in Italy, which are republican. Few of these governments, however, are pure monarchies, but most of them have constitutions, by which the powers of the sovereign are limited, and in many of them the legislative power is vested in a representative body, chosen in part by the people.

THE KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

This kingdom consists of the ancient kingdoms of England, and Wales, Scotland, and Ireland. Besides these countries, which are all under the immediate jurisdiction of the same government, and are represented in the British Parliament, the British Empire embraces a great number of foreign possessions, viz—

1. The possessions in Europe—Gibraltar, the Island of Malta in the Mediterranean sea, and Heligoland, in the German ocean.

2. The possessions in North and South America, and the West Indies already described.

3. The extensive possessions in India, New Holland, Van Dieman's Land, the Cape of Good Hope, and other parts of Africa, to be described hereafter.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

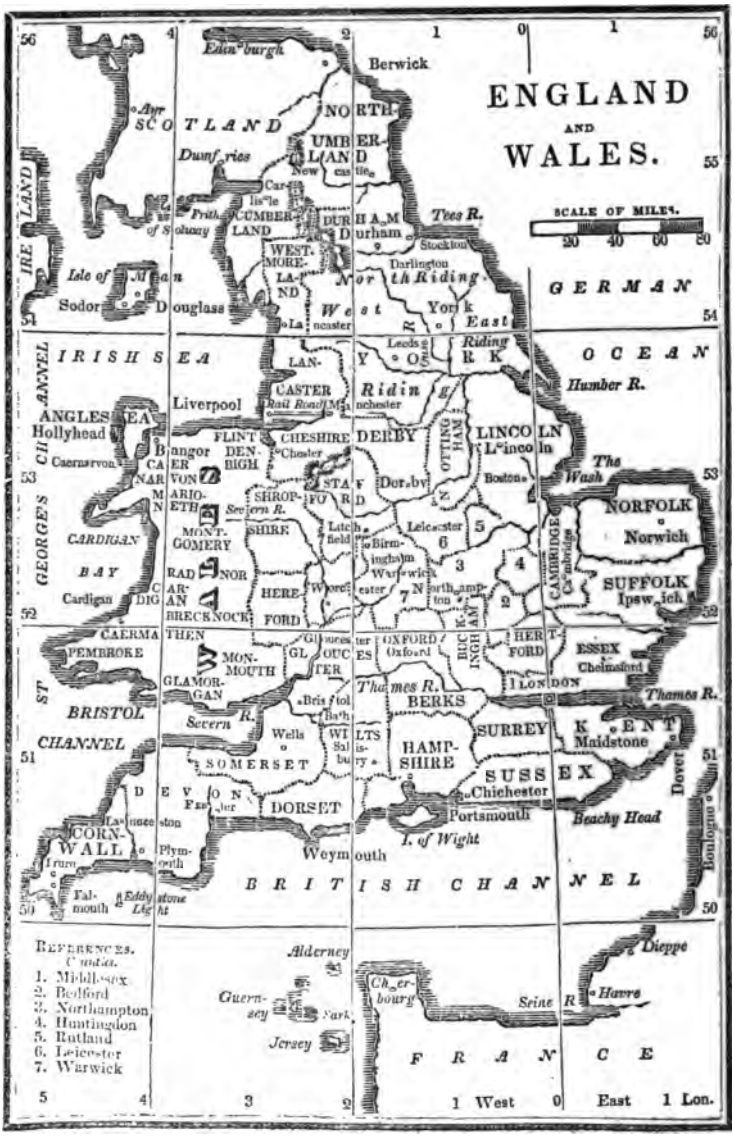
Boundaries. This country is bounded north by Scotland, east by the German ocean, south by the English channel, which separates it from France, and west by St George's channel, which separates it from Ireland. It consists of the southern portion of the Island of Great Britain, of which Wales occupies the western part. It has an extent of 58,000 square miles, and is divided into 52 counties, 40 of which are in England, and 12 in Wales.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Thames, Severn, Medway, Trent, Ouse, Mersey, and Avon.

Face of Country, Soil, and Mountains. The face of the country, though but in a small part level, is in general but moderately hilly, and a large portion of it is capable of cultivation, and of a good soil. The state of cultivation is superior to that of any other country. A great part of the country has the appearance of a garden. In the western part, particularly in Wales, it is mountainous. The highest mountains are Snowdon and Plimlimon in Wales.

Climate. The climate of England is chiefly remarkable for its moisture, and the frequency of light rains, in consequence of which the country has an uncommonly verdant appearance. The weather is extremely variable, and the crops are often seriously injured by the want of favorable weather for the harvest.

Inhabitants. The present population of England and Wales is about 13,000,000. The ratio of increase is a little more than one and a half per cent a year, which is a little more than half the rate of increase throughout the United States. About a third part of the families are chiefly employed in agriculture, and nearly half in trade, manufactures, or some kind of handicraft.


ENGLAND
AND
WALES.
SCALE OF MILES.
20 40 60 80
Edinburgh
Berwick
Ayr
SCOTLAND
NORTHUMBERLAND
Dumfries
Carlisle
Newcastle
CUMBERLAND
Frith of Solway
DURHAM
Tees R.
Stockton
WESTMORELAND
Darlington
North Riding
Isle of Man
Douglas
Sodor
Lancaster
West
York
East
Leeds
Riding
IRISH SEA
LANCASTER
Ridin
Manchester
Liverpool
Humber R.
OCEAN
ANGLESEA
Holyhead
CHANNEL
FLINT
CHESHIRE
DERBY
LINCOLN
Lincoln
Caernarvon
Bangor
DENBIGH
Chester
Derby
Boston
The Wash
SHROPSHIRE
Severn R.
STAFFORD
NOTTINGHAM
NORFOLK
Norwich
CARDIGAN
BAY
MONTGOMERY
SHIRE
Leicester
Birmingham
Warwick
Worcester
Northampton
CAMBRIDGE
Cambridge
SUFFOLK
Ipswich
Cardigan
RADNOR
HEREFORD
Oxford
ESSEX
Chelmsford
CAERMARTHEN
PEMBROKE
MONMOUTH
GLOUCESTER
BUCKINGHAM
HERTFORD
GLAMORGAN
LONDON
Thames R.
BRISTOL
CHANNEL
Severn R.
Bristol
Bath
BERKS
SURREY
KENT
Maidstone
Wells
WILTS
Salisbury
HAMPSHIRE
SOMERSET
DEVON
Exeter
DORSET
SUSSEX
Chichester
Portsmouth
Beachy Head
Dover
CORNWALL
Launceston
Truro
Plymouth
Weymouth
I. of Wight
Falmouth
Eddystone Light
BRITISH CHANNEL
Boulogne
Alderney
Guernsey
Sark
Jersey
Cherbourg
Dieppe
Seine R.
Havre
FRANCE
REFERENCES.
Counties.
1. Middlesex
2. Bedford
3. Northampton
4. Huntingdon
5. Rutland
6. Leicester
7. Warwick
5 4 3 2 1 West 0 East 1 Lon.

Commerce. England is the most commercial country in the world, and by the fruits of this commerce has become the richest. Her merchants trade with all parts of the world, and particularly with her colonies in the East and West Indies and in America, with Canton, with South America, and with the United States. They import cotton, sugar, coffee, tea, and other foreign products, for the supply of their own country, and of other parts of Europe, and export cotton, woollen, silk, hardware, and other manufactures, the produce of the industry of their own countrymen.

The amount of the annual imports of foreign merchandise is about £40,000,000 sterling, of which about a quarter part is re-exported, and the amount of exports of British manufactures is about £36,000,000 annually. The number of British ships which annually arrive from and sail for foreign ports is about 14,000. The foreign ships which annually arrive and depart, are about a third part of the same number.

Manufactures. The people of Great Britain have acquired great skill in the manufacture of every description of goods, particularly cotton, woollen, and silk goods of all sorts, as well as earthern and glass ware, and all articles made of iron and other metals. They have the advantage of cheap labor, abundance of capital, long experience, and a great variety of improved machinery, adapted by ingenious mechanics to the saving of labor, and producing the most perfect work.

The narrow limits of the country in proportion to the population, oblige a large part of the people to obtain a subsistence by manual labor independently of the soil, and consequently the price of labor is lower than in a country like the United States, where almost every industrious man may, if he chooses, become the owner of a farm.

Mineral Productions. England is immensely rich in its mines of coal and iron, and its manufacturing operations are greatly aided by these treasures. The coal mines afford fuel, not only for domestic purposes, and for ordinary mechanical operations, for forges and furnaces, but for

working steam engines. Mineral coal applied to the production of steam is the chief agent in producing the mechanical power by which the manufacturing establishments are kept in motion.

Steam power is used not only for working stationary machinery, and for moving steam boats, but has been introduced as the chief motive power for the conveyance of merchandise on rail roads. The iron mines are extremely productive, and the iron obtained from them is used in the manufactures of the country, and for exportation. Valuable mines of tin are successfully worked in the county of Cornwall. The mines of rock salt in the county of Cheshire, afford this article in abundance, for the supply of the country, and for exportation.

Government. The government is a limited monarchy. The title of the sovereign is King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. On the death of the King he is succeeded by his eldest son, if he have any, or by his eldest daughter in defect of sons, and, if he has no children, by the children of his father in the same order. The present king of Great Britain is William IV. He lately succeeded his brother, George IV. He is advanced in years and has no children. The next heir is the daughter of another brother deceased, now a child, and on her, in the natural course of events, the crown of Great Britain may be expected to devolve. Should the king die before the presumptive heir becomes of legal age, a regency will be appointed to administer the government in her name.

The King is personally responsible for little else than the appointment of his ministers. He often appoints only the prime minister, who, with his approbation, selects all the rest. All the executive acts of the government are performed in the name of the King, but the Ministers are responsible for them. He makes war and peace, negotiates treaties, raises armies, makes appointments to offices, civil and military—in his name justice is administered—to him belong the forts, arsenals, and ships of war—he convenes, prorogues, and dissolves the Parliament at pleasure, and his assent is necessary to the validity of a law.

But the revenues are raised, and laws are passed only by act of Parliament.

The Parliament is a legislative body, consisting of two branches; the House of Lords and the House of Commons. The House of Lords consists of peers of the realm and the archbishops and bishops. The peers are a part of the hereditary nobility, who, among other privileges which descend from the father to the eldest son, have the right of a seat in the House of Lords. The King has the power of raising any individual to the peerage. This promotion is generally granted as a reward for distinguished services to the State.

The House of Commons consists of 658 members, who are elected, part by the electors of the counties, part by certain cities and boroughs, and two members by each of the ancient universities. They may hold their seats for seven years, unless the Parliament is sooner dissolved by the King, in which case a new election of all the members is necessary.

But a small part of the people of Great Britain possess the right of voting. Corruption is habitually practised in the parliamentary elections, and in many of them vast sums of money are expended by the candidates and their friends. The members of Parliament receive no pay for their attendance.

Religion. There is an Established Church, of which the King is the nominal head, and in which there are two archbishops, twenty-four bishops, and a great number of inferior clergy. It is a privilege of the Established Church that its clergy enjoy a very large revenue and income derived from tithes, while those of other denominations are supported exclusively by the contributions of their respective flocks. The number of the clergy of the Established Church is 11,600.

Finances. The net annual produce of the British revenues is about £48,000,000 sterling. This is exclusive of the poor rates, and the tithes for the support of the clergy. The annual interest of the public debt amounts to £27,000,000, the other expenses of the government to

£18,000,000, aud there is an annual surplus, for reducing the public debt, of about £3,000,000. The nominal capital of the public debt is £850,000,000.

Army. The present effective force of the British army is 88,000 men, exclusive of the forces employed by the East India Company. This force includes the troops which are stationed in Great Britain and Ireland, and those in the foreign possessions, except India. The East India Company maintains in addition a force of 20,000 men.

Navy. The British navy is much the largest in the world. The whole number of ships of war is 600. The number now in commission is 147, of which 14 are ships of the line. This number is exclusive of packet ships and tenders.

Universities. There are two ancient universities, one at the town of Cambridge, and the other at the city of Oxford. Cambridge University has thirteen colleges, several of which are superb buildings, and four halls. It has many rich endowments, and has eighteen professors, and many other officers. Oxford University has twenty colleges and five halls. Many of these are large and splendid buildings. The revenues of the University are very great. The number of members of the University is about 3,000, of whom 1,000 are maintained on its revenues.

There are two new universities in the city of London, established by voluntary subscriptions and donations, viz, the London University, which has lately gone into operation, and is disconnected with the church establishment, and King's College, the buildings of which are not yet erected.

Towns. London is the capital of England, and of the British empire. It is the richest and most populous city in the world. It is situated on the River Thames, and embraces, besides what is strictly called the City of London, the City and Liberties of Westminster, and several out parishes in the counties of Middlesex and Surrey. It is seven miles in length, and from two to four miles in

breadth, and contains 1,250,000 inhabitants. It contains a great number of splendid public buildings.

Among the most conspicuous are St Paul's Church, Westminster Abbey, St James's Palace, Buckingham House, Westminster Hall, the Tower of London, the Bank of England, and the Post Office. There are six bridges over the Thames, four of which are of stone and two of cast iron. The streets are generally wide, and many of them are splendid. Regent street, for its length and the magnificence of its buildings is probably not equalled in any other city. Among the many splendid squares are Grosvenor, Portman, and Bedford squares. All the streets are lighted by night with gas. The number of ships which visit the port, and are constantly moored in the river is immense, and the commerce of the city vastly exceeds that of any other city in the world.

One of the greatest curiosities near London, is the tunnel under the Thames, which is designed to afford a passage under the bed of the river, from one side to the other, a bridge not being admissible on this part of the river, on account of the obstruction which it would occasion to shipping. The work is advanced to about the middle of the river, and is discontinued for want of funds.

Liverpool is the second sea-port town in the kingdom, situated on the river Mersey. It has 140,000 inhabitants, and is fast increasing. It is a place of great trade, particularly with America and the West Indies. It has an extensive inland navigation by means of several canals, which terminate in the river Mersey. Among its conspicuous public buildings are St George's Church, the Exchange, the Market, and the Athenæum.

Among the remarkable enterprises of this place is the Liverpool and Manchester rail-way, which has been built at an expense of £700,000, and enters the heart of the city by means of a tunnel, of a mile and a third in length, passing under the city. This rail-road is 32 miles in length, it is nearly level in its whole course, and has two pairs of tracks of wrought iron. It is to be travelled by locomotive steam engines.

Manchester, situated 32 miles from Liverpool, is a large and flourishing manufacturing town of 160,000 inhabitants. It is one of the principal seats of the cotton manufacture, which is carried on here to a very great extent. It has a constant and cheap communication with Liverpool by the river Mersey, by two canals, and by a rail-road.

Birmingham is a large inland town, situated near the centre of the kingdom, and the seat of a great variety of manufactures, particularly those of hard ware, fire-arms, plated ware, and jewelry. With the adjoining parish of Aston, it has 106,000 inhabitants.

Bristol is a sea-port town on the river Avon, of 87,000 inhabitants. Bath, an inland town, 12 miles from Bristol, has 36,000 inhabitants, and is esteemed one of the most elegant cities in the kingdom. It derived its name from the warm springs, which make it a place of great resort for invalids and fashionable company. It has a great number of handsome buildings and streets.

York is an ancient city of 20,000 inhabitants. It has a cathedral, called York Minster, which is one of the largest and most beautiful Gothic churches in the world. Coventry, a city of 21,000 inhabitants, is remarkable for the manufacture of silks and watches. Sheffield is a town of 20,000 inhabitants, celebrated for the manufacture of cutlery, hard ware, and plated wares.

Plymouth is a sea-port town, of considerable trade, and of 61,000 inhabitants. It has a harbor, formed by an artificial breakwater, capable of receiving and protecting 2,000 ships. Portsmouth, with Portsea, has 45,000 inhabitants. It has the best harbor in the kingdom, and is the seat of the royal dock yards, for building and repairing ships of war, and spacious warehouses for military and naval stores.

Canals. England is traversed with canals in almost every direction, making in all 2,400 miles of inland navigation, exclusive of many short canals. These have all been built within the last 70 years by private subscription, under the sanction of acts of Parliament, at a cost of more than £13,000,000. The principal line, consisting of sev-

eral independent canals, belonging to different proprietors, extends from London through the midland counties to Liverpool, and thence through the counties of Lancashire and Yorkshire to the German ocean, a length of 400 miles. This line, with its numerous collateral branches, extends to nearly all the trading and manufacturing towns in the kingdom. Some of the principal canals are the Duke of Bridgewater's, which was the first of the series, the Birmingham, the Liverpool and Leeds, the Grand Junction, and the Grand Trunk canals.

Rail-roads. Rail-roads have been more recently introduced, and are less extensive than the canals of England. There are however a great number in operation, particularly in the neighborhood of the coal mines. On most of them locomotive steam engines are used instead of horses. The most extensive rail-roads are the Stockton and Darlington, which is 25 miles in length, the Liverpool and Manchester, which is 32 miles long, the Bolton and Leigh, and the Crawford in Derbyshire.

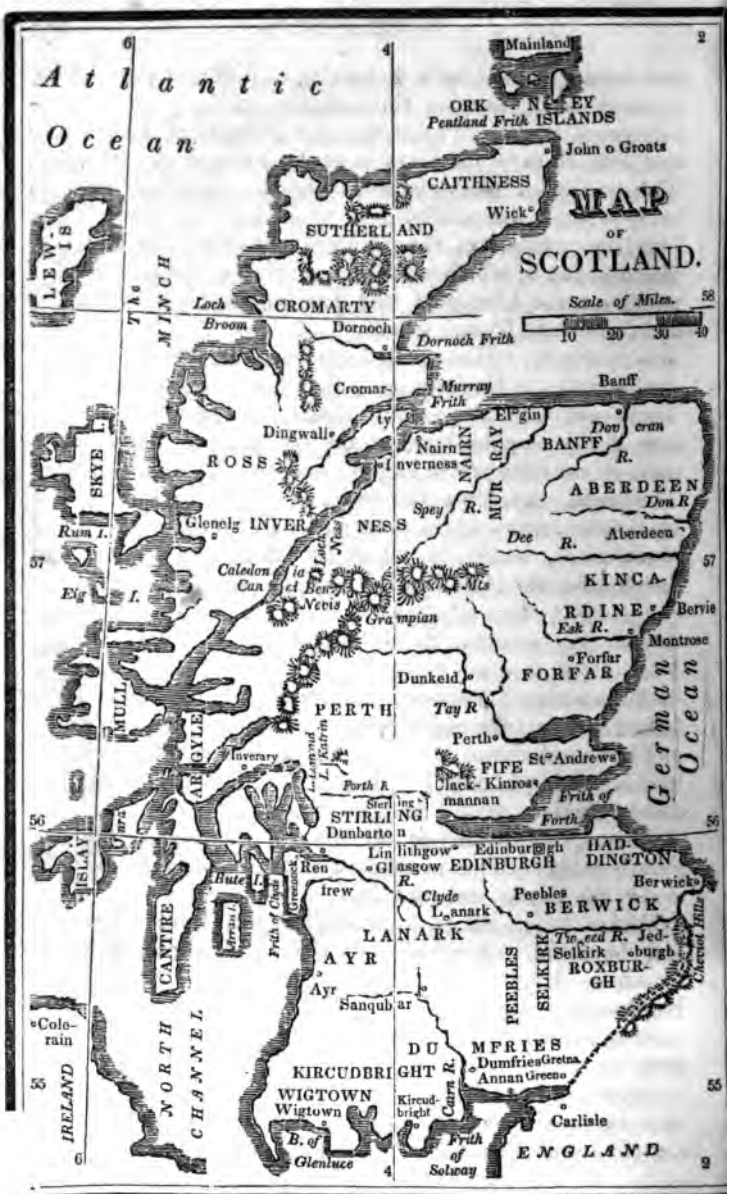
SCOTLAND.

Boundaries. Scotland consists of all that part of the Island of Great Britain which lies north of the river Tweed, and is bounded north, east, and west by the sea, and south by England. It contains an area of 27,800 square miles, and is divided into 33 counties or shires.

Rivers. The country abounds in rivers, but they are mostly small. The principal are the Forth, the Tay, the Spey, the Clyde, and the Tweed.

Lakes. The lakes, here called lochs, are numerous and beautiful. Some of the principal of these are Loch Lomond, Loch Tay, Loch Severn, Loch Ness, Loch Katrine, and Loch Awe. These lochs are celebrated for their beautiful scenery, and for their supplies of excellent fish.

Mountains, and Face of Country. Scotland is divided into the highlands and lowlands. The highlands, consisting of the northern and central parts, are mountainous and


MAP
OF
SCOTLAND.
Atlantic
Ocean
German
Ocean
Mainland
ORKNEY ISLANDS
Pentland Frith
John o Groats
CAITHNESS
Wick
SUTHERLAND
LEWIS
The MINCH
Loch CROMARTY
Broom
Dornoch
Dornoch Frith
Scale of Miles.
10 20 30 40
Cromarty
Murray Frith
Banff
Elgin
Dovcran
BANFF
R.
Dingwall
Nairn
Inverness
NAIRN
MURRAY
ROSS
SKYE
Rum I.
Glenelg
INVERNESS
Loch Ness
Spey R.
ABERDEEN
Don R.
Dee R.
Aberdeen
Caledonian Canal
Ben Nevis
Grampian Mts
KINCARDINE
Bervie
Esk R.
Montrose
Eig I.
Dunkeld
FORFAR
PERTH
Tay R.
Perth
St Andrews
PIFE
Clackmannan
Kinross
Forth R.
Frith of Forth
Inverary
Loch Lomond
Loch Katrin
ARGYLE
MULL
STIRLING
Dunbarton
Edinburgh
EDINBURGH
HADDINGTON
Berwick
Glasgow
Renfrew
Clyde R.
Peebles
BERWICK
Lanark
LANARKSHIRE
Tweed R.
Jedburgh
Selkirk
ROXBURGH
PEEBLES
SELKIRK
Cheviot Hills
ISLAY
Bute
Frith of Clyde
Greenock
Arran
CANTIRE
AYR
Ayr
Sanquhar
DUMFRIES
Dumfries
Gretna
Annan
Greeno
Colerain
NORTH CHANNEL
IRELAND
KIRCUDBRIGHT
WIGTOWN
Wigtown
Kircudbright
Carn R.
B. of Glenluce
Frith of Solway
Carlisle
ENGLAND

sterile, and but a small proportion of the lands are fit for cultivation. The lowlands, consisting of the southern and eastern parts have a resemblance to England, and abound in fertile plains. The principal ridges of mountains are the Grampians, the Pentland hills, the Lammermuir hills, and the Cheviot hills.

Inhabitants. The population of Scotland is a little over two millions. It increases in nearly the same ratio as that of England and Wales. Their general character is that of a frugal, industrious, and well instructed people. A portion of the highlanders have not adopted all the arts of civilized life. They retain their peculiar dress, manners, and language. Education is much attended to. There are schools in every parish, and academies in most of the towns.

Government. Scotland forming a part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, is under the same government, but its laws are in many respects different, and its courts, and forms of judicial proceedings are entirely different. Scotland chooses 45 members of the House of Commons, in each Parliament, and the Scotch Peers, who are not Peers of Great Britain, choose from their number 16 to sit in the House of Lords. The union with England took place in the year 1707.

Religion. The prevailing religion of Scotland is Calvinism, and the established form of church government is Presbyterian. The government is vested in a General Assembly, consisting of Ministers and Ruling Elders, in which the King is represented by a Commissioner. This Assembly meets once a year. There are nearly a thousand parishes. Several contiguous parishes form a Presbytery, and several Presbyteries form a Provincial Synod. There are 69 Presbyteries, and 16 Synods.

Towns. Edinburgh, the metropolis of Scotland is a very handsome city, and has a population of 140,000. It is situated on the Frith of Forth. It is built on three eminences, and consists of the old and the new town. High street in the old town and several streets of the new town are superb streets. Some of the most remarkable build-

ings are the Castle, the Palace and Abbey of Holyrood, the Royal Exchange, the Register Office, and the Gothic Cathedral of St Giles. It has a distinguished high school of 800 students, and several other public schools.

Glasgow is a large manufacturing city of 140,000 inhabitants, situated on the river Clyde, 42 miles from Edinburgh. It has very extensive cotton manufactories, in which are more than 500,000 spindles, 32,000 hand looms, and a great number of power looms. It has also manufactures of linen, silk, iron, printing types, glass, carpets, and of various other kinds of goods. Paisly, situated seven miles from Glasgow, is a large town, remarkable for the extent of its linen, cotton, and other manufactures. It has 50,000 inhabitants. Aberdeen is a trading and manufacturing town, consisting of old and new Aberdeen. The two towns contain 34,000 inhabitants. Greenock, is a flourishing maritime town of 22,000 inhabitants, situated in the western part of Scotland. It is extensively concerned in trade, and in the fisheries. Leith, situated two miles from Edinburgh, and forming the sea-port of that city, is a place of considerable trade, and has 26,000 inhabitants. Perth is a handsome town of 20,000 inhabitants, and the seat of considerable linen and cotton manufactures. Dundee is a sea-port town, which employs many ships in foreign trade, and in the Greenland fishery, and also carries on the linen manufacture.

Universities. There are five Universities of considerable note in Scotland, viz: Edinburgh and Glasgow colleges, St Andrew's and King's colleges in old Aberdeen, and Marischal college in new Aberdeen. That of Edinburgh has 27 professors, and more than 2,000 students.

Canals. The principal canals are the Caledonian, which opens a ship navigation, sufficient for a 32 gun frigate, from one side of the kingdom to the other, and cost £2,000,000 sterling; the Forth and Clyde canal, which opens a communication between the east and west seas; the Union canal, and several others.

IRELAND.

Boundaries. Ireland is an island in the Atlantic ocean, situated west of England, and bounded north, south, and west by the Atlantic ocean, and east by St George's Channel, or the Irish sea. It has an area of 30,400 square miles. It is divided into four provinces, viz: Leinster, Ulster, Connaught, and Munster, and into 32 counties.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Shannon, the Barrow, the Blackwater, the Slaney, the Liffey, and the Boyne.

Lakes. There are many lakes in Ireland. The principal are the Erne, which is 30 miles in length, and 12 in breadth, the Neagh, the Corrib, the Derg, and the Killarney. The last named is remarkable for its beautiful and romantic scenery.

Mountains. There are many detached groups of mountains and hills, but none of any great elevation.

Bogs. The bogs or moors of Ireland form a remarkable feature of the country. Ornaments of gold, and other relics of antiquity have been discovered in these bogs at great depths, and there are other indications that they are comparatively of recent formation. Some of them are peat moors, and some of them have large quantities of valuable timber buried beneath their surface.

Curiosity. The Giant's Causeway, in the north of Ireland, is a remarkable collection of basaltic pillars, projecting into the sea.

Inhabitants. The population is estimated to be about 7,000,000. Ireland affords a remarkable example of a rapid increase of population, without a corresponding increase of the wealth of the country, and the means of subsistence. In consequence of the denseness of the population, and the difficulty of finding productive employments, a large proportion of the people are in abject poverty. Many of the inhabitants emigrate to Great Britain, to Canada, and to the United States. The evils of poverty have been aggravated by the popular discontents

MAP
OF
IRELAND.
SCALE OF MILES.
10 20 30 40
Giant's Causeway
Rathlin I.
NORTH CHANNEL
Foyle R.
Coleraine
Londonderry
LONDON-DERRY
Strabane
Lifford
DONEGAL
ANTRIM
Bann R.
Lough Neagh
Belfast
Belfast L.
Killebegs
Donegal
Donegal B.
ULSTER
TYRONE
Dungannon
Eniskillen
Armagh
Monaghan
DOWN
Downpatrick
Broad H.
Sligo B.
Sligo
Killala
SLIGO
MONAGHAN
Lough Erne
Upper Lough Erne
TYRONE
ARMAGH
Canal
54
Achill
MAYO
CAVAN
Boyle
Carrick
Cavan
Dunkald B.
Clew B.
Castlebar
CONNAUGHT
LONGFORD
LOUTH
Drogheda
MEATH
R.
Boyne
DUBLIN
Liffy R.
DUBLIN
GALWAY
Galway
Galway B.
ROSCOMMON
Shannon
Athlone
W. MEATH
KINGS
KILDARE
Wicklow
53
CLARE
QUEENS
Carlow
WICKLOW
Ennis
TIPPERARY
Limerick
Tipperary
Kilkenny
Barrow R.
CARLOW
Wexford
Wexford Harb.
R. Shannon
LIMERICK
MUNSTER
Dingle
Tralee
WATERFORD
Waterford
Dingle B.
Blackwater R.
KERRY
CORK
Kenmare R.
Youghal B.
CORK
Kinsale
Cork Harbour
Bantry
Valentia I.
Bantry B.
ATLANTIC OCEAN
IRISH SEA
ST GEORGE'S CHANNEL
Atlantic
Ocean
10
8
6

which almost always prevail in Ireland, and by occasional insurrections of the people. About four-fifths of the people are Roman Catholics, and it has been a subject of perpetual complaint, that they were excluded by their religion from a seat in parliament, and from other offices. These disabilities have been lately removed, by an act of the British parliament. The chief branches of industry are agriculture and the linen manufacture. Ireland exports to England flour, potatoes, beef, butter, and linens.

Government. A complete union of Ireland with Great Britain was formed in 1801, since which time 100 members are chosen from this country to the House of Commons, and 28 Irish peers and 4 bishops have a seat in the House of Lords. The executive government of the country is delegated by the king to a Viceroy, or Lord Lieutenant, who holds his court at Dublin.

Towns. Dublin is the capital. It is a large and handsome city of 240,000 inhabitants, situated on a beautiful bay, at the mouth of the river Liffey. Many of the houses are large and elegant. The principal public edifices are the Castle, which is the residence of the Lord Lieutenant, the Custom House, the Royal Exchange and a great number of churches.

Cork is a sea-port town, in the south of Ireland, of 100,000 inhabitants. Limerick, the seat of extensive linen, woollen and paper manufactures, has 50,000. Belfast, one of the principal seats of the linen manufacture has 36,000 inhabitants, and Waterford, an active commercial town, has 30,000. Londonderry is a populous town in the north of Ireland. Galway is a sea-port town of 25,000 inhabitants.

Universities. There is a university at Dublin, which has 13 professors and other officers, 22 fellows, and from 4 to 600 students. Trinity college, belonging to this university, is a spacious and splendid building. There is a Roman Catholic college at Maynooth.

Foreign Possessions in Europe.

Gibraltar. This is a strongly fortified town, belonging to Great Britain, situated at the southern extremity of Spain, at the entrance to the Mediterranean sea, called the Straits of Gibraltar. It has about 6,000 inhabitants, besides a strong garrison of British troops. The inhabitants subsist entirely by commerce, which is carried on here to a considerable extent. Many vessels bound to ports in the Mediterranean, stop here to try the market, or to obtain advices. It has lately suffered severely from the yellow fever.

Malta. This is an island in the Mediterranean sea, 50 miles from the coast of Sicily, 20 miles in length, and containing 90,000 inhabitants. It is the island mentioned in the New Testament by the name of Melita. The climate is mild, and the soil though not very productive affords cotton, grapes, oranges, and other fruits. The principal town and port is Valetta. It is a commercial town, strongly fortified, of 32,000 inhabitants, the resort of a great many ships, and an important station for British ships of war in the Mediterranean.

Heligoland is a small island in the German ocean, near the mouth of the river Elbe, on the coast of Holstein, containing 2,000 inhabitants, who subsist mostly by fishing.

FRANCE.

Boundaries. France is bounded north by the British channel, the Netherlands and Prussia, east by Germany, Switzerland and Italy, south by the Mediterranean sea and Spain, and west by the Atlantic ocean. It has an area of 216,000 square miles, and is divided into 86 departments.

Besides the above territory in Europe, France possesses the islands of Guadaloupe and Martinique in the West Indies, St Pierre and Miquelon in North America, and Guyana in South America, which have been already de-

MAP
OF
FRANCE.
ENGLAND
LONDON
Thames R.
Dover
Dunkirk
Brussels
Calais
Lille
Straits of Dover
Calais North
NETHERLANDS
ENGLISH CHANNEL
Cherbourg
Havre
Seine R.
Lower Seine
Oise
Ardennes
Rouen
Evreux
Eure
Aisne
Rheims
Meuse
Metz
Calvados
Chartres
Orne
Loire and Loiret
Troyes
Upper Marne
Vosges
Chaumont
Rennes
Mans
Orleans Canal
Yonne
Auxerre
Cote d'Or
Saone
Morbihan
Villaine
Sarthe
L'Orient
Vannes
Lower Loire
Angers
Indre & Loire
Cher
Nievre
Besançon
Nantes
Tours
Bourges
Doubs
Loire R.
Loir
Nevers
Saone R.
Jura
Two Sevres
Poitiers
Moulins
Saone & Loire
Vendee
Fontenay
Vienne
Allier
Ain
Geneva
Niort
Creuse
Rhone
Rochfort
Upper Charente
Puy de Dome
Loire
Lyons
Isere
BAY of BISCAY
Garronne R.
Charente
Correze
Gre noble
Dordogne
Cantal
Ardeche
High Alps
Lot
Drome
Bordeaux
Lot & Garronne
Lozere
Tarn & Garronne
Aveiron
Gard
Var
Low Alps
Landes
Gers
Garronne
Nismes
Mouths of Rhone
Frejus
Bayonne
Tarn
Montpellier
Marseilles
Upper Pyrenees
Toulouse
Herault
Toulon
Canal
Garronne
Low Pyrenees
High Pyrenees
Aude
Ariege
Pyreneean Mts
Eastern Pyrenees
Perpignan
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
SPAIN
CORSICA
Bastia
Calvi
Corte
Ajaccio
Porto Vecchio
Bonifacio
Scale of Miles
50 100 150 200
3 West 2 Long. 1
0 1 East 2 Long. 3 4 5 8° E. Lon. 10°
51
50
49
48
47
46
45
44
43
42

scribed, the island of Bourbon in the Indian ocean, and Pondicherry and Chandernagore in the East Indies, and Senegal and Goree on the west coast of Africa.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Rhone, the Garronne, the Loire and the Seine. There are many smaller rivers, and the country is well watered.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the Cotian Alps on the borders of Italy, the highest peak of which is 13,236 feet above the level of the sea; Mount Jura on the border of Switzerland; the Cantal and Cote Dor mountains, a little south of the centre of the kingdom; and the Pyrenees, which divide France from Spain, the highest part of which, called Montperdu, is 10,578 feet in height.

Soil, and Natural Productions. The soil is generally good, and is suited to the culture of all kinds of grain, vines, fruits, and for pasturage. A sixth part of the surface consists of meadow ground, half of which is natural meadow or pasture land, and the rest artificial. Two fifths are arable land. Some mountainous parts are uncultivated, and in the west there are extensive heaths which are barren. In many parts the vine is successfully cultivated. There are enumerated in France 200 varieties of grapes.

Climate. The climate is of an agreeable medium between the oppressively warm, and the severely cold. The atmosphere is clear and healthy, and the temperature is favorable for the growth of the most valuable fruits, and the successful prosecution of agricultural labors.

Inhabitants. The population of France is about 32,000,000. The annual increase is about 220,000. Of this population near 3,000,000 are Germans, 1,000,000 Brittons, 200,000 Italians, 100,000 Basques, 60,000 Jews, and the rest are French. Besides agriculture, which is the chief branch of industry, many branches of manufactures are successfully cultivated. Among the principal fabrics are cotton cloths and muslins, woollen cloths, silks, jewelry and watches. The cultivation of the vine and the making of wine and brandy, is in the south of France an important branch of industry. Two-thirds of

the population belong to the agricultural class, one-sixth to that of mechanics and artisans, and a sixth are of the mercantile class, or belong to the learned professions, or are officers of the government.

Government. The government is a constitutional monarchy, the powers of the sovereign being defined by a charter granted by the late king, Louis XVIII. The title of the king is His Most Christian Majesty. The crown descends in the order of primogeniture, in the male line, to the exclusion of females. The present king is Charles X. who is in the 73d year of his age. His son, Louis Antoine, is the heir apparent. He is without children, and the heir presumptive is the Duke of Bordeaux, a grandson of the present king, a child of 10 years of age.

All the executive powers are vested in the king, who has the power of making war, negotiating treaties, and making all appointments to office. He has a Privy Council, composed of the grand dignitaries of the kingdom, and a Council of Ministers, who have the direction of the several departments of the government. These ministers are, the Minister of the Finances, who is President of the Council, and the Ministers of Justice, of Foreign Affairs, of War, of the Marine and the Colonies, of Ecclesiastical Affairs, of the Interior, and of the King's Household. These ministers are also members of the Privy Council.

The Legislative power is vested in the king, together with the legislative chambers, called the Chamber of Peers, and the Chamber of Deputies. The peers are nominated by the king, and the dignity is hereditary in the male line. The number is unlimited. The present number is 367. The chancellor of France presides in the House of Peers. Their deliberations are secret.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of members who are elected from the departments, in proportion to the number of inhabitants, the greatest number from any department being eight, and the smallest one, and the whole number 430. A deputy must be 40 years of age, and must pay at least 1,000 francs direct tax. The deputies are chosen in their respective departments by electors, who

are chosen for the purpose by the qualified voters. The qualified voters are Frenchmen, who are 30 years of age, and who pay 300 francs direct tax. The deputies are chosen for seven years, unless in the mean time the chamber is dissolved by the king, in which case a new election is ordered at the pleasure of the king.

The principal courts of France are the court of cassation, which is the supreme court of the kingdom, with the power of deciding all questions in the last resort, consisting of a first president, three presidents, and 45 counsellors, appointed by the king, for life, who are divided into three sections—the court of accounts, and the royal courts, each consisting of a great number of counsellors. The courts of assizes for the trial of actions, consist of five counsellors of the royal courts, and are nominated for each session. The administration of each department is in the hands of a prefect, and each arrondisement is under the administration of a sub-prefect.

Religion. All religions are permitted in France, but the mass of the population are of the Roman Catholic faith. This is also the religion of the court. There are 14 archbishops and 66 bishops. There are about 6,000,000 of Protestants, of the Lutheran and Calvinistic denominations. The clergy of all these sects are supported by the government, and receive from the public treasury more than $7,000,000 annually. There are 60,000 Jews.

Education. The system of public instruction in France is under the superintendence of the Minister of Ecclesiastical Affairs. There is a corps of instruction called the University, which consists of 26 academies, established in different towns in the kingdom, each academy having a royal college, and several faculties. Some of the academies have Faculties of Theology, Law, the Sciences, Literature and Medicine, and some of them have but a part of these faculties. Each academy has a rector, three inspectors, and several professors of the royal colleges, and of each of the faculties.

In the Academy of Paris there are several professors in each of the faculties, and five colleges royal, each of which

has a large number of professors. There is also in Paris, independent of the university, a College Royal of France, which has a great number of professors, among whom are many distinguished men of science.

There are several other grand institutions for the promotion of the sciences, learning, and the arts. Among these is the Royal Institute, which is divided into four academies; the Royal Academy of Medicine; a Royal Polytechnic School; and a Society for the Encouragement of National Industry. Primary schools in great numbers are spread throughout France, but there are many communes which are destitute of them. Learning is much more generally diffused in the northern departments than in the southern.

Army. The army at present consists of about 240,000 men, of whom 24,000 are of the royal guard, and the rest troops of the line. The kingdom is divided into 21 military divisions.

Navy. The navy consists of 36 ships of the line, 35 frigates, and a large number of smaller vessels. The number of officers and sailors is 15,000, besides soldiers and marines. There is a Grand Admiral, 8 Vice-Admirals, and 14 Rear-Admirals.

Finances. The annual receipts of the revenue, including the expenses of collection, amount to about $186,000,000. The expenditures include $15,000,000 toward the principal, and $34,000,000 for the interest of the public debt, $38,000,000 for the Department of War, and $11,000,000 for the Marine, $11,000,000 for pensions, and $9,000,000 for roads, bridges, and public works, and $6,000,000 for the royal family and civil list. The capital of the unredeemed public debt is about $750,000,000, the greater part of which pays 5 per cent interest.

Towns. The capital of France is Paris, the second city in population and splendor in Europe. It is situated on the river Seine, 140 miles from the ocean, and has 750,000 inhabitants. It is the seat of government, and the centre of most of the important institutions of the kingdom. It has 16 bridges, among which are the Pont Royal,

the Pont des Invalides, and the Pont Neuf; seven royal palaces, among which are the Thuilleries, the residence of the king, the Louvre, a palace for the arts and sciences, the Bourbon Palace, the Palace of Luxemburgh, and the Palais Royal; 4 spacious royal colleges; a royal library of 350,000 volumes and 80,000 manuscripts, which is freely opened to persons from all parts of the world; eight theatres; 17 hospitals, and a great number of churches and other public buildings. It abounds in learned men, and institutions for the cultivation of the sciences.

Lyons is situated on the Rhone, and has 120,000 inhabitants. It is remarkable for the extensive prosecution of manufactures of almost all kinds, particularly every variety of silk goods, gold and silver wares, and various manufactures of iron. Bordeaux is a large commercial town of 90,000 inhabitants, situated on the river Garonne. Marseilles is also a large commercial town, on a commodious harbor of the Mediterranean sea, and has 100,000 inhabitants. Havre and Rouen upon the Seine, and Nantes upon the Loire are also large commercial towns. Brest, on the Atlantic ocean, and Toulon on the Mediterranean are the two stations for the French navy, at each of which are extensive arsenals. The other principal towns are Orleans, Lille, Strasbourgh, Thoulouse and Amiens.

Commerce and Navigation. The inland trade of France is very great. The exports by sea to foreign countries amount to about $90,000,000, and the imports of foreign produce to $80,000,000. The exports by land amount to $32,000,000, and the imports to $40,000,000. The principal exports are silks, cotton stuffs, woollen cloths, linens, gloves, watches, wine, and brandy. The principal imports are cotton, raw silk, and wool, indigo, sugar, and coffee.

The number of vessels which arrive in the ports of France annually, from foreign ports is about 8,000. The tonnage of French vessels which enter annually from foreign ports, and coasting voyages is about 2,700,000 tons.

Canals. There are 40 navigable rivers in France, which are united with one another in various directions by

20 artificial canals. The principal canals are, that of the south, which extends from the river Gironde, above Bordeaux to the Mediterranean; that of the centre, which unites the river Loire with the Saone, a branch of the Rhone; those of the Loire, Orleans and Briare, which unite the navigation of the Seine with that of the Loire and the Rhone.

Several important canals are yet unfinished, among which are those of Monsieur, of the Duke d'Angouleme, and of the Landes. The canals which are completed measure more than 1000 miles in length—those which are unfinished, 1500 miles.

Rail-road. A rail-road is now building from St Etienne, the seat of extensive iron manufactures, and in the neighborhood of rich coal mines, to Lyons. The distance is 34 miles. It follows the course of the river Gier, and the Rhone. There are to be two pairs of tracks where the route will admit of it. The rails are of solid iron, supported on stone. A part of it is through an uneven country, and it passes through two mountains by tunnels. The estimated cost is $1,200,000. It is adapted to the use of locomotive engines.

Foreign Possessions. The foreign possessions of France are, the islands of Guadaloupe and Martinique in the West Indies, and St Pierre and Miquelon in North America, and the colony of Guyana in South America; the islands of St Louis and Goree on the coast of Africa; the islands of Bourbon and St Maria in the Indian ocean, and Pondicherry and other trading establishments on the coast of Hindostan. These possessions have a population in the whole of about 500,000.

EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

Boundaries. Austria is bounded north by Saxony, Prussia, and Russia, east by Russia and Turkey, south by Turkey, the Adriatic sea, and several states of Italy, from which it is separated by the river Po, and west by Switzerland, Bavaria and Saxony. It has an extent of 270,000 square miles.

MAP
OF THE
AUSTRIAN
EMPIRE
SCALE OF MILES.
25 50 75 100 125
SAXONY
Prussia
SILESIA
POLAND
Bavaria
AUSTRIA
Oldenburg
PRESBURGH
Komern
VIENNA
PRAGUE
BOHEMIA
MORAVIA
GALICIA
Italy
HUNGARY
TYROL
Inspruck
Brixen
Trent
LOMBARDY
MILAN
VENICE
Verona
Padoua
Gortz
Trieste
Fiume
Carlstadt
CROATIA
SCLAVONIA
MARK
Agram
Essek
Mitrowitz
Peterwardein
Semlin
Belgrade
SERVIA
WALLACHIA
Transylvania
Hermanstadt
Cronstadt
Carlsburg
Clausenburg
Gr. Wardein
Arad
Temesvar
Lugosch
Debretzin
Tarpa
Tokay
Erlau
Ofen
Raab
Gr Kanisha
Vasvar
Platen
Neusohl
Zemplin
Eperies
Tarnow
Cracow
Olmutz
Brunn
Austerlitz
Trappau
Iglau
Znaym
Kremnitz
Neutra
Linz
Salzburg
Inspruck
Brixen
Bruck
Gratz
Clagenfurt
Villach
Lyback
Udine
Brescia
Cremona
Mantua
Milan
Lodi
Como
Bolzen
Trent
Roveredo
Fiume
Trieste
Venice
Padua
Verona
Florence
Leghorn
Elbe R.
Oder R.
Vistula R.
Danube R.
Inn R.
Rhine R.
Ticino R.
Po R.
Adige R.
Save R.
Drave R.
Maros R.
Danube River
Dniester R.
Pruth R.
Moldava R.
Ens R.
Lake Constance
Lake Maggiore
Adriatic Sea
Turkey
Bucowina
Transylvania
Rail Road
Freystadt
Budweis
Tabor
Pilsen
Eger
Dresden
Bunzlau
Sambor
Tarnopol
Sniatin
Tscher
Zolkowitz
Carpathian Mts
Jaroslaw
Bro dy
Lemberg
Galicia
Hungary
Austria
Bohemia
Moravia
Silesia
Saxony
Switzerland
Tyrol
Lombardy
Venice
Dalmatia
Croatia
Slavonia
Bosnia
Turkey
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50

Mountains and Face of Country. The principal mountains are the Alps, in the western districts of the empire, the Sudetic Mountains on the borders of Bohemia, and the Carpathian Mountains on the borders of Prussia and Russia. Branches of these mountains extend into the interior of the country, in various parts. In Hungary, Sclavonia, and Galicia there are extensive plains. The other parts of the country are interspersed with hills. In general the soil is good, and the climate being mild, the country is well adapted to agriculture.

Rivers. The principal river of Austria is the Danube. It is the longest river in Europe, and is navigable for boats a great part of its length. It has many branches. The principal are the Drave, the Save, and the Ens. Among the other rivers, which have their sources in the Austrian territories are the Dniester, the Vistula, the Oder, the Elbe, and the Po.

Civil Divisions. The Austrian empire consists of several distinct states and kingdoms, under one sovereign, but held by different titles, and governed in part by different laws. A part of these states composed formerly a part of the German empire, and in consequence now form a part of the Germanic confederation, and a part are without the limits of Germany, and are independent of the confederation. The Germanic States of Austria are, 1. the Duchy of Austria, which is divided into two parts, called Austria above the Ens, and Austria below the Ens; 2. the Duchy of Steyermark; 3. the County of Tyrol; 4. the kingdom of Bohemia; and 5. the Margraviate of Moravia, and Austrian Silesia. These German states compose about a quarter part of the Austrian dominions in extent of territory, and contain a population of 10,500,000 souls.

The Austrian states out of Germany are, 1. the kingdom of Illyria; 2. the kingdom of Lombardy and Venice, which is composed of several states in the north of Italy, and is divided into two governments, called the government of Milan, and the government of Venice; 3. the kingdom of Dalmatia; 4. the kingdom of Galicia, a part of ancient Poland; and 5. the kingdom of Hungary,

with Sclavonia, Croatia, Transylvania, and the military circles.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 32,000,000, who are of a number of distinct nations, who speak different languages. Of Germans there are 7,000,000, Sclavonians 13,000,000, Hungarians 3,000,000, Italians 4,000,000, and Jews 700,000. Near three quarters of the inhabitants are of the Roman Catholic religion. About 3,000,000 are of the Greek Church, and an equal number of the Protestant churches. The most populous and best cultivated parts of the empire are the Kingdoms of Lombardy and Venice, and the Duchy of Austria.

Government. The government is a monarchy. In a part of the states of the empire it is unlimited; in others the people have constitutions, which secure to them legislative assemblies, with a voice in the affairs of government, and operate as some check on the prerogatives of the sovereign. By the constitution of Hungary, certain powers are reserved to the Diet, which is required to be convoked at least once in three years. Political discussions are strictly prohibited, and liberal opinions are carefully suppressed. The judicial system is well regulated, and justice, except in political cases, is impartially administered.

Revenue and Public Debt. The annual produce of the revenue is about $65,000,000. The public debt amounts to $350,000,000. The principal funded debt consists of five per cent stocks, called metaliques. The price of these in the money market is lower than similar stocks of the other great powers, though the credit of the Austrian government has been for some years improving.

Trade. Austria has but little foreign commerce, in consequence partly of her inland situation and the small number of sea-ports, and in part in consequence of the policy of the government, which imposes severe restrictions on foreign trade, on the supposition that such a policy encourages the industry of the country.

Manufactures. Almost all descriptions of goods for domestic consumption are manufactured in Austria, but

few for exportation. The principal manufactures are of woollen, linen, and cotton cloths, paper, leather, iron, and glass.

Army. The army in time of peace consists of 270,000 men. In time of war there is sometimes more than double this force.

Navy. The navy consists of eight ships of the line, and twenty frigates and smaller vessels.

Education. There are six universities, viz; at Vienna, Prague, Pesth, Lemberg, Padua, and Pavia. There are a great number of lyceums, colleges, gymnasia, and other schools, supported at the public expense. The general diffusion of education is not much encouraged by the government.

Towns. Vienna is the capital of the empire. It is one of the most splendid cities of Europe, situated on the river Danube, and has 290,000 inhabitants. The houses are mostly built of stone, or of brick covered with a durable kind of stucco, and are six or seven stories high. It contains a number of beautiful palaces, a library containing 300,000 volumes, a university, a house of assembly for the states of Lower Austria, and other superb edifices. The suburbs are extensive and well built. The city is the seat of a great variety of manufactures, and the centre of the trade of the empire.

Prague, the capital of the kingdom of Bohemia, has 100,000 inhabitants. The streets are broad, and the houses are built of stone. It has a public library, which contains 130,000 volumes. The inhabitants are principally employed in manufactures, and in the brewing of beer.

Venice, the capital of the government of the same name, in the Lombardo-Venitian kingdom, and for a long time the capital of the ancient republic of Venice, has 150,000 inhabitants. It is built on a number of islands in the Gulf of Venice, and though much decayed, is still a splendid city.

Milan, the capital of the government of Milan, has 125,000 inhabitants. It is in the midst of a fertile and

thickly peopled country, has many palaces, and 67 churches. The metropolitan church is immensely large and high. It has four theatres, one of which will contain 7000 persons.

Trieste, situated on the Adriatic sea, is a free port, and the principal seat of the foreign trade of the empire. It has 50,000 inhabitants, and in consequence of its advantageous situation for trade, is rapidly increasing.

The other principal towns are Presburgh, the capital of Hungary, Lemberg the capital of Galicia, Gratz in Styria, Hermannstadt in Transylvania, and Verona, Padua, and Mantua in the Italian Provinces.

Canals and Roads. There are about 30 canals in Austria, all of which have been built during the reign of the present emperor. Several of them are large, and 60 or 70 miles in length. There are many excellent roads, which have been built at great expense. Among them is the road from Italy to Vienna, and another from Trieste to Vienna. There is a rail-road of iron tracks on rails of wood, from Budweis in Bohemia, on the Moldau river, to the Danube. It is 75 miles long, was built at a cost of $600,000, and produces to the proprietors an annual income of 10 per cent. A single horse draws upon it a load of ten tons.

RUSSIA.

The Russian empire extends over nearly half the continent of Europe, and over more than a third of that of Asia. It embraces the whole of the eastern part of Europe, and of the northern part of Asia, and also a number of islands in the North Pacific ocean, with a tract of country already described, on the north-western coast of America. This vast territory measures 7,400,000 square miles, and constitutes about a seventh part of the habitable globe.

Boundaries. Russia in Europe, including the kingdom of Poland, is bounded on the north by the Arctic ocean and the White sea, east by Asia, south by Russia in Asia

RUSSIA
IN EUROPE.
SCALE OF MILES.
50 100 200 300
ARCTIC OCEAN
LAPLAND
Kola
Pilenitz
Mezenz
Petrova
Archangel
Dvina
Petchora R.
Sweden
FIN-
LAND
Wasa
Gulf of Bothnia
Nystadt
Abo
Wiburg
Ladoga L.
Onega L.
Chenkoursk
Teherdino
Totma
Kays
Gulf of Finland
Vologda
Viatka
Perm
ST PETERSBURGH
Novogorod
Baltic Sea
Riga
Pskow
Mitau
Tilsit
Kastroma
Tweer
Jaroslawl
Wolga R.
Kazan
Lutzin
Drissa
Duna
Polotsk
Vladimir
Wilna
Smolensk
Moscow
Simirsk
Samara
Orenburgh
Plock
Mohilow
Toula
Grodno
Minsk
Pinsk
Orel
Tambow
Renzabow
Ouralsk
Saratov
POLAND
Lublin
Tchernigov
Kursk
Voronejo
Asia
Austria
Kiew
Charkov
Kamientz
Pultawa
COSSACKS
Ekaterinoslay
Astracan
Boug R.
R. Don
Turkey
Jassy
Odessa
Taganrok
Teherkask
Astracan
Caucasus
Akerman
Kouban
Danube
Georgievsk
Sistrie
Varna
Anapa
Chumla
BLACK SEA
Europe
Sizeboli
Mt Caucasus
Adrianople
Constantinople
Anaklia
Poti
Akhalzik
Tiflis
Georgia
Kur R.
Scutari
Dardanelles
Brusa
Trebizond
Erivan
Ezerum
Archipelago
Turkey in Asia
Araxes
Smyrna
Euphrates
Van
Konieh
Diarbekir
Persia

and the Black sea, and west by Turkey, Austria, Prussia, the Baltic sea and Sweden. The extent of this part of the empire is 1,580,000 square miles.

Mountains. Russia is in general a level country, and in proportion to its extent has few mountains. The principal ranges in the European part are the Lapland Mountains, extending from the borders of Sweden to the White sea; the Alan Mountains near the centre of the country, in which the principal rivers running in opposite directions have their sources near each other; the Ural Mountains on the borders of Asia; and the Carpathian Mountains on the border of the Austrian territories.

Seas and Gulfs. The White sea, and Arctic ocean on the north; the Black sea and Sea of Asoph on the south; the Baltic sea, and Gulfs of Finland and Bothnia on the west.

Rivers. Russia abounds in rivers, among which are several of the largest in Europe. The principal are the Wolga, which falls into the Caspian sea; the Don, the Dnieper, the Dniester, and the Danube, which fall into the Black sea; the Vistula, the Duna, the Volchof, and the Neva, which fall into the Baltic; and the Onega, the Dwina, and the Petchora, which fall into the White sea.

Lakes. There are many lakes in the northern part of Russia. The principal are the Ladoga, the Saima, the Onega, and the Peipus lakes, the waters of which fall into the Gulf of Finland, by the river Neva.

Climate. Nearly the whole of this country lies so far north that the summers are short, and the winters are extremely cold. In so extensive a country there are necessarily great varieties of climate. But in general it is healthy, and the country affords frequent instances of extreme longevity. North of 60 degrees of latitude, there is little cultivation, and the scattered inhabitants live principally upon roots, wild fruits, and animal food. In the more southerly parts the climate is well adapted to agricultural pursuits, and the soil in many parts is good.

Civil Divisions. The empire is divided into 55 governments, or provinces, exclusive of what is called the

kingdom of Poland. Of these governments 45 are in Europe, seven in Asia, and three are partly in Europe and partly in Asia.* Large tracts of territory have been from time to time added to Russia, by conquest and cession from the neighboring states, particularly from Sweden, Poland, Turkey, and Persia. These acquisitions, with the exception of the kingdom of Poland have been incorporated with the empire on the same footing as the original possessions, and form a part of the 55 governments.

That part of Poland which was ceded by the king of Prussia, by the treaty of 1815, consisting of about a quarter part of the territory of ancient Poland, which now belongs to Russia, enjoys a distinct administration, under the name of the kingdom of Poland. It has a National Assembly, or Diet, preserves its ancient laws, and has a distinct administration of justice, of internal police, and of finances. The Diet consists of a Senate of 30 members, appointed by the king for life, and a Chamber of Deputies, of 60 members, elected by the assemblies of the provinces, for periods of nine years. The Diet is required to hold its sittings with closed doors.

Inhabitants. The population of Russia is about 60,000,000, of whom 52,000,000 are in the European governments, 4,000,000 in the kingdom of Poland, and 4,000,000 in Asia. The annual increase exceeds one per cent.

This population embraces nearly a hundred nations, who speak more than forty entirely distinct languages. About three quarters of the inhabitants are Russians, and they are distinguished into Great Russians and Little Rus-

* The dividing line between Europe and Asia is not definitively determined. We have adopted as a boundary the range of the Ural Mountains, which has generally been considered by the English geographers as marking the limits of Europe. The Russian government makes no distinction between its European and Asiatic provinces. The German and French geographers describe 12 of the 55 governments as situated in Asia. This materially circumscribes the limits of Europe, by carrying the boundary line much farther west, and gives to the Asiatic part of the Russian empire a population of 12,000,000, and consequently reduces that of the European governments, exclusive of the kingdom of Poland, to 4,000,000.

sians. About 8,000,000 are Poles. Many of the inhabitants of the Polish provinces are Russians. Three and a half milions consist of several different nations of Finns, 2,000,000 are Tartars, 800,000 are Jews, and most of the others consist of various Asiatic nations.

Productions. A large portion of the inhabitants are employed in agriculture and the raising of cattle. One of the staple productions is hemp, which in some of the provinces is raised in great quantities. The southern provinces produce abundance of grain. Manufactures are in their infancy, but are fast increasing in Russia. The number of manufacturing establishments has more than doubled in the space of five years. The principal are those of iron, and cotton, linen and woollen cloths, leather, soap and candles. The principal exports are wheat, iron, hemp, sail cloth, and tallow.

Government. The government of Russia is an unlimited monarchy. The sovereign is styled Emperor and Autocrat of all the Russias, and King of Poland. The right to the throne is hereditary, and in default of male heirs, females are not excluded from the succession. The present emperor, Nicholas, succeeded his brother Alexander, who died without children, his elder brother Constantine, who was the lawful heir having waived his right of succession.

The Emperor has besides his ministers, who are at the head of the several departments of the government, several councils. The first is the Imperial Council, of thirty-five members, among whom are the ministers; the next council is the Directing Senate, and the third the Holy Directing Synod.

In his capacity of King of Poland, the emperor delegates his authority to a viceroy, who has a Council of State, and a Cabinet of Ministers.

Religion. The established religion is that of the Greek Church. A large proportion of the population are of this Church. Roman Catholics and Protestants are under no restraint in the enjoyment of their faith.

Army. The Russian and Polish armies number 750,000

men. Of this number 100,000 are Cossacks, and other irregular troops, 120,000 are recruits of the military colonies, 60,000 are garrison troops, and the rest are regular troops of the line.

Navy. The navy consists of 32 ships of the line, 20 frigates, and a large number of smaller vessels.

Revenue and Public Debt. The annual produce of the various branches of revenue is about 276,000,000 of roubles, or $58,000,000. The income previous to the late war with Turkey exceeded the annual charges about 20,000,000 roubles, which amount was applied to the reduction of the public debt. The debt consists of a Dutch loan of 46,000,000 of florins, a funded debt bearing five and six per cent interest, and an unfunded debt, amounting in the whole to about $280,000,000.

Education. The empire is divided for the purpose of administering the concerns of education into seven university districts, each embracing a number of governments. At the head of each district is a Curator, and the Minister of Public Instruction has the general superintendence of the whole. In each district there is a university, and in each government a gymnasium, with secondary and primary schools, all dependent on the university of the district. In some of the governments there are several gymnasia. There are also parish schools maintained by the clergy.

The seven universities are those of St Petersburgh, Moscow, Dorpat, Charkoff, Kasan, Wilna, and Helsingfors. The last named was lately transferred from Abo, where it was almost destroyed by fire in 1827. The most celebrated universities are those of Wilna and Dorpat. The seven universities have from 30 to 60 professors each, the whole number being about 300, and the number of students over 3000.

There are four academies, and fifty-five seminaries for theological education, under the direction of the Greek Church, and thirteen seminaries of the Catholic Church, in which there are many professors, and a great number of students.

Towns. The capital of Russia is St Petersburgh. It is situated on the islands and marshes of the river Neva, and is built principally upon piles driven into the earth. Its situation is so low that it sometimes suffers great injury from inundations, after violent westerly storms, which drive back upon it the waters of the Neva, and of the Gulf of Finland. It abounds in magnificent public buildings, among which are the Summer and Winter Palaces, the buildings for the Admiralty, the Exchange, and the University. Among the remarkable objects are the equestrian statue of Peter the Great, the markets, the botanic garden, and the quays of the admiralty, built of granite. The city contains 320,000 inhabitants. It is the centre of the principal part of the foreign trade of the empire.

Moscow, anciently the capital of the empire, has 250,000 inhabitants. It is the residence of many of the nobility, and is the centre of the trade of the interior of the country. In the year 1812 it was set on fire, to prevent its magazines of provisions and other property from falling into the possession of the French army, and 7000 houses were burnt. It has been since rebuilt. It is divided into four parts, one of which, called the Kremlin is surrounded by walls, and contains an imperial palace and several other splendid public buildings. Kasan has 50,000 inhabitants.

Cronstadt, situated on an island in the Gulf of Finland, is a sea-port town, the seat of the dock yards for the ships of war, and the resort of many merchant ships. It has 40,000 inhabitants. Odessa, a sea-port on the Black sea, is a flourishing commercial town, and a place of extensive trade. It has 40,000 inhabitants. Riga is a maritime town of 30,000 inhabitants. Archangel, a port on the White sea has 7000 inhabitants. There are many towns in the interior of about 20,000 inhabitants each, among which are Toula, Kalouga, Jaroslaw, Kursk, Orel, Twer, Smolensk, and several others.

Canals. There are many canals in Russia. The canal of Vischneè Volotschoff, unites the waters of the Neva with those of the Wolga, and forms a navigable communication from the Baltic to the Caspian sea. The

Novogorod canal forms another communication between those two seas. The Ladoga canal is 180 versts long, 9 feet deep, and 70 feet broad. The Berecina canal unites the river Duna with the Dnieper, and forms a communication from the Baltic to the Black sea. The Oginski canal unites the branches of the Niemen and the Dnieper, and thereby forms another communication from the Baltic to the Black sea. These and several other canals, with the many navigable rivers of Russia, carry the advantages of inland navigation to almost every part of the country.

KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA.

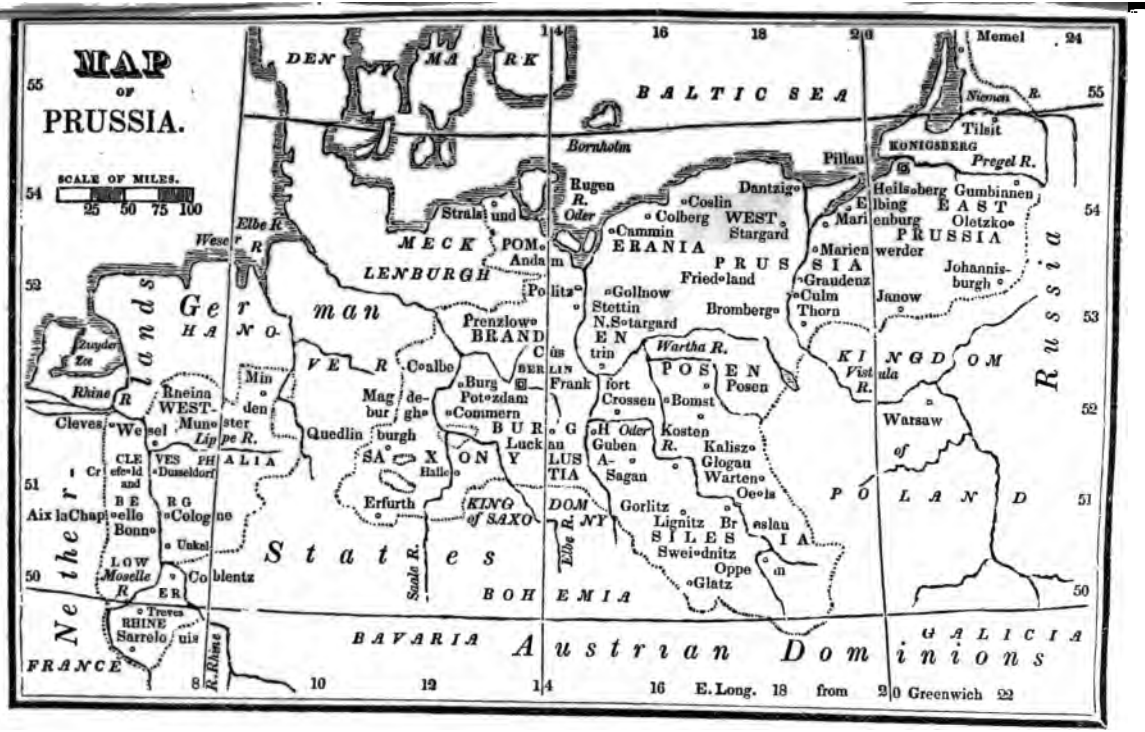
Boundaries. The kingdom of Prussia is separated into two parts by intervening territories, which are subject to other governments. The eastern part, which is the largest, is bounded north by the Baltic sea and Russia, east by Russia and Poland, south by Austria and the kingdom of Saxony, and west by the German States of Brunswick, Hanover, and Mecklenburgh.

The western part is bounded north by Hanover, east by the states of Hanover and Hesse, south by Nassau, Bavaria and France, and west by the Netherlands. The area of the whole is 106,000 square miles.

Civil Divisions. The kingdom of Prussia consists of a number of states, formerly disconnected, which have been acquired by the sovereign of that country at different periods and by various titles. They now compose ten governments or provinces, in which the laws and privileges of the people are materially different. A part of these are within the limits of the ancient German empire, and therefore belong to the Germanic confederation. The original states of the King of Prussia are not in Germany.

The provinces not in Germany are, 1. East Prussia, the capital of which is Konigsberg; 2. West Prussia, the capital of which is Dantzic; and 3. Posen, a part of ancient Poland.

The provinces in Germany are, 4. Brandenburgh, the capital of which, and of the kingdom, is Berlin; 5. Pom-


MAP
OF
PRUSSIA.
SCALE OF MILES.
25 50 75 100
DEN MARK
BALTIC SEA
Memel
Niemen R.
Tilsit
KONIGSBERG
Pregel R.
Bornholm
Rugen
Pillau
Dantzig
Heilsberg
Gumbinnen
Elbing
EAST
PRUSSIA
Oletzko
Marienwerder
Johannisburgh
Janow
Graudenz
Culm
Thorn
Bromberg
Colberg
Coslin
Cammin
WEST
Stargard
Stralsund
R. Oder
Elbe R.
Weser R.
MECKLENBURGH
POMERANIA
Anclam
Politz
Gollnow
Stettin
N. Stargard
Prenzlowe
BRANDENBURGH
Frankfort
Crossen
Bomst
Posen
POSEN
Wartha R.
Vistula R.
KINGDOM OF
Russia
Warsaw
POLAND
Calbe
Magdeburgh
Potzdam
Commern
Quedlinburgh
SAXONY
Halle
Erfurth
Luckau
Guben
Sagan
Kosten
Kalisz
Glogau
Warten
Oels
Gorlitz
Lignitz
Breslau
SILESIA
Sweidnitz
Oppeln
Glatz
KING of SAXONY
Saale R.
Elbe R.
BOHEMIA
Rhine R.
Cleves
Wesel
Rheinan
WEST-
Munster
Lippe R.
Minden
Dusseldorf
Cologne
Bonn
Coblentz
Treves
RHINE
Sarrelouis
Aix la Chapelle
Moselle R.
Zuyder Zee
Netherlands
German
States
FRANCE
BAVARIA
Austrian Dominions
GALICIA
R. Rhine
8 10 12 14 16 E. Long. 18 from 20 Greenwich 22
54 52 50 55 53 51

erania, the capital of which is Stettin; 6. Silesia, the capital of which is Breslau; 7. Saxony, the capital of which is Magdeburgh; 8. Westphalia, the capital of which is Munster; 9. Cleves and Berg, the capital of which is Cologne; and 10. the Lower Rhine, the capital of which is Coblentz.

The seven first named provinces are in the eastern part of the kingdom, and they embrace all the hereditary possessions of the King of Prussia. The three last named form the eastern part of the kingdom, which is separated from the other provinces by the intervention of the territories of Hanover, Brunswick, and the Grand Duchess of Hesse.

Rivers. The principal rivers of Prussia are the Niemen, Vistula, Oder, Elbe, and Saale in the eastern part, and the Rhine, Moselle, and Saar in the western. All these rivers are navigable by boats.

Mountains and Face of Country. The principal mountains are the Hartz, in Saxony, a portion of the Sudetic Mountains which extend into Bohemia, and a part of the Carpathian Mountains in Silesia. The country is in general level, and with the exception of extensive tracts in the eastern provinces, which are sandy or marshy, the soil is good. The climate, particularly along the coast of the Baltic is cold, but all parts are suitable for agriculture, and some parts of the country are highly cultivated and very productive.

Productions. The principal productions of Prussia are wheat, rye, hemp, flax, wool, cattle and fish. Silesia produces coal, iron, timber, and potashes.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants in Prussia is 13,000,000. The average annual increase is about 180,000. This ratio of increase, if continued, will double the population in less than 40 years. The most numerous class of inhabitants are Germans. The rest are principally Sclavonians, Poles, Lithuanians, and French.

Government. The government is a hereditary monarchy. The supreme power, executive and legislative, centres in the king. These powers are exercised by the agency of a number of councils, at the head of which is

the Cabinet and State Council. In this council the king presides, and the second person in authority is the Chancellor of State. The decisions of this council are promulgated under the name of cabinet decrees. There are seven cabinet ministers at the head of the several departments of Foreign Affairs, Justice, Finances, War, Police, the Interior, and the Post Office.

In several of the provinces there are Assemblies of States, but some of them, viz. those of East Prussia, and Silesia, have not met for many years. But the assemblies of Pomerania, and the March of Brandenburgh meet annually, and legislate on matters relating to the taxes, and the persons and property of the citizens.

In the year 1817, a cabinet decree was issued, appointing a commission, to organize a system of provincial representation in all the provinces, including the newly acquired provinces on the Rhine. But the labors of this commission have never come to any useful result. The government is administered with great regularity and strictness, and the laws are enforced with severity. All publications bearing upon the administration of the government are strictly prohibited. But on all other subjects there is an entire freedom of discussion.

Finances. The annual revenue amounts to about $38,000,000. The public debt amounts to $140,000,000.

Army. The regular military force of Prussia consists of 165,000 men. The landwehr, or organized and disciplined militia, amounts to 360,000 men.

Education. The government of Prussia does more for the promotion of education than any other in Europe. The universities of Berlin, Breslau, Halle, and Konigsberg, and particularly the first named, are munificently endowed. In the university of Berlin there is a great number of professors, and lectures are given on every branch of the sciences and arts. There are also a great number of gymnasia, or learned schools, and in every government seminaries for the education of schoolmasters.

There are 21,000 schools for children of both sexes, with 22,000 male, and 700 female teachers, and 2000

assistants. Every inhabitant of a village, having children within certain specified ages, is required by law to pay for each of them a fixed sum for the maintenance of the schoolmaster, whether the children go to school or not.

In the gymnasia there are generally six classes, and a great number of teachers, all of whom are men of scientific accomplishments. Much time is spent in the study of the Latin and Greek languages. Every half year there is an examination of the pupils of the highest class, which is extremely strict, and lasts four days. Judgments of approbation, numbered one, two, and three, are awarded to the scholars who distinguish themselves.

Religion. The prevailing religion is Lutheran. The Lutherans and Calvinists have recently laid aside their distinctive appellations, and adopted the name of Evangelical Christians. About a third part of the population are Roman Catholics.

Towns. Berlin is the capital of Prussia. It is situated on both sides of the river Spree, a navigable branch of the Elbe. It is surrounded by a wall 14 feet high, and has 13 gates. It has 240,000 inhabitants, and is one of the most beautiful cities of Europe. Among its splendid edifices are the king's palace, the arsenal, the opera house, the exchange, and the cathedral. It has 23 hospitals, a university, 5 gymnasia, a military school, institutes for the deaf and dumb, and for the blind, and many other scientific and charitable institutions. It is the seat of various manufactures, and of an extensive trade.

Konigsberg is the capital of the province of East Prussia, and has 70,000 inhabitants. It has a university, and several other literary institutions, and is a place of extensive manufactures and some commerce. Breslau, in Silesia is a flourishing manufacturing town, on the river Oder, containing 90,000 inhabitants. It has a university, and a great number of public schools.

Dantzic is a large and strongly fortified town on the Baltic sea, in West Prussia, of 60,000 inhabitants. It has an extensive foreign commerce. Cologne, on the river Rhine, is an ancient town of 65,000 inhabitants, and a

place of extensive commerce. It has a large number of hospitals, and several public libraries and scientific institutions. The towns of Prussia next in dimensions are Elberfield, Magdeburgh, Stettin, and Aix-la-Chapelle. The last named is celebrated for its mineral springs, which make it a place of great resort for visiters from all parts of Europe. There are many other towns in Prussia of considerable magnitude, and of some celebrity. Among them are Potzdam, the occasional residence of the Court; Halle, the seat of a distinguished university; Frankfort on the Oder; Posen, and Erfurth.

CRACOW.

Boundaries. This republic is bounded north and east by the kingdom of Poland, south by Austrian Galicia, and west by Prussian Silesia. It consists of the city of Cracow, and the adjoining territory on the north of the river Vistula, and has an area of 490 square miles. It is constituted by treaty between Russia, Austria, and Prussia an independent, and neutral free city, under the protection of these powers, who engage that its neutrality shall be respected, and that no armed force shall, under any pretext enter its limits.

Inhabitants. It has 128,000 inhabitants, of whom 40,000 belong to the city of Cracow. The revenues of the state amount to $170,000 per annum.

Government. The government consists of a Senate, and an Assembly of Representatives. The Senate consists of twelve senators and a president. Six of the senators are chosen for life, and six for the term of two years. The president is chosen for the term of three years, and may be re-elected. The existing president, Count Stanislas de Wodzicki, has been several times re-elected. The representatives are chosen annually, and meet in the month of December. The judiciary is independent, and all religions are permitted.

Town. The principal town of this little state is Cracow. It is well built, and was formerly the residence of

the kings of Poland. It has a castle placed on a rock, in which are the palace and a cathedral. It has a university of considerable reputation, which elects two of the senators, and three of the deputies to the Assembly of Representatives.

In the vicinity of Cracow are rich salt mines, which belong to the government of Austria.

THE KINGDOM OF NETHERLANDS.

Boundaries. This kingdom is bounded north by the German ocean, east by the kingdoms of Hanover and Prussia, south by France, and west by France and the German Ocean. It has an area of 24,500 square miles, and is divided into eighteen provinces.

Seven of these provinces, Holland, Utrecht, and others, before the French revolution formed the republic of the United Provinces; ten of them, Flanders, Brabant, and others were subject to the emperor of Austria; and one, Luxemburgh, was subject to a prince of the Germanic empire. They were united under the present sovereign, by the decision of the sovereigns assembled at the Congress of Vienna in 1814.

Seas and Rivers. The principal inland sea is the Zuyder Zee. This was formed about 600 years ago, by the ocean breaking through its banks, and inundating an extensive tract of country. The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Maas, or Meuse, the Scheldt, and the Moselle. The Rhine, which is the largest river in the western part of Europe, after entering the Netherlands, divides itself into four branches, three of which take the names of the Waal, the Lech, and the Issel.

Face of Country. The country is generally level, and in four or five of the northern provinces, much of the surface is below the level of the sea. The waters of the sea and rivers are shut out by sandy hills, and by artificial dykes, which are maintained at the public expense. Some parts are overflowed in the winter, and the water is drawn off in the spring into canals, by great numbers of wind-

MAP
OF THE
NETHERLANDS.
Scale of Miles.
10 30 50 70
GERMAN OCEAN
Dock_um
Lee°warden
GRON-
roningen
FRIESLAND
As_sen
DRENTHE
Coeverden
Zwo lle
YS SEL
AMSTER- DAM
Utrecht
Deventer
Zutphen
Arnheim
Rotterd am
Voorn lan
Schouw
Walcher
Mi ddleburg
Ostend
Bruges
WEST
EAST
Ghent
Scheldt R.
Bergen op Zo om
ANTWERP
Antwerp
Mechlin
Helm_ont
Eyn°dhoven
Roermonde
LIMBURG
Venloo
Rhine R.
Maes R.
Bois le Duc
Waal R.
Yssel R.
FLANDERS
Ypres
Courtray
Oudenarde
Lou_vain
BRUSSELLS
SOUTH BRABANT
Ath
Tournay
Wate rloo
Wavre
Ge_nappe
HAINAULT
Mons
Ha_sselt
Herk
Maestricht
Aix la Chapelle
Liege
LIEGE
Namur
NAM UR
Marche
Bas_togne
Neucha_tel
Diekirch
LUXEMBURGH
Arlon
Luxembourgh
Mose R.
PRUSSIA
FRANCE
East Long. from Greenwich
3
4
5
6
7
50
52
53

mills. In the middle and southern provinces the country is a little more elevated, but generally level. In the south-easterly part of the kingdom the country rises into hills of moderate elevation.

Soil. The ground in many places is marshy. Vast excavations have been made by taking out turf, or peat, for fuel. These places are sometimes twenty feet below the level of the sea, and they are extremely fertile. A great part of the northern provinces is covered with fine pastures, and where it is not subject to inundation it produces grain. Other parts are sandy, barren, and covered with heath. In the middle provinces very fertile tracts are interspersed with marshes, and unproductive sandy plains. In some parts, particularly in Flanders and Brabant, the lands are extremely well cultivated, and the country wears the appearance of an extensive garden. In the south, the country is remarkably dry and barren.

Climate. In the north the air is damp, cold, and often unhealthy. In the more southerly parts the climate is mild and pleasant. The grape and other fruits are cultivated in abundance.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is 6,460,000, making a very dense population for the extent of territory. The language of the northern, and part of the southern provinces is the Dutch. It is divided into two dialects, the Holland and the Flemish. In several of the southern provinces the French is the prevailing language, and it is spoken by educated people in all the provinces. The government has endeavored to make the Dutch the general language of the country.

The Dutch are a very industrious people; they carry on an extensive foreign commerce, from several ports, which rank among the largest commercial towns in Europe. They carry on various kinds of manufacture, particularly of cloths and laces, which they have carried to a great degree of perfection. They carry on an extensive herring fishery on their own coast, and on the coast of Scotland, and also the whale fishery. Agriculture is carried to a great degree of perfection. Cattle, butter,

cheese, and wool are raised, not only for the supply of the country, but for exportation.

Government. The government is a limited monarchy, the principles of which are defined by a written constitution. The king is hereditary, and he exercises in person or by his ministers, the executive powers of the government. As Grand Duke of Luxemburgh, the king is a member of the Germanic Confederation.

There is a legislative body, called the States-General, consisting of two chambers. The first chamber consists of members appointed by the king for life. The second chamber consists of 110 deputies, who are chosen by the States or Assemblies of the provinces, for terms of three years. The several provinces have their Assemblies of States, which meet for the purpose of legislating on matters of local concern.

Revenue and Public Debt. The annual revenues of the country, arising principally from duties on imports, and from a direct land tax, amount to about $32,000,000. The public debt amounts to $720,000,000.

Army and Navy. The army consists of 45,000 men. The navy contains sixteen ships of the line, twenty frigates, and fifty smaller vessels.

Religion. The inhabitants of the southern provinces are principally of the Roman Catholic faith; those of the northern provinces are Protestants. An entire liberty of conscience is enjoyed, and the ministers of both communions are supported by the state.

Education. There are four universities—those of Leyden, Brussells, Utrecht, and Groningen. There are four atheneums, or high schools, one of which is at Amsterdam, and there are colleges and Latin schools in all the provinces, and in some of the provinces as many as twelve. There are besides elementary schools in all parts of the kingdom.

Towns. Brussells and the Hague are alternately the seats of government, and the residences of the court. Brussells is one of the handsomest cities in Europe. It has spacious streets, and many splendid edifices; among

which are the royal palace, the palace of the states, the council house, the theatre, and many others. It has 72,000 inhabitants. The Hague is a beautiful town, and remarkable for its extreme neatness. It has a number of handsome squares, a royal palace, and other public buildings. It has 42,000 inhabitants.

Amsterdam is the largest city of the kingdom, and a place of great wealth, and extensive commerce. It is intersected by a great number of canals, which divide it into islands. It stands on the Zuyder Zee, and has a direct communication with the ocean by a large ship canal, lately built. The buildings are neat, and remarkable for their uniformity. The principal public buildings are the stadthouse, the exchange, the admiralty house, the theatre, and forty-five churches. There are 25,000 houses, mostly of stone, built upon piles. It has 200,000 inhabitants.

Antwerp is a large commercial city, strongly fortified, situated on the Scheldt, which is navigable to the city by large ships. It has 60,000 inhabitants. Rotterdam is also a large commercial city. There are many other large cities in the Netherlands, among the principal of which are Liege, Ghent, Ostend, Leyden, Tournay, and Mons.

Canals. There are many canals in the Netherlands, which unite the navigable rivers with one another, and form a cheap and easy communication between all the principal cities. In the southern provinces they serve for the transport of goods, and in the northern they serve also in place of post roads, and the treckschuits, or canal boats supply the place of stage coaches. The principal canals, are those of Haerlem, of Mons, of the Scheldt and Maas, and of Ghent and Bruges. Besides these canals which are navigable only by boats, there is a large ship canal forty miles in length, from Amsterdam to the Texel, navigable by loaded merchant ships of the largest size.

Foreign Possessions. These are the colonies in the West Indies, and in South America already described; some trading factories on the coast of Guinea, and the

large and rich colonies in the East Indies, which will be described hereafter.

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

Boundaries. North and west by the Northern ocean, east by Finland in Russia, the Gulf of Bothnia, and the Baltic sea, and south by the Baltic, and the Categate and Scagerrack sounds. They contain together an area of 344,000 square miles, Sweden being a little the largest of the two kingdoms. Norway was transferred from Denmark to Sweden at the peace of 1814.

Divisions. Sweden is divided into four principal districts, Sweden Proper, Gothland, Norland, and Lapland, and these districts are sub-divided into twenty-four provinces. Norway is divided into five governments, Aggerhuss, Christiansand, Bergen, Drontheim and Finmark.

Rivers and Lakes. The principal rivers are the Lulea, Pitea, Windala, Woxna, and Dal. On the coast of Norway the rivers are numerous, but short and rapid. The Wener and Wetter lakes are each about 100 miles in length. The former is 300 feet above the level of the sea. Smaller lakes are very numerous.

Mountains. The whole of Norway and the interior parts of Sweden are mountainous. A range called the Scandinavian Mountains divides the two countries, and in many parts places an impassable barrier between them. The Fillefeld, Doffrefeld and Langfeld are the most remarkable ridges, some of which rise to the height of 8,000 feet.

Soil and Climate. The soil is mostly sandy, stony, or boggy, and a large part of it is unfit for cultivation. The summers are short, but on account of the length of the days, the weather is often very hot.

Mines. Gold, silver, and copper are found in small quantities. Iron is produced in abundance, and of a quality the best in the world. More than 100,000 tons of bar iron, and 150,000 tons of cast iron are made annually.

SWEDEN
AND
NORWAY.
ARCTIC SEA
Sorve.
FIN-
MARK
Lapp den
North
Sea
Salten
Lulea R.
Pitea R.
Torneå R.
Tornea
Lu.ea
Pitea
Windals R.
Vig
Dofrefield Mts
DRON-
THEIM
Drontheim
NOR-
LAND
Wenna R.
Soderhamn
Gefle
Dal R.
Carlsbad
PROP-
ERT
Wener
Wetter
Norkoping
Gothenburg
CATEGAT
LAND
Calmar
Oland
Carlscrona
Christianstadt
Bornholm
Malmo
Copenhagen
The Sound
SKANIA
DEN MARK
Christiania
AGGERHUS
FILLE-
FELD
MTS
BERGEN
CHRISTIAN
SAND
Christiansand
The Naze
Skagerrack
GULF of BOTHNIA
Wasa
Abo
Aland
G. of Finland
STOCKHOLM
BALTIC
Wisby
Gothland
SEA
German Ocean
Russia
Part of Finland
10
15
20
25
70
65
60
55

About 20,000 tons of Swedish iron are imported into the United States annually.

Productions. The other principal productions are fish, timber, hemp, and flax.

Inhabitants. The population of Sweden is 3,000,000, and of Norway 1,000,000 of souls.

Governments. The government is a limited monarchy. The crown is hereditary in the male line. There is a Council of State for Sweden, and a separate Council of State for Norway, a part of the members of which reside with the king at Stockholm. Each country has its separate Diet, composed of four houses—the nobles, clergy, citizens, and peasants. The Norwegian Diet is called the Storthing.

Finances. The annual revenue of the two kingdoms is about $8,750,000. The public debt is over $20,000,000.

Army and Navy. The army consists of 45,000 men. The navy consists of thirty vessels, of which twelve are ships of the line.

Education. There are two universities in Sweden, one at Upsal, with 1100 students, and the other at Lund, with 300. At each of them there is an observatory, and a library of 40,000 volumes. In Norway there are also two universities, one at Christiana, and the other at Bergen.

Towns. The capital of Sweden is Stockholm. It is situated twenty miles from the Baltic, at the outlet of the Maacar lake, and has 65,000 inhabitants. It has a royal palace, a library of 40,000 volumes, a bank, and several handsome churches. Upsal is a town of 4,000 inhabitants, and the seat of a university which has over 1000 students. Gottenburgh is a sea-port town, a place of large trade, with 20,000 inhabitants, Norkoeping has 9,000 inhabitants, and Calmar 5,000.

The capital of Norway is Christiana. It is the residence of the viceroy, and the seat of a university, and has 12,000 inhabitants. It has a good harbor, and is one of the chief commercial towns. Bergen is a town of 20,000 inhabitants, and the seat of a variety of manufactures. The other principal towns are Christiansand, with 5,000 inhabitants, and Drontheim with 9,000.

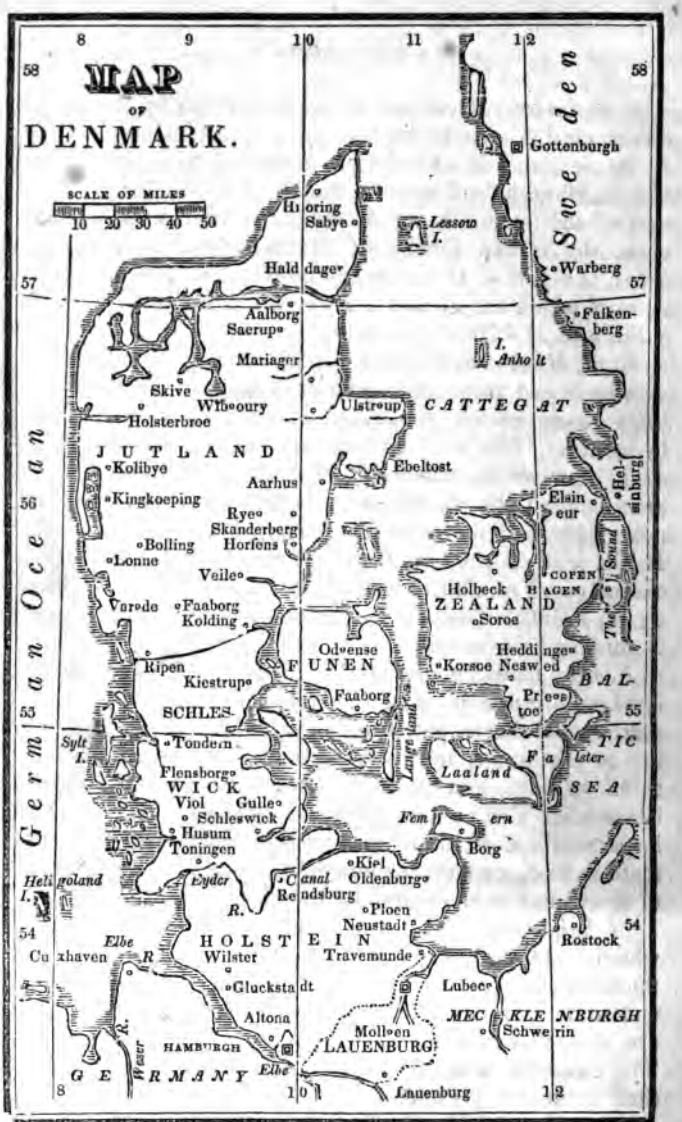
DENMARK.

Boundaries. Denmark is bounded north by the Scagerrack and Categate sounds, east by the Categate, the Baltic sea, and Mecklenburgh, south by the river Elbe and Hamburgh, and west by the German ocean. It consists of the peninsula of Jutland, the Duchy of Schleswick, the Grand Duchy of Holstein and Lauenburgh, which is a part of Germany, and several islands, the principal of which are Zealand, Funen, and Laaland. It has an area of 21,000 square miles.

Bays, Rivers, and Lakes. The country is intersected with bays and gulfs, and abounds in lakes. There are no large rivers except the Elbe, which forms its southern boundary. The river next in size is the Eyder. The strait between the island of Zealand and Sweden, commonly called the Sound, is in its narrowest part but four miles wide. This forms the principal entrance into the Baltic, and 14,000 vessels of all nations pass through it annually. From all these vessels the Danish government exacts a duty, under the pretence of its being necessary to support light-houses.

Face of Country, and Soil. The country is extremely level, and much of it is sandy and barren. There are some fertile tracts, particularly in the islands. The moisture of the atmosphere is favorable to vegetation, and for three or four months in the year the verdure is very beautiful. The country produces most kinds of grain, and large numbers of cattle and horses are raised. The climate is cold, and the summers are short, but the severity of the winter is moderated by the vicinity of the sea.

Inhabitants. There are 1,750,000 inhabitants, of whom 1,200,000 speak the Danish language, and the rest the German. Many of them are engaged in commerce, and some in manufactures. The principal manufactures are of leather, woollen cloths, linen, and spirits from grain. The peasants were formerly in a state of vassalage, but their condition has been much improved under the reign of


MAP
OF
DENMARK.
SCALE OF MILES
10 20 30 40 50
8
9
10
11
12
58
57
56
55
54
53
Horing
Sabye
Lessoe I.
Gottenburgh
Sweden
Haldager
Warberg
Aalborg
Saerup
Falkenberg
Mariager
I. Anholt
Skive
Wiboury
Ulstroup
CATTEGAT
Holsterbroe
JUTLAND
Kolibye
Ebeltost
Aarhus
Kingkoeping
Helsingburg
Elsineur
Rye
Skanderberg
Bolling
Horfens
Lonne
Veile
Sound
COPENHAGEN
Holbeck
ZEALAND
Varde
Faaborg
Kolding
Soroe
The
Odense
FUNEN
Heddinge
Korsoe
Neswed
Ripen
Kiestrup
Faaborg
BAL-
Priestoe
SCHLES.
Sylt I.
Tondern
Langeland
TIC
Laaland
SEA
Flensborg
WICK
Viol
Gulle
Schleswick
Husum
Toningen
Fem ern
Borg
Heligoland I.
Eyder R.
Canal
Kiel
Oldenburg
Rendsburg
Ploen
Neustadt
Rostock
Elbe R.
HOLSTEIN
Cuxhaven
Wilster
Travemunde
Glucksta dt
Lubec
Altona
MECKLENBURGH
Schwerin
Molln
LAUENBURG
HAMBURGH
Weser R.
GERMANY
Elbe
Lauenburg

the present king. The prevailing form of religion is the Lutheran. Liberty of conscience is guarantied by law.

Government. The government is an unlimited monarchy, and the crown is hereditary in the male line. The present king, Frederick VI. is sixty-three years old, has two daughters, but no son. The heir apparent to the crown is Prince Christian Frederick, a first cousin of the present king, who is forty-four years of age. The Grand Duchy of Holstien, by the terms of the Germanic Confederation, is entitled to a representative constitution, but it has not yet been granted.

Finances. The revenues of Denmark amount to $5,000,000, of which $500,000 are derived from the Sound duties. The public debt is $54,000,000.

Army and Navy. The army consists of 30,000 men, and the navy of three ships of the line, six frigates, and several smaller vessels.

Education. There are two universities, one at Copenhagen, and the other at Kiel. There are several gymnasia, and normal schools, and 3000 primary schools in the towns and villages.

Towns. The capital is Copenhagen, a large city of 108,000 inhabitants, situated on the eastern shore of the island of Zealand. It has a convenient and safe port, has an extensive foreign commerce, is the principal seat of the manufactures of the kingdom, and has a large naval arsenal. It is well built, has several palaces, and fine churches, and a royal observatory. It has a university with four colleges, and a library of 70,000 volumes, a royal library of 250,000 volumes, several hospitals, and 114 schools. The situation of the city is not healthy, and the number of deaths exceeds that of the births.

The other principal towns are Elsineur, which has 7,000 inhabitants, and is situated on the narrowest part of the Sound, where vessels are required to stop and pay the Sound duties; Odense, in the island of Funen, with 8000 inhabitants; Aalborg, Wybourg, and Aarhus, in Jutland; Schleswick in the Duchy of the same name, with 7000 inhabitants; Flens-burg with 15,000; and Altona, in the Grand Duchy of Holstein with 25,000.

Canals. There are several canals in Denmark. The most remarkable is that of Schleswick Holstein, which unites the Baltic sea with the German ocean, from Kiel to the river Eyder. It admits of vessels of 150 tons, drawing nine and a half feet of water. Near 2,000 vessels pass through it in a year.

Islands. Besides the islands near the coast, and which form a part of the kingdom as already described, there are the following in the northern ocean, which belong to Denmark.

The Faroe Islands. These islands, twenty-five in number, lie north of Ireland, in latitude 62, and contain in all 5,000 inhabitants. The inhabitants are mostly engaged in the cod and whale fisheries. The principal port is Thorhaven. Some cattle and sheep are raised here, and barley grows in some places.

Iceland. This island is larger than all the rest of the kingdom, and is situated in latitude 65 north. It is composed of a mass of volcanic mountains. The mountains are many of them high, and are formed of lava and basalt, without any mixture of vegetable soil. Some of the mountains present extinguished craters, and others are burning. Heckla, when visited by a late traveller was in a state of repose, but it has occasional eruptions. The principal volcano at present is the mountain Krafte.

Hot springs are numerous on the island, and they exceed all others known in the quantity of their waters, and degree of heat. The most remarkable are those of Geysen. There are no trees on the island. There are only to be found rarely a few dwarfish willows and stunted birches. The wood for building fishing vessels is brought from Denmark. The fuel used by the inhabitants is fish bones, and turfs of peat-moss.

In the low grounds there are verdant spots, and considerable numbers of cattle, horses and sheep are raised by the inhabitants. Bread is unknown to them. Their diet is chiefly fish, a soup made of the lichen, and a kind of sea-weed boiled in milk. The present number of inhabitants is about 40,000, and it is diminishing. The unwhole-

some diet of the inhabitants produces diseases. There are four principal towns, viz. Besested, the residence of the governor, Holum, Skalholt, and Skrida. They are built of wood, the timber for which was brought from Denmark. The interior of the island is but little known, but as far as it has been explored it consists entirely of rocks.

Foreign Possessions. Denmark possesses in the West Indies and in Greenland the colonies already described, the factory of Christiansburgh on the Gold coast in Africa, and Tranquebar, on the Coromandel coast in Hindostan.

GERMANY.

Boundaries. North by the German ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic sea, east by the eastern part of Prussia, Cracow, and the Austrian states of Galicia, Hungary and Croatia, south by the Adriatic sea, Italy and Switzerland, and west by France and the Netherlands. Within these boundaries are included a part of the territories of Austria, Prussia, Denmark, and the Netherlands above described, and also the whole territory of thirty-four sovereign states. The area of the whole is 248,600 square miles. These states are united by a treaty of union called the Germanic Confederation.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Danube, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Ems, and Weser. There are many smaller rivers and the whole number of those which are navigable is more than sixty.

Face of Country, and Mountains. In the northern parts the country is level, and abounds in barren plains and extensive heaths. In the central parts fertile vallies are interspersed with hills and extensive forests. In the south the country is mountainous. The principal mountains are the Alps, which extend through the south of of Germany, and the Sudetic Mountains on the confines of Bohemia and Silesia.

Climate, Soil, and Productions. In the plains and

large and rich colonies in the East Indies, which will be described hereafter.

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

Boundaries. North and west by the Northern ocean, east by Finland in Russia, the Gulf of Bothnia, and the Baltic sea, and south by the Baltic, and the Categate and Scagerrack sounds. They contain together an area of 344,000 square miles, Sweden being a little the largest of the two kingdoms. Norway was transferred from Denmark to Sweden at the peace of 1814.

Divisions. Sweden is divided into four principal districts, Sweden Proper, Gothland, Norland, and Lapland, and these districts are sub-divided into twenty-four provinces. Norway is divided into five governments, Aggerhuss, Christiansand, Bergen, Drontheim and Finmark.

Rivers and Lakes. The principal rivers are the Lulea, Pitea, Windala, Woxna, and Dal. On the coast of Norway the rivers are numerous, but short and rapid. The Wener and Wetter lakes are each about 100 miles in length. The former is 300 feet above the level of the sea. Smaller lakes are very numerous.

Mountains. The whole of Norway and the interior parts of Sweden are mountainous. A range called the Scandinavian Mountains divides the two countries, and in many parts places an impassable barrier between them. The Fillefeld, Doffrefeld and Langfeld are the most remarkable ridges, some of which rise to the height of 8,000 feet.

Soil and Climate. The soil is mostly sandy, stony, or boggy, and a large part of it is unfit for cultivation. The summers are short, but on account of the length of the days, the weather is often very hot.

Mines. Gold, silver, and copper are found in small quantities. Iron is produced in abundance, and of a quality the best in the world. More than 100,000 tons of bar iron, and 150,000 tons of cast iron are made annually.

vallies of the southern and midland countries the climate is temperate, in the north it is cold and damp. The soil, in a great part of the country is good. In the north it is suited to the culture of grain, and to pasturage, and in the south to the raising of fruits. Potatoes were not introduced until the eighteenth century, but they are now more cultivated than in any other country except England.

The vine flourishes on the Rhine, the Moselle, and the Danube, but does not grow well north of fifty-one degrees of latitude. Saxony, Bohemia, and Silesia afford abundance of sheep, and Westphalia and Mecklenburgh pork. It is one of the richest countries of Europe in minerals, of which there is a great variety.

Inhabitants. The number of the inhabitants of Germany is 32,000,000, of whom 25,000,000 are Germans, 5,000,000 Sclavonians, and the other 2,000,000 are of several nations. The German and Sclavonian are the languages generally spoken. Of the German there are two dialects, the High German, which is the language of the higher classes, and educated people, and in some of the states of the common people. The Low German is the language of the common people, on the shores of the German ocean, and in other parts of the country. The Germans are an industrious people. In many parts the manufacturing arts are carried on with success, and there is an extensive internal commerce.

Religion. The people are very much divided in their religious faith. There are 19,000,000 Catholics, and 13,000,000 Protestants.

Education. In most of the states the means of instruction are very ample. There are twenty universities, twelve of which are Protestant, five Catholic, and three mixed. Other literary establishments, and primary schools are very numerous.

Towns. The principal cities are Vienna, Berlin, Hamburgh, Prague, Breslau, Leipsig, Dresden, and Munich. These have been, or will be described under the head of the several states to which they belong. The

seat of the Diet of the Germanic Confederation is at Frankfort, a free city on the river Maine.

Political Divisions. Germany consists of thirty-eight confederated states. They are very unequal in dimensions, but by the act of confederation they are declared all equal in political rights. Their affairs are regulated by a permanent assembly, called a Diet, which sits at Frankfort, and in which each of the thirty-eight states is represented. The Diet may adjourn, but not for a longer term than four months.

The representative of Austria presides in the Assembly, conducts the debates, and draws up the resolutions. The Diet acts only on matters which regard the Confederation, and the external relations of the states. Foreign ministers are accredited to it. If the Confederation declares war, no member of it can maintain relations with the enemy, nor remain neuter. Differences are regulated by the Diet, or by a committee, whose decisions are final.

Each state, in its internal administration is entirely independent of the rest, and is governed by its own laws. But all are required to have representative assemblies. Those states which have less than 300,000 inhabitants, unite with one another for forming a tribunal of appeal.

The army of the Confederation consists of one man for every 100 inhabitants, or 320,000 men, which are divided into ten corps. When called together a General-in-Chief is to be chosen by the Diet, who will take an oath in their presence, to be exclusively subject to their authority.

It is a peculiarity of the Germanic Confederation that a part of the members of it are component parts of other states which do not belong to the Confederation. Thus the Austrian states of Germany, which compose about a third part of Germany, form also a third part of the empire of Austria. The other two thirds of the empire of Austria have no connexion with the Germanic Confederation.

The Prussian states of Germany, composing a little more than a quarter part of Germany, constitute three quarters of the kingdom of Prussia. The Grand Duchy of Holstein, which forms a part of the kingdom of Den-

mark is a member of the Germanic Confederation, so also is the Duchy of Luxemburgh, which forms a part of the kingdom of the Netherlands, and the kingdom of Hanover, which is subject to the king of Great Britain.

The representatives of these states at the Diet are appointed respectively by the emperor of Austria, and the kings of Prussia, Denmark, the Netherlands, and Great Britain, and are bound by their instructions in the vote which they give in the Diet.

The principal states which compose the Confederation are, 1. *The states belonging to Austria*, and 2. *The states of Prussia*, both which have been already described.

3. THE KINGDOM OF BAVARIA. This kingdom is situated in the southern part of Germany, on the western border of Austria, and has an area of about 31,000 square miles. It is in general mountainous, and abounds in rivers and lakes. The principal rivers are the Danube, Rhine, Maine, and Neckar. The climate is cold in the mountainous parts, but in the plain country and vallies, it is extremely mild, and grapes and almonds grow. The soil in the northern parts is hard, but in the southern light and fertile.

The kingdom is divided into eight circles, which are named after the principal rivers. The number of inhabitants is 3,600,000. Two thirds are of the Protestant, and a third of the Catholic religion. Learning has not been formerly so generally cultivated as in most other parts of Germany. For some years past the government has given great care to the concerns of education, and the cultivation of learning, and the arts. There are three universities, at Erlangen, Landshut, and Wurtzburg, several lyceums, and gymnasia, and a variety of preparatory schools.

The government is a representative monarchy. The crown is hereditary in the male line, and the sovereign on coming to the throne, swears that he will govern according to the constitution. The Diet consists of a Senate, and a Chamber of Deputies. The judges are appointed

for life. The annual revenues amount to $15,000,000, and the public debt to $45,000,000.

Munich is the capital. It has 60,000 inhabitants, has a royal palace, several colleges, a library of 400,000 volumes, an observatory, and a botanic garden of 3000 plants. Augsburg and Nuremburgh are large trading towns, the former with 30,000, and the latter with 25,000 inhabitants.

4. THE KINGDOM OF SAXONY. This kingdom is situated between the Prussian territories on the north, and Bohemia on the south. It is in part mountainous, and abounds in mines of silver, iron, and most of the other metals. The climate is temperate, and the atmosphere salubrious. The soil is generally good, and well cultivated.

The breeds of sheep, cattle and horses have been improved by the care which has been devoted to them. Large quantities of wool of the finest kind are exported. A variety of manufactures, particularly of linen, woollen, and cotton goods, and glass, are prosecuted with success, and the country has an extensive trade. Great efforts are made by the government for the encouragement of all the branches of industry.

The number of inhabitants is 1,400,000. The government is monarchical. The king has the power of making all appointments to office. There is an Assembly of States, composed of three orders, the clergy, nobility, and representatives of towns. They regulate the taxes and imposts, and deliberate on the laws submitted to their decision by the king. Great care is devoted to the means of education. Primary schools, well conducted, are provided in every part of the country, and high schools in the considerable towns.

Dresden is the capital of the kingdom. It is a handsome town situated on the river Elbe, and has 60,000 inhabitants. It contains a great number of splendid public buildings, and many benevolent and literary institutions.

Leipsig, on the river Elster, is a large and rich town, the centre of a very extensive trade. It has many handsome public buildings, a distinguished university, and a large number of schools. It is the seat of many branches

of manufactures, and of the greatest book trade in the world. The other principal towns are Chemnitz, Freiberg, and Bautzen.

5. KINGDOM OF HANOVER. This kingdom is situated in the north of Germany, between the river Elbe, and the Prussian states on the Rhine. It has more than double the extent of the kingdom of Saxony, though its population is but little greater. The country abounds in extensive heaths and marshes, and in the parts near the sea-coast the soil is poor.

The Hartz Mountains abound in minerals. The miners in these mountains are celebrated for their skill. The number of workmen employed in the mountains is 56,000. Large quantities of iron, copper, and lead are procured from these mines, and some silver.

The number of inhabitants is 1,500,000. The government is monarchical, and the crown descends in the male line. The present sovereign is the king of Great Britain, but should that crown devolve upon a female, that of Hanover would be separated from it, by descending to the nearest heir in the male line. The government is administered by a Governor-General, who is a prince of the blood, and who, on important occasions, takes the advice of the king. There is a Legislative Assembly, consisting of two chambers, which is convened annually.

The capital of the kingdom is Hanover. It is pleasantly laid out, is ornamented with great numbers of trees, and has 25,000 inhabitants. It has two palaces and other public buildings, a normal school, or model school for the instruction of those who are to become schoolmasters, and a public library of 200,000 volumes.

Gottingen is the seat of a celebrated university. Public instruction is carried to a great degree of perfection, by more than forty professors, who are selected from among the most eminent men in Germany. It has an observatory, and a library of 400,000 volumes.

6. THE KINGDOM OF WURTEMBURGH. This country is situated in the south of Germany, between Bavaria and Baden. It has an area of 7,850 square miles. It is

mostly hilly, and abounds in mines of coal and marble, and salt springs. More than half the land is under cultivation. In the vallies the temperature is mild, and vines are cultivated with success. The principal river is the Neckar.

There are 1,500,000 inhabitants. They are part of the Protestant, and part of the Catholic religion. The government is a representative monarchy. The king has the command of the army, makes war or peace, administers justice, and ratifies the laws when passed by the Assembly of States. The Assembly of States consists of members chosen for life among the nobles, nine ecclesiastics, and members chosen by the people for the term of six years. The government makes great exertions to dispense education among all classes of the people. Free schools are established in every village, and gymnasia in all the considerable towns.

Stuttgard is the capital of the kingdom. It is a pleasant town, regularly built, surrounded with hills and vineyards, with 30,000 inhabitants. The other principal towns are Eslingen, Beautlingen, Tubingen, and Ulm.

7. The Grand Duchy of Baden lies north of Switzerland and east of France, and has an area of 5,800 square miles. It has Lake Constance on its border, and embraces many ponds. The country is generally mountainous, and the Black Forest extends the whole length of it from north to south. The mountains are covered with magnificent forests, and the vallies with fertile fields.

The number of inhabitants is 1,100,000, of whom two thirds are Catholics. Education is making great progress, and it is aided by numerous establishments supported by the government. The government is a representative monarchy. The sovereignty is hereditary in the family of the Grand Duke, in the male line. The Grand Duke, as well as the sovereigns of the smaller German states possesses the attributes of royalty, except the title, as fully as those of the larger states before described. The Assembly of States consists of two chambers, and must be convened at least once in two years. They fix the amount of taxes, and

propose new laws for the consideration of the Grand Duke, who has the power of ratifying or rejecting them.

Carlsruhe, the capital of Baden has 16,000 inhabitants. The streets are strait, and regularly diverge in the form of a fan from the ducal castle. The most populous town is Manheim, the seat of a variety of manufactures, and an extensive trade. Heidelberg is a town of 10,500 inhabitants, and the seat of an ancient university which has 700 students. This town is also celebrated for its enormous tun, of 130,000 gallons, which is kept filled with wine. The town is surrounded with fruitful vineyards.

8 and 9. THE GRAND DUCHIES OF HESSE CASSEL, AND HESSE DARMSTADT. These two states, situated near the centre of Germany, have each a little more than 4,000 square miles of territory. The country is much of it mountainous, and it abounds in minerals. Parts of it are covered with well cultivated and productive fields.

Hesse Cassel has 600,000, and Hesse Darmstadt 700,000 inhabitants. Both states have representative assemblies, and in each the government is administered by the Grand Duke, whose powers are similar to those of the other sovereigns of Germany. Cassel, a town of 20,000 inhabitants, is the capital of the first named state, and Darmstadt, with 16,000 inhabitants, is the capital of the latter. Mayence, a large town, of 27,000 inhabitants, and a place of extensive trade, also belongs to Hesse Darmstadt.

10 and 11. HOLSTEIN AND LUXEMBURGH have been already described under the heads of Denmark and the Netherlands.

12. THE DUCHY OF BRUNSWICK adjoins the kingdom of Hanover, and has an area of 1500 square miles, with a population of 250,000 souls. It is rich in mines of iron, lead, and copper, and in other minerals, and the soil is in general fruitful. Brunswick, the capital of the Duchy, situated in a large plain, is a town of 32,000 inhabitants. The house of Brunswick is an ancient family, and from a younger branch of it sprung the present reigning family of Great Britain.

13. Mecklenburgh Schwerin. This Grand Duchy is situated in the north of Germany, on the Baltic sea, and has 400,000 inhabitants. The country is generally level, and the soil is much of it sandy and poor. It is however much improved by cultivation, and agricultural products are abundant. Schwerin is the capital, a town of 12,000 inhabitants. It has a ducal palace, which is surrounded by fine gardens.

14. The Duchy of Nassau adjoins the river Mayn, and the Prussian provinces of the Rhine. The country is generally mountainous, and abounds in mines, which constitute its chief wealth. The population is 330,000. The capital is Wisbaden, a town of 6000 inhabitants, and remarkable for its warm springs, which are the resort of many visiters. There is also a mineral spring at Selters, from which great quantities of water in bottles are annually exported.

15. Saxe Weimar. The Grand Duchy of Saxe Weimar is situated near the centre of Germany. The soil is in general good, and it is well cultivated. It has 225,000 inhabitants. The late Grand Duke gave his subjects a constitution, constituting a representative government. Weimar is the capital. It has 9000 inhabitants, and is principally remarkable for the ducal palace, which is a fine edifice. The other principal towns are Jena, in which there is a university of some note, and Eisenach, a town of 8000 inhabitants.

16, 17, 18. Duchies of Saxe Meningen, Saxe Coburgh, and Saxe Altenburg. The territories of these three branches of the Saxon ducal family are generally hilly, and abound in minerals. They however afford much good land, and are well cultivated. They were until 1825, divided between four families, but on the death of the late Duke of Saxe Gotha, a new distribution of the territories was made, between the three families above named. Each Duchy has a population of about 130,000. The principal towns are Altenburgh, Gotha, and Coburgh.

19. Mecklenburgh Strelitz. This Duchy adjoins Mecklenburgh Schwerin, and has 75,000 inhabitants.

20. The Grand Duchy of Oldenburgh borders on the German ocean, and is nearly surrounded by the territories of Hanover. It is a low country, abounds in sandy heaths and marshes, and is unproductive. It has 200,000 inhabitants. The capital town is Oldenburgh, which has 6000 inhabitants.

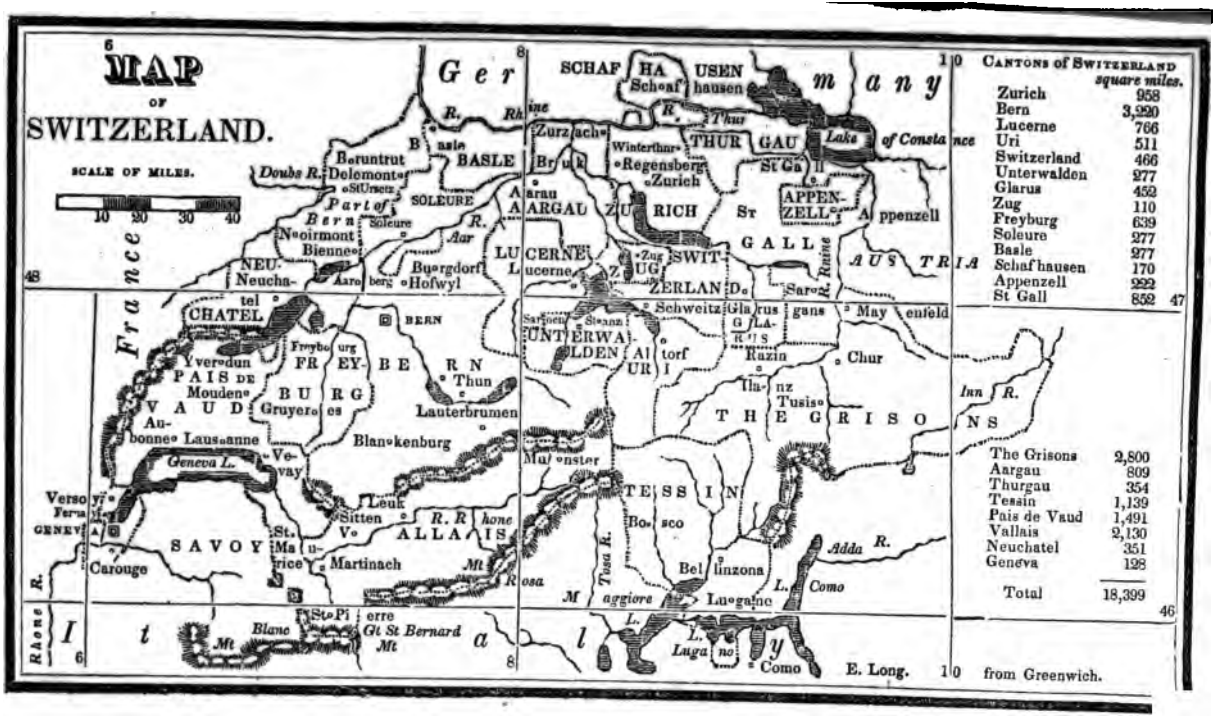
21—34. There are besides, belonging to the Germanic Confederation, fourteen small duchies and principalities, each of which has less than 100,000 inhabitants, and is less than 500 square miles in extent. They are governed each by their own laws, and by their own sovereign princes, in co-operation with their respective representative assemblies. The aggregate extent of these fourteen states is 4,400 square miles, and their aggregate population 600,000 souls.

35—38. Free Cities. The remaining members of the Germanic Confederation, are four free cities, each of which, with a small extent of territory adjoining, is governed by an independent representative government. Each city is governed by its own laws, and has a representative at the Diet. They are all flourishing commercial and manufacturing towns. Lubec has 47,000 inhabitants, Frankfort 54,000, Bremen 58,000, and Hamburgh 140,000. Hamburgh is a city of great wealth, and extensive commerce.

SWITZERLAND.

Boundaries. Switzerland is bounded north and east by Germany, south by Italy, and west by France. It consists of twenty-two cantons, each of which has its own form of government, and has an area of 18,000 square miles.

Face of Country and Mountains. This is the most mountainous country in Europe. It consists of the highlands, in which the principal rivers of Europe, the Danube, the Rhine, the Rhone, and the Po, running in opposite directions, have their sources. These mountains are denominated the Alps, and they extend far beyond the borders of Switzerland, stretching in a semicircle, from the Mediterranean, on the borders of France, to the head of



Cantons of Switzerland	square miles.
Zurich	958
Bern	3,220
Lucerne	766
Uri	511
Switzerland	466
Unterwalden	277
Glarus	452
Zug	110
Freyburg	639
Soleure	277
Basle	277
Schaf hausen	170
Appenzell	222
St Gall	852
The Grisons	2,800
Aargau	809
Thurgau	354
Tessin	1,139
Pais de Vaud	1,491
Vallais	2,130
Neuchatel	351
Geneva	198
Total	18,399

the Adriatic sea in Illyria. Switzerland is situated near the centre of this range.

Among the most remarkable individual mountains in Switzerland are Mounts Rosa, Great St Bernard, and St Gothard. Mount Rosa is 15,552 feet above the level of the sea. These mountains are covered with perpetual snow. The accumulations of snow on the tops of the mountains, and of ice and snow at the bottom of the vallies are called glaciers. Some kinds of vegetables are found above the limit of perpetual snow, on parts of the mountain too steep for the snow to remain.

Rivers and Lakes. The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Rhone, the Inn, a branch of the Danube, and the Aar. The lakes are numerous and very beautiful. The principal are the Constance, Geneva, Neuchatel, Zurich, and Lucerne.

Climate and Soil. The climate is cold, and the soil in most parts is poor. In some of the vallies it is fertile, and in some parts of the southern cantons grapes are successfully cultivated. Most of the country is best adapted to the raising of cattle, which forms the principal occupation of the Swiss farmers.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is 2,000,000. They are a hardy, industrious, and frugal people. Part of them speak the German language, part French, and part Italian. Each language predominates in the several cantons, according to their vicinity to Germany, France, or Italy. Part are Roman Catholics, and part Protestants. They are principally devoted to agriculture, and the raising of cattle. The manufacture of cotton and silk goods, laces, watches, and other articles, is carried on to a considerable extent.

Government. Each of the twenty-two cantons has its own government, for the entire management of its internal affairs. Some of them are strictly democratic, and others are aristocratic in their form. Most of the cantons have a large council, which exercises the supreme authority, and a smaller council charged with the executive duties of the government.

The cantons are united by an act of confederation, by which they mutually guaranty their respective constitutions, their territory, and their independence, for which purpose each canton furnishes its contingent to the army of the Confederation. The affairs of the Confederation are regulated by a Diet, which meets on the first Monday of July, every year, and on extraordinary occasions. In the Diet each canton has a vote. It has the power of declaring war, making peace, forming alliances, appoints Ambassadors, and makes all laws relating to the foreign relations, and internal security of the Confederation. The Diet meets alternately for a period of two years at the chief towns of the cantons of Zurich, Berne, and Lucerne, which are called directing cantons, and in the recess of the Diet the charge of the affairs of the Confederation devolves on the directing canton, where the sessions of the Diet for that term are held.

Towns. Zurich, Berne, and Lucerne, the chief towns of the cantons of the same names, are the capital towns of Switzerland, being alternately the places for the meeting of the Diet. Zurich has 10,000 inhabitants, and is the seat of considerable manufactures. Berne has 15,000 inhabitants. It is a pleasant town, and the capital of much the largest of the cantons. Lucerne, situated at the outlet of the lake of the same name, has 7000 inhabitants.

Basle, the chief town of the small canton of the same name, is situated on both sides of the river Rhine, has 16,000 inhabitants, and is a place of extensive manufactures, particularly of cotton, silk, paper, and books. Geneva, the chief town of the canton of the same name, is pleasantly situated on the river Rhone, at its outlet from Lake Geneva. It has 25,000 inhabitants, who are distinguished for their industrious habits, and for the excellence of their civil and religious institutions. Their chief branch of industry is the making of watches, which they have carried to great perfection. It has a university, a gymnasium, a public library, and other literary and scientific institutions. The state of society in Geneva, and the

natural beauty of its environs, attract to it many strangers, to whom it is an agreeable place of residence.

ITALY.

Boundaries. Italy is bounded north by Switzerland and Germany, east by the Adriatic sea, south and south-west by the Mediterranean sea, and west by France. It has an area of 120,000 square miles, and is divided between eight independent states, besides a portion which is annexed to the Austrian empire, and the islands of Corsica and Malta, which belong to France and Great Britain.

Mountains and Face of Country. The Alps extend along the whole western and northern boundary. The highest point of the Alps, Mont Blanc, which rises 15,646 feet above the level of the ocean, is in the northern part of Italy. Mounts Cenis, and Viso are celebrated mountains. The Appenines branch from the Alps near the Mediterranean sea, and extending along the shore of the Gulf of Genoa, stretch towards the south-east through the whole length of the peninsula to the Gulf of Messina. In this range are the Velino, and the Grand Sasso; also the volcanic mountains of Vesuvius in Naples, and Ætna in the island of Sicily.

The Alps form a barrier between Italy and France, which can be traversed at only a few narrow and elevated passages. The most celebrated of these are the passes of Mounts Genevre, Cenis, Great St Bernard, and Simplon. A great part of the country is mountainous, but in the vallies of the Po and in several other parts it is level.

Rivers and Lakes. Italy is abundantly watered by a great number of streams. The principal rivers are the Po, which has a great number of branches, the Adige, the Trento, the Arno, and the Tiber. Lakes are numerous, both in the Alps and in the Appenines. Among the former are Lakes Majora, Como, and Garda, and among the latter Lakes Trasimene, Bolsena, and Celano.

Climate. Except in the very elevated regions the climate is mild, and in some parts warm. The atmosphere

Countries.	Under the Government of
Savoy, Piedmont, Nice, Montserrat, &c. Genoa, Island of Sardinia,	King of Sardinia.
Milan, Mantua, States of Venice,	Emperor of Austria.
Parma, Placentia,	Duchess of Parma.

Countries.	Under the Government of
Modena,	Duke of Modena.
San Marino,	Republic of San Marino.
Lucca,	Duchess of Lucca.
Tuscany,	Grand Duke of Tuscany.
States of the Church,	The Pope.
Kingdom of Naples, Island of Sicily,	King of the Two Sicilies.
Island of Corsica,	France.
Island of Malta,	Great Britain.

is in general pure and healthy, and through a great portion of the year the weather is pleasant, and the sky serene. Some parts, in which there are extensive marshes, are subject to fevers.

Soil and Productions. There are extensive mountainous tracts, and in other parts vast marshes, which are unfit for cultivation ; but in general the soil is rich, and vegetation luxuriant. The north-eastern parts, and the island of Sicily produce grain in abundance. Most parts produce exquisite fruits, olives, oranges, dates, figs, and grapes. Naples and Sicily produce the cotton plant, and sugar cane.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is 20,000,000, among whom are a few Germans, Greeks, Jews, and Armenians, but the greater part are Italians. The educated classes, in all parts of the country speak the Italian language. It is spoken with the greatest purity in Tuscany and Rome. Among the lower classes of people a number of corrupt dialects prevail. The Italians are sober, lively, and polished, but of relaxed morals, and inclined to be superstitious. They have the reputation of being malicious, and vindictive, and assassinations among them are frequent. In some of the states they are industrious. The Neapolitans are proverbially idle and poor, and many of them are almost without clothing, and without habitation.

Antiquities. Italy abounds in the most interesting monuments of the ancient arts. Among these are the Coliseum, the Pantheon, the Triumphal Arches of Vespasian and Constantine, and the Columns of Trajan and Antoninus at Rome, the Amphitheatre at Verona, the Appian, Flaminian, and Emilian ways, the catacombs of Rome and Naples, and the ruins of Pœstum, Herculaneum, and Pompeia.

Religion. The religion of all the states of Italy is the Roman Catholic. The pope, who is acknowledged as the supreme head of this church throughout the world, is the temporal sovereign of one of the Italian states. There is a great number of archbishops and bishops, who are named and suppressed by the pope at pleasure. The

clergy are very numerous, and are divided into two classes, the secular and the regular or monastic. The latter are the most numerous, and are either endowed or mendicant.

Education. Instruction is less generally diffused than in France or Germany. There are, however, twenty-four universities, which are attended by 10,000 students. Ecclesiastics are every where at the head of the system of instruction. The universities of Padua and Pavia, which were formerly greatly distinguished, and of Genoa, Bologna, Rome, and Naples have the highest reputation. The education of women is very much neglected.

Government. The government of all the Italian states, except the little republic of St Marino, is monarchical and absolute. In the Austrian states only, which are governed by a viceroy, there is a show of a representative assembly, but without any real authority. The revenues of all the states united amount to $48,000,000. The public debt of all the states amounts to $240,000,000.

Political Divisions. Italy is at present divided between nine states, which are entirely independent of one another.

1. THE KINGDOM OF LOMBARDY AND VENICE. This kingdom, which is annexed to the empire of Austria, the richest and most populous portion of Italy, is bounded on the south by the river Po, and embraces the ancient states of Venice, the Duchy of Milan, and the Duchy of Mantua. It has a population of 4,000,000, and has been already described under the head of Austria.

2. THE KINGDOM OF SARDINIA. Besides the island of Sardinia, which gives its name to the kingdom, this government embraces the whole western part of Italy, including the Duchy of Savoy; the Principality of Piedmont; the ancient republic, now called the Duchy of Genoa; the county of Nice; the Duchy of Montserrat; and a part of the Duchy of Milan. It has an area of 27,000 square miles.

Face of Country. The continental parts of this kingdom embrace the most mountainous part of Italy, including the highest portion of the Alps. Extensive tracts are

covered with steep mountains and immense rocks, not susceptible of cultivation. The chain of the Appenines, extending from east to west, a little distance from the shore of the Mediterranean, forms a barrier between the Duchy of Genoa and the other provinces. The valley between these two ranges of mountains has a fine soil, and produces an abundance of grain, rice, wine, and silk. It affords also excellent pastures for great numbers of cattle.

Inhabitants. The population of the kingdom of Sardinia is a little more than 4,000,000. The inhabitants of Savoy are honest, industrious, but generally poor. The Piedmontese have a better soil, and are more wealthy. Genoa was formerly a republic distinguished for its wealth, enterprise, and elevated spirit, and was but recently annexed to the kingdom of Sardinia. It has a population very different in their character and manners from those of Savoy and Piedmont. Their principal occupations are commerce, and the manufacture of silks, and of some other articles. The pursuits of the inhabitants of the other provinces are in a great measure agricultural.

Towns. The capital of the kingdom is Turin, in Piedmont, on the river Po, a city of 70,000 inhabitants. It has forty-two churches, a citadel, a university, an academy of arts, and a number of literary and scientific institutions. Chambery, in Savoy, has 12,000 inhabitants. Nice, a sea-port town, in the county of the same name, has 20,000 inhabitants.

Genoa is a splendid maritime city, on the Mediterranean sea, containing 75,000 inhabitants. It is built in the form of an amphitheatre, on the elevated grounds which surround the harbor, and the number of palaces, castles, and country seats give it a magnificent appearance. The streets are narrow, and paved with large stones, the houses are generally very high, and the churches large and splendid. It was, during the days of the republic, the seat of an immense trade, and the inhabitants were very rich.

Island of Sardinia. This is a large and fertile island, situated in the Mediterranean sea, south of Corsica, 175 miles in length. It gives its name to the kingdom of which

it forms but an inconsiderable part. It has 500,000 inhabitants, who are in general poor, ignorant, and miserable. The lands are almost all in the hands of the clergy, and nobility, and are very poorly cultivated. The revenues derived from it by the king are but small. Cagliari, the capital of the island, and the residence of the viceroy, has a good harbor, and has 35,000 inhabitants. The inhabitants are poor, and the town has the appearance of decay.

3. PARMA AND PLACENTIA. These two Duchies, which are now united under the same government, are situated on the south of the river Po, and east of the Sardinian states. They have an extent of 2,200 square miles, and a population of 400,000 souls. The soil is good, and it produces grain, grapes, and other fruits in abundance. It has manufactures of silk, of woollen goods, and salt.

The government is monarchical, and is now vested in the Duchess Maria Louisa, daughter of the emperor of Austria, and formerly empress of France. The heir apparent is Francis Charles Napoleon, son of the emperor Napoleon, who was born in 1811. The annual revenue of the Duchy is about $700,000.

Parma is the capital of the Duchy. It has 30,000 inhabitants, is the seat of considerable silk, and other manufactures, of a university, and a public library. The city of Placentia has 15,000 inhabitants.

4. DUCHY OF MODENA. This Duchy adjoins Parma, and is of nearly the same extent. It has an area of 2000 square miles, and 380,000 inhabitants. It produces silk, oil, and wine. It has an annual revenue of $700,000. The capital is the city of Modena, which has 20,000 inhabitants, and is the seat of a university. The other principal towns are Reggio, which has 15,000 inhabitants, and Massa, and Carrara of 9000 each.

5. DUCHY OF LUCCA. This Duchy borders upon the Mediterranean sea, and lies between Genoa and Tuscany. It has an area of 400 square miles, with 140,000 inhabitants. Its productions are similar to those of the neighboring states. Its principal manufactures are those of silk and woollen goods. The annual revenue is about

$300,000. The city of Lucca is the capital of the Duchy. It has 20,000 inhabitants.

6. Grand Duchy of Tuscany. This state is situated between the Mediterranean sea on the west, and the States of the Church on the east, and has an extent of 8000 square miles. The country was anciently, and for a short period in modern times, known by the name of Etruria. On the north and east it is mountainous. The principal river is the Arno. The soil is good, and produces grain, wine, oil, and fruits in abundance. The climate is mild and extremely pleasant. The population is 1,300,000, who are principally Roman Catholics. They have carried many descriptions of manufactures to great perfection. Those which are prosecuted to the greatest extent are of silk, woollens, linens, porcelain, and paper.

The government is monarchical and hereditary, and the sovereign has the title of Grand Duke. He has a revenue of $2,500,000, and an army of 3000 men. There are three universities—at Florence, Siena, and Pisa, and the fine arts are assiduously cultivated.

The capital is Florence, a splendid city of 75,000 inhabitants, situated on the river Arno. It has 170 churches, some of which are large and magnificent, and several fine palaces, with beautiful gardens. Besides the university there are several academies, and other institutions for the promotion of literature, and the fine arts.

Leghorn, situated on the Mediterranean, is the principal sea-port and commercial town. It is a handsome city of 50,000 inhabitants, of whom 10,000 are Greeks, Armenians, and Jews, and is a place of extensive foreign trade. Pisa, situated near the mouth of the river Arno, is also a commercial town of 20,000 inhabitants. Siena has 24,000.

There are several islands in the neighboring sea, which belong to Tuscany. The largest of these is Elba, which has an area of 150 square miles, and has 12,000 inhabitants. It is a fertile and pleasant island, and has a variety of valuable minerals. The principal town is Porto Fer-

rajo. It has 3000 inhabitants. This island is celebrated for having been the retreat of the French emperor Napoleon, after his first abdication, where he resided nearly ten months.

7. THE STATES OF THE CHURCH. The states thus denominated, are situated in the centre of Italy, and are bounded north by the river Po, and the Adriatic sea, east by the Adriatic, and the kingdom of Naples, south and west by the Mediterranean sea, and west by Tuscany, and Modena. Their extent is about 15,000 square miles, and they are divided into twelve provinces. They are called the States of the Church, because they are under the government of the pope, who is the head of the Roman Catholic Church.

The range of the Appenine Mountains passes through the country. Mount Velino, the highest part of the Appenines, rises to an elevation of near 8000 feet. The Tiber is the principal river. The soil is in general rich. The climate is mild, remarkably pleasant, and in general healthy; but in the neighborhood of the Pontine marshes, which extend along the sea-coast south of the city of Rome, it is extremely unhealthy. A pestilential atmosphere, called the *malaria* spreads over a tract of country in the vicinity of Rome, which almost depopulates the region over which it extends.

The number of inhabitants is 2,500,000. The prevailing religion, and that which is supported by the government, is the Roman Catholic; but the Protestant, Greek, and Jewish religions are tolerated. The government is an elective monarchy, the powers of sovereignty being in the hands of the pope, who is chosen for life by the college of cardinals, from among their own number. The cardinals are chosen for life, generally from among the higher dignitaries of the church, principally residing in the church states, but some of them in foreign countries. The revenues of the state are about $5,000,000. There are universities at Rome, Bologna, Ferrara, and Perugia.

The capital of these states, and of all Italy, is Rome. It is one of the most magnificent cities in the world. It

has 142,000 inhabitants, and at some former periods it had many more. It contains 328 churches, among which are St Peter's, the most superb church in existence, the St John's or Lateran church, and many others of great beauty. There are 120 palaces, among which is that of the Vatican, which is the residence of the pope, and contains one of the richest libraries in the world; the Belvidere palace, the Quirinal palace, and the Farnese.

There are many magnificent remains of ancient architecture, among the most remarkable of which are the Coliseum, or Amphitheatre of Vespasian, Trajan's Pillar, which is 135 feet in height, the Triumphal Arches, many Baths, the Temple of Vesta, of Peace, of Jupiter Tonans, of Jupiter Stator, and a great number of others, some of which are in a good state of preservation, and others in ruins. The city is full of objects of interest, which attract to it great numbers of visiters from all parts of the world.

Civita Vecchia, a sea-port near Rome, has 12,000 inhabitants. Velletri, and Viterbo have 15,000 each; Ancona has 17,000, Ferrara 24,000, and Bologna 64,000.

8. St Marino. The territory of this little republic is enclosed by that of Romagna, one of the northern provinces of the Church. It extends over an area of about twenty-five square miles, and has 7000 inhabitants. They are of the Roman Catholic religion. The government is vested in a great council of 300 members, and the executive duties are performed by a smaller council of twelve members. This republic is said to have existed more than 1300 years. The principal town is St Marino.

9. Kingdom of the two Sicilies. This kingdom consists of the territory of Naples, which extends over the whole southern part of the peninsula of Italy, and of the island of Sicily. The area of the two kingdoms is about 43,000 square miles. Naples is divided into fifteen provinces, and Sicily into three vallies or counties.

The country is in part mountainous, but the soil is rich, and produces in profusion almost all kinds of grain and fruits. The principal mountains in Naples are the Grand

Sasso, the Gargano, and Vesuvius. The last named is a volcano, which often emits flame and melted lava, and still more frequently smoke and cinders.

The principal mountain of Sicily is Ætna, which is 11,000 feet high, and is volcanic. Its internal fires break out at intervals of several years, and sometimes with terrific violence. In 1693, forty towns and villages were overwhelmed with melted lava and destroyed, and 93,000 persons perished.

The climate of this kingdom is warm, and generally pleasant. Winter is unknown except in the mountains. The south-west wind, called the Sirocco, blowing from the deserts of Africa, is hot and extremely debilitating. The most remarkable seas of Naples are the Adriatic on the east, the Bay of Naples on the west, and the straits of Messina, between the continent and Sicily. On the opposite sides of this dangerous strait are the celebrated rocks of Scylla and Charybdis. It is only in certain states of wind and tide that the navigation of this strait is dangerous.

The population of this kingdom is 7,000,000, of whom nearly 2,000,000 are in Sicily. They are indolent, poor, and of profligate morals. The Roman Catholic religion is universal. The clergy are very numerous, and there is a large number of monks and nuns. There is a university at Naples, and another at Salerno.

The government is monarchical, and in Naples all the powers of the government are centered in the king and his ministers. In Sicily there is a Parliament, consisting of a Chamber of Peers and one of Commons. When the king is in Naples, one of the royal family resides in Sicily, as his representative. The revenue amounts to $15,000,000. The army consists of 30,000 men, who have generally proved themselves inefficient troops.

The capital of the kingdom is Naples. It is situated on a beautiful eminence at the head of the bay of the same name, is handsomely built, abounding in wide streets and large and splendid edifices, and has 355,000 inhabitants. The street of Toledo is one of the finest in Europe.

It has a great number of churches, convents, and hospitals. It has a good harbor, and is a place of extensive foreign trade. It is also the seat of considerable manufactures, particularly of soap, which is celebrated for its excellent properties, silks, paper, macaroni, and essences.

Among the inhabitants, there are said to be 60,000 lazaroni, a description of people who have no fixed place of residence, who wander about the streets in the day time, soliciting employment or alms, and sleeping at night in the open air, or under the porticos of public buildings.

Palermo, the capital of Sicily, has 160,000 inhabitants, and Messina, in the same island, has 80,000. They are both sea-port towns, having an extensive foreign trade, and a variety of manufactures. The other principal towns in Naples are Capua, Gæta, Salerno, and Tarento.

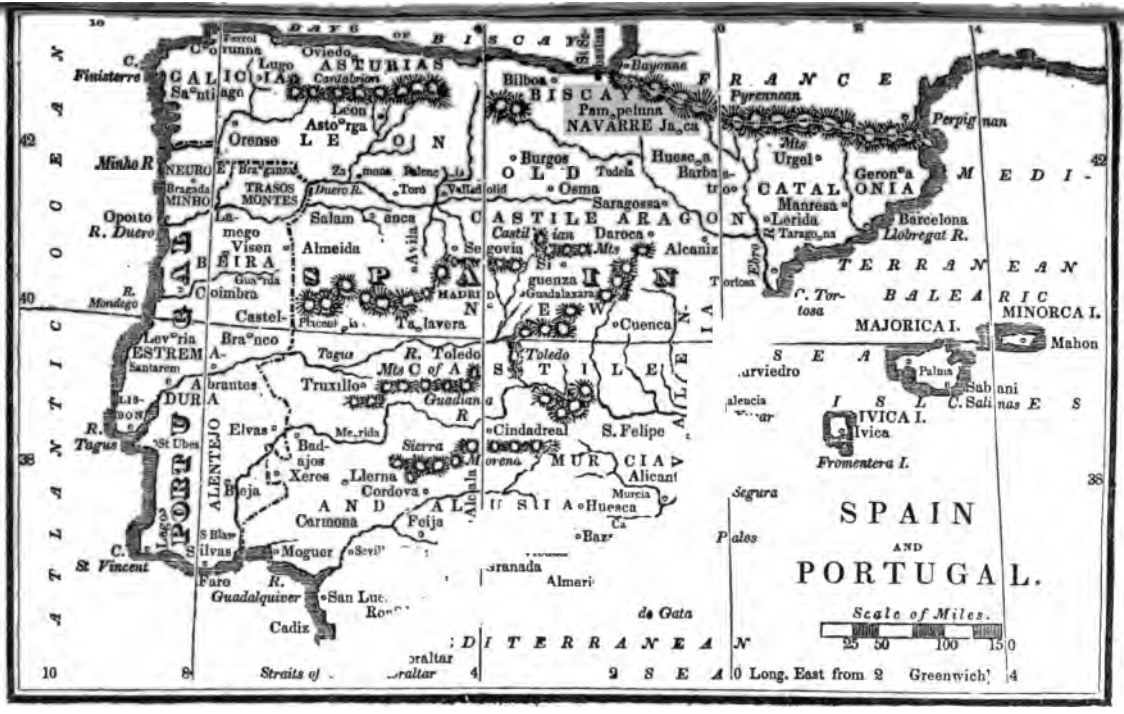
Besides Sicily, there are several islands belonging to Naples, of some note, though small in extent. These are Ischia, and Capri, in the Bay of Naples, and the Lipari Isles near the north coast of Sicily. They are pleasant and fertile, and thickly inhabited.

SPAIN.

Boundaries. Spain is bounded north by the Bay of Biscay and France, east by the Mediterranean sea, south by the Mediterranean, the straits of Gibraltar, and the Atlantic ocean, and west by the Atlantic and Portugal. It is divided for the purposes of local administration into thirty-one provinces. Another division better known is into twelve provinces or kingdoms, the principal of which are Leon, Old Castile, Arragon, and Catalonia, in the north, New Castile in the centre, and Andalusia in the south. It has an area of 190,000 square miles.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Duero, Tagus, Guadiana, and Guadalquiver, which fall into the Atlantic, and the Ebro, Xucar, and Segura, which fall into the Mediterranean.

Mountains. The Pyrenean Mountains separate Spain


SPAIN
AND
PORTUGAL.
Scale of Miles.
25 50 100 150
Long. East from Greenwich
BAY OF BISCAY
FRANCE
ATLANTIC OCEAN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Finisterre
Santiago
Coruna
Oviedo
ASTURIAS
Lugo
Cantabrian
Bilboa
Bayonne
BISCAY
Pamplona
NAVARRE
Jaca
Perpignan
Pyrennan
Mts
Urgel
Gerona
CATALONIA
Manresa
Lerida
Tarragona
Barcelona
Llobregat R.
Minho R.
Oporto
R. Duero
Braganza
MINHO
TRASOS MONTES
Duero R.
Toro
Valladolid
Burgos
Osma
Tudela
Huesca
Saragossa
CASTILE ARAGON
Castile Vieja
Daroca
Alcaniz
Ebro R.
Tortosa
Lamego
Viseu
BEIRA
Almeida
Avila
Segovia
Guadalajara
Cuenca
Alcaraz
Mts
Coimbra
Guarda
R. Mondego
Castel-Branco
Placentia
Talavera
R. Tagus
Toledo
Mts of Toledo
Truxillo
Guadiana R.
Cindadreal
S. Felipe
Elvas
Badajos
Merida
Sierra Morena
MURCIA
Alicant
Xeres
Llerna
Cordova
Beja
ANDALUSIA
Carmona
Seville
Alcala
Murcia
Huesca
Baza
Moguer
Palos
Granada
Almeria
Faro
St Vincent
C.
Lagos
Silvas
R. Guadalquiver
San Lucar
Cadiz
Gata
Straits of Gibraltar
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Tagus
St Ubes
Lisbon
Santarem
Leyria
ESTREMADURA
ALENTEJO
PORTUGAL
Segura
Alicante
Valencia
Palma
Mahon
MINORCA I.
MAJORICA I.
IVICA I.
Ivica
Fromentera I.
C. Tortosa
C. Salinas
ISLES
BALEARIC

from France. They extend from sea to sea, and are impassable except near the sea at each extremity. They rise in some parts to the height of 10,500 feet, and are destitute of trees. The Cantabrian Mountains are in the north-west, and the Castillian near the centre. The Sierra Morena, and the Sierra Nevada, in the southern provinces, rise to the height of 12,760 feet.

Face of Country, Soil, and Climate. The interior of the country is elevated, and much of it mountainous. This produces a great diversity of climate. In the mountains it is cold. In the south near the sea it is hot and moist. In the elevated country of the interior, the atmosphere is in general clear and dry, and though sometimes hot, extremely salubrious.

The soil is good, and produces all kinds of grain, and a great variety of rich fruits; grapes, olives, figs, oranges, and many other kinds. There are mines of iron, and most of the other metals, but they are little wrought. Great numbers of sheep are raised, with fleeces of remarkable fineness. The most valuable products are wool, wine, and fruits.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 12,000,000. This a small population for so fine a country. They want vigor and industry. The arts and commerce are in a languid state, and agriculture is neglected. The Spanish language is spoken throughout the country, except in the four Biscayan provinces, where an entirely different tongue prevails, called the Basque, which is nearly allied to the Erse, and is supposed to be the language of the primitive inhabitants, before the invasion of the peninsula by the Carthagenians.

Government. The government is a pure monarchy. Several attempts have been made to establish a constitutional representative government, but without success. The reigning sovereign is Ferdinand VII, who is forty-three years of age. The crown is hereditary, and until lately the succession was limited to the male line. By a recent ordinance, females are made capable of inheriting.

There are five ministers of departments, called Minis-

ters of State, of Grace and Justice, of War, of the Navy, and of the Treasury, who are intrusted with the direction of the principal affairs of the government. They transact business separately with the king. The principal consultative bodies are the Council of Castile, called by way of eminence *the Council*, a body partly judicial, and partly political, like the old French Parliament—the Council of State, which is now merely nominal, and the Councils of War, Finance, and the Indies, which assist in maturing the business of their respective departments.

Religion. The religion of the country is the Roman Catholic. The clergy are very numerous, and the higher clergy have great revenues. The archbishop of Toledo, primate of the kingdom, has an annual income of more than half a million of dollars. There are seven archbishops, and forty-eight bishops, whose incomes amount to 12,000,000 dollars.

Education. There are thirteen universities, some of which are richly endowed. They are principally devoted to instruction in scholastic philosophy, and theology, and the canon law.

Finances. The annual produce of the revenue is about $25,000,000. The public debt is $290,000,000. The revenue is inadequate to the wants of the government, and the interest of the public debt for the most part remains unpaid, as well as many other just claims on the government by its own subjects, as well as by foreigners.

Army and Navy. The number of troops on foot in Spain and in the colonies is 46,000. The number of vessels of war 34.

Towns. Madrid is the capital of Spain. It is situated in the centre of the kingdom, on a branch of the Tagus, and has 115,000 inhabitants. It is handsomely built, and has wide streets, and a large number of handsome public squares. It has a royal palace, two theatres, a great number of churches, and other public buildings, a royal library of 200,000 volumes, an observatory, and several academies for the promotion of the sciences and arts. Barcelona, a sea-port town on the Mediterranean, with a

citadel, has 140,000 inhabitants. It is the seat of a variety of manufactures. Valencia is also a sea-port, and has 105,000 inhabitants. It is the seat of a university, and has a cathedral church, the finest in Spain. Cadiz, situated on the Atlantic, is the place of the greatest trade in Spain, and has been formerly a place of very extensive commerce, particularly with America. It has 75,000 inhabitants. Seville has 100,000 inhabitants, is the seat of a university, and has a number of superb churches. Some of the other principal towns are Granada, Malaga, and Toledo.

Foreign Possessions. Spain had formerly very extensive possessions in America. They are now confined to the islands of Cuba and Porto Rico, in the West Indies, which have been already described. In Africa, she possesses the town of Ceuta, near the straits of Gibraltar, and some other unimportant posts, with the Canary Islands. In the East Indies she possesses the Phillippine Islands, in which there is a rich and populous colony, and in Australia a few small islands.

PORTUGAL.

Boundaries. Portugal is bounded north and east by Spain, and south and west by the Atlantic ocean. It is divided into five provinces; of which the principal are Estremadura, Beira, and Alentejo. It has an area of 36,000 square miles.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Tagus, and Duero. There are also the Minho, the Mondego, and the Guadiana.

Face of Country, Climate, and Soil. The face of the country is varied, part of it consisting of extensive plains and meadows, and a considerable part of it being mountainous. The mountainous parts, particularly in the north, are cold, and subject to frequent storms. In the vallies the climate is mild, and the soil in general good, producing all kinds of grain, and a great variety of rich fruits. Agriculture, however, is in a neglected state. The prin-

cipal productions for exportation are wool, port wine, and salt.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is 3,500,000. There is a numerous class of nobility, who enjoy important privileges. The Portuguese language is a dialect of the Spanish.

Religion. The established religion is the Roman Catholic. The number of the clergy, and of cloisters of monks and nuns, is very great. The patriarch of Lisbon is the head of the church, and under him are two archbishops and nine bishops.

Education. The schools are under the direction of the priesthood. There is a university at Coimbra, and there are several academies for the promotion of the sciences and arts, in Lisbon.

Government. The government is at present an unlimited monarchy. The late king was also king of Brazil, but that country having declared itself independent, and the son and heir apparent of the late king having consented to become emperor of Brazil, under the conditions of the constitution of that country, abdicated the throne of Portugal, in favor of his daughter, who is yet a minor, promulgated a constitution for the kingdom, with a Cortes, or representative body, and appointed his brother Don Miguel, regent, in the minority of his daughter.

Don Miguel, after having sworn to the constitution, renounced it, assumed the absolute sovereignty, in his own right, and is at this time *de facto* king of Portugal. The right of the young queen is acknowledged in the island of Terceira, and the government is there administered, by a regency in her name. The adherents of the constitutional government have been treated with the greatest severity by the arbitrary government of Don Miguel. Many of them have fled from the country, and some of them have taken refuge in Terceira.

Finances. The revenues of the kingdom produce about $9,000,000 per annum. The public debt amounts to $67,000,000.

Army and Navy. Portugal maintains a military force of about 50,000 men, and thirty vessels of war.

Towns. The capital of Portugal is Lisbon, a city of 240,000 inhabitants, situated at the mouth of the river Tagus. It has a good harbor, and carries on a great foreign trade. Among the inhabitants are many foreigners, and a great number of negroes and mulattoes. It stands on irregular ground, a part of it elevated, and is regularly built. It had formerly a strong castle, and many splendid palaces and churches. These were destroyed by an earthquake in 1775, in which 45,000 inhabitants perished, and property, in buildings and merchandise, valued at nearly $100,000,000, was destroyed. The town has been rebuilt in a more regular, but in a less substantial and costly manner. There is a royal palace, a superb aqueduct, a large royal and foundling hospital, and a library of 80,000 volumes.

Oporto, situated on a fine harbor at the mouth of the Duero, is a town of 60,000 inhabitants, and a place of extensive foreign trade. The other principal towns are Coimbra, which is the seat of a university, Setubal or St Ubes, and Elvas, which have about 15,000 inhabitants each.

Foreign Possessions. Portugal since the independence of Brazil has no colonies in America. Her most valuable foreign possessions are the Azore, Madeira, and Cape Verd Islands in Africa. She has also some trading ports on the continent of Africa, at Mozambique, and at Angola; and in Asia the government of Goa, the town of Macao, and part of the island of Timor. These foreign possessions have together about 550,000 inhabitants.

The Azores. These are three groups of islands in the Atlantic ocean, and considered as belonging to Africa. The principal islands are St Michael's, Terceira, Fayal, Pico, and St Maria. They are high and mountainous, and the climate is temperate. The soil is very fertile, but badly cultivated, and it produces two harvests in a year. The various kinds of grain may be raised in abundance, and most kinds of fruit, including oranges, lemons, and the

banana. The vine is cultivated successfully in the mountains. The number of inhabitants is 200,000, mostly Portuguese. Angra, in Terceira, is the capital. Ponta Delgado, in St Michaels, is the largest town.

Madeira Islands. The islands of this name are situated in the Atlantic ocean, 500 miles from the coast of Africa. The principal island is of a triangular form, and 150 miles in circumference. It is mountainous, and the sides of the mountains near their bases are covered with vines, and towards their summits with wood. The climate is temperate, and the soil fertile. The staple produce of the island is wine, which is of an excellent quality, and in general estimation surpasses the wines of every other part of the globe. Besides grapes, the island produces an abundance of other fruits. The number of inhabitants is 90,000, consisting of Portuguese, negroes, and mulattoes. It is under the administration of a governor, appointed by the crown of Portugal. The chief town is Funchal, which has 12,000 inhabitants.

Cape Verd Islands. These are fourteen in number. They are mostly rocky and barren. The population is about 40,000, consisting of Portuguese and negroes. The principal island is St Jago.

TURKEY.

The Turkish, or Ottoman empire, occupies the centre of the eastern continent, and is situated partly in Europe, partly in Asia, and partly in Africa.

Boundaries. Turkey in Europe is bounded north by the Austrian territories, east by Russia, the Black sea, the sea of Marmora, and the Hellespont, south by the Archipelago, Greece, and the Adriatic sea, and west by the Adriatic and Austria. It has an extent of 180,000 square miles, and embraces Romania, Bulgaria, Bosnia, Macedonia, Thessaly, and Albania, besides the principalities of Wallachia, Moldavia, and Servia. It embraced also until recently, the Grecian countries of the Morea, Livadia, and a large number of islands in the Archipelago.

MAP
OF
TURKEY IN EUROPE
AND
GREECE.
Austria
Hermanstadt
Gradiska
Novi
CROATIA
Danube R.
Belgrade
BOSNIA
Bosna Serai
Semendria
Jogodina
Widdin
DALMATIA
Oraci
SERVIA
Novi
Nissa
Bazar
BULGARIA
Sophia
Ragusa
Cattaro
Scutari
Drin R.
Alessio
Skopia
Istir
Durazzo
Ochrida
ALBANIA
Berat
Avlona
Tepeleni
MACEDONIA
Monastir
Seres
Salonica
Zagorie
Grevno
Adriatic Sea
Corfu
Butrinto
Larissa
Janina
Arta
Parga
Prevesa
Volo
Vonitza
IONIAN ISLANDS
GREECE
Cephalonia
Thebes
Athens
Corinth
Zante
MOREA
Tripolitza
Calamata
Navarin
Modon
Gulf of Napoli
Hydra
Milo
Cerigo
Mediterranean Sea
Candia
Canea
C. Crio
CANDIA
Chotzin
Sireto
Girlau
Jassy
MOLDAVIA
Roman
Bender
Prutb R.
Dniester R.
Akerman
Ismael
Rimnick
Brahilowe
WALLACHIA
Bucharest
Giurgevo
Rudschuck
Silistria
Nicopol
Chumla
Varna
Balkan Mts
Aidos
Jumoboli
Faki
Kirklesi
ROMANIA
Adrianople
Rhodope Mt.
Trajanopolis
Rodosto
Burghas
Tchorlu
CONSTANTINOPLE
Sea of Marmora
Enos
Dardanelles
Lemnos
ARCHIPELAGO
Tenedos
Mitylene
Ipsara
Asia
Smyrna
Negropont
Scio
Samos
Scala Nova
Patmos
Nuxia
Cos
Rhodes
Black Sea
M. of Danube
Burgas B.
Sizaboli
Iniada
Ardjic
SCALE OF MILES.
25 50 75 100 150
20
East Long.
24
From Greenwich
28
48
36
40
44

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Danube, the Pruth, the Maritza, Vardar, and Aspropotamos.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the Balkan, or Hæmus, which lie south of the Danube, the mountains of Despoto, or Rhodope, south of the range of the Balkan, and Pindus, between Thessaly and Albania.

Climate and Soil. The climate is temperate, and the air in general salubrious. The plague frequently prevails in this country, but this is to be attributed chiefly to the want of cleanliness in the inhabitants. The soil is for the most part fertile, but badly cultivated. It is capable of producing all kinds of grain, and almost all kinds of fruits.

Inhabitants. The population of Turkey in Europe is about 9,000,000. It consists of several distinct races of people, who speak different languages, and are radically different in their character and habits. They often occupy distinct portions of the same city or village. The Turks, who are the conquerors and masters of the country, constitute about one third of the population. They are a proud and warlike people ; but in modern times they want enterprise, and they have a great contempt for other nations and for foreign improvements. They are ignorant and bigoted, vindictive conquerors, and tyrannical and cruel masters. Like other Mahomedans they practise polygamy.

The Greeks in the parts of European Turkey still remaining are estimated to be about a million and a half. They are intelligent, enterprising, and industrious, but want honesty. They are the principal merchants, navigators, and artisans of the country. Previous to the late Greek war, they constituted the principal part of the seamen of the Turkish navy. The Arnauts, or Albanians, are scattered throughout the southern and western parts of Turkey, and are about half a million in number. They are a warlike people, always ready to engage in military and marauding expeditions, under any leader who will pay them best.

The Servians are a million and a half in number. They inhabit not only the kingdom or province of Servia, but are to be found in considerable numbers in Bosnia, and

Wallachia. Servia has had lately guarantied to it a sort of independence, under a prince of its own. They are an intelligent and industrious people, and thought to be capable, under their ameliorated political condition, of a high degree of improvement.

The Wallachians are more than two millions in number, and occupy not only the principality, which gives them their name, but several of the neighboring provinces. They have a distinct language, and national character, and are much inferior to the Servians, being remarkable for indolence and ignorance. The Armenians in European Turkey are about 100,000 in number. They are an enterprising people, they make intelligent merchants, and many of them are wealthy. There are besides these races about 300,000 Jews, and 100,000 gipsies.

The Turks, and a part of the Albanians, are of the Mahomedan religion, of the sect called Sunnites. The doctrines of their faith are found in the Koran. Their temples are called mosques. The Greeks, Servians, and Wallachians are mostly christians of the Greek church. The Greeks had until the late revolution a Patriarch at Constantinople, and a number of bishops. There are reckoned 300,000 Catholics, who have two archbishops, and several bishops. The Armenians are christians, who observe their own form of worship. They have a bishop at Constantinople, who acknowledges the supremacy of the Patriarch of the Armenian church in Persia.

Government. The government is an absolute monarchy. The sovereign is called the Sultan, Grand Seignior, or Emperor, and his court is denominated the Sublime Porte, or the Porte. The will of the sultan is the law of the land. The present emperor is Mahmoud II. He is a sovereign of uncommon energy of character, and has done more than any of his predecessors to introduce European improvements, in the organization of his army, and in the usages of his people; but he has nearly exhausted the resources of his country in a war with the Greeks, for retaining them in the state of subjection, under which they had been held for several centuries, and in a useless war with Russia.

The sultan has a grand consultative council, called the Divan. In this council the grand vizier presides. This is the highest officer in the government. He acts in the capacity of Prime Minister, Minister of Justice, and Commander-in-Chief of the troops. The next officer in rank is the Mufti, who is the high priest, or head of the religion of the state, and also the highest officer of justice. The minister of foreign affairs is called the Reis-Effendi, the minister of the finances the Defterdar, and the first admiral and minister of marine the Capitan Pacha.

The provinces are called beglerbegs, or pachalics, and the governors of provinces, pachas. The pachas in their respective governments are invested with arbitrary powers. Each pacha has a divan.

Revenue. The annual revenue of the country is supposed to be about $20,000,000. There is a considerable public debt, besides a large sum stipulated by treaty to be paid to Russia, as an indemnity for the expenses of the late war.

Army and Navy. The principal military force of Turkey, until recently, consisted of the Janissaries, a corps of men exclusively devoted to arms from their childhood. This corps was abolished in the year 1826, and many thousands of them were put to death. Their place has been supplied with troops equipped and disciplined in the European manner. The Turkish navy was greatly reduced during the late war. It now consists of nine ships of the line, eight frigates, and twenty corvettes.

Towns. The capital of the Turkish empire is Constantinople. It is finely situated on the Hellespont, the outlet of the Black sea, and has 500,000 inhabitants, including 100,000 Greeks, and 40,000 Armenians, and a large number of European christians called Franks. It has 500 mosques, and thirty-five Greek, Armenian and Catholic churches. The most remarkable of the mosques is one which was once the Church of St Sophia, 270 feet long, and 240 wide, and surmounted by a majestic dome. The imperial palace consists of a collection of dwellings, baths, mosques, and gardens, forming a city of itself.

There are several other palaces, among which is the Eski-Serai, the residence of the wives of deceased sultans. Among the other buildings worthy of notice are the hospitals, baths, and bazars. The latter are large buildings of stone, under the care of public keepers, for the sale and deposite of merchandise. There are several suburbs. That of Galata is the common residence of European merchants, and that of Pera of the European ambassadors.

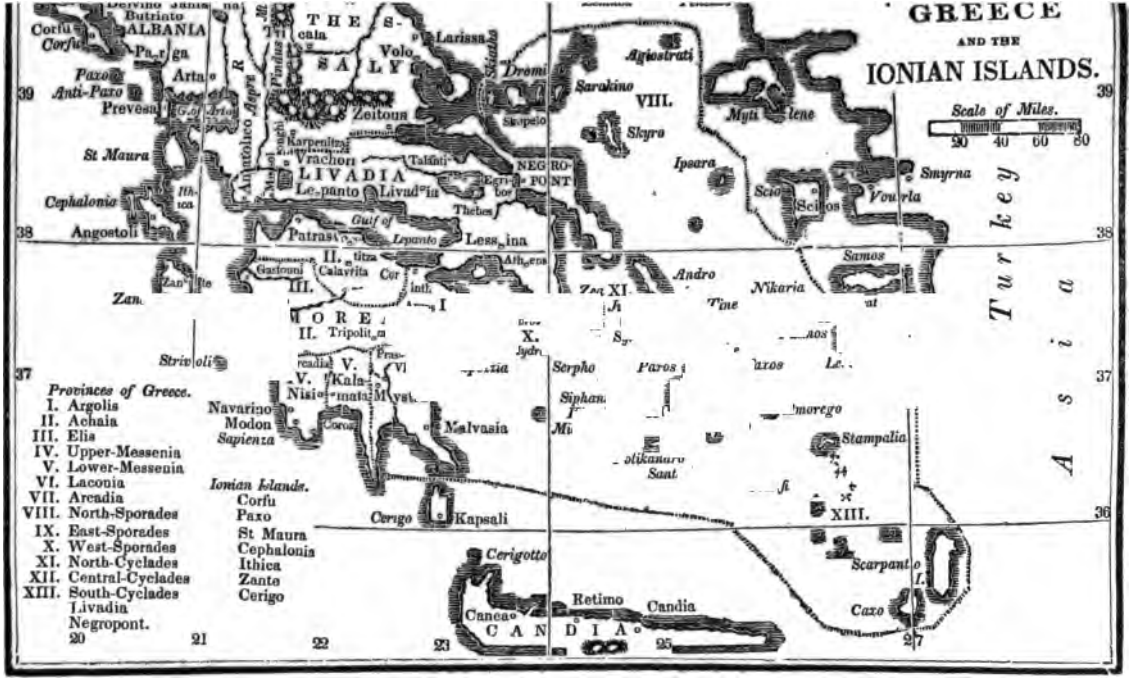
The next city of European Turkey is Adrianople, situated on the river Maritza, in the midst of a fertile country. It has 100,000 inhabitants, of whom a third part are Greeks and Armenians. Among the remarkable buildings are the seraglio and forty mosques.

The other principal cities are Rodosto, Silistria, Rudschuck, Nicopolis, Belgrade, and Saloniki. The last named town, the ancient Thessalonica, has 70,000 inhabitants, of whom 20,000 are Greeks, and 12,000 Jews. It has a good harbor, and among those who reside here for purposes of trade are many Franks.

Islands. A great part of the islands in the Ægean and Adriatic seas, formerly subject to the Turkish empire, now belong to the states of Greece and the Ionian islands. Several of them, however, still belong to Turkey. The most important of these is Candia, the ancient Crete. This is a large and fertile island, 160 miles in length. A range of mountains, whose tops are covered with forests, runs through its whole length. It contains 270,000 inhabitants, of whom half are Greeks. It has a mild and pleasant climate, and produces wine, olives, cotton, honey, wax, and most kinds of grain. The principal towns are Canea, and Candia, of 15,000 inhabitants each, and Rettimo, of 6000. The other principal islands are Lemnos, Thasso, and Embro.

GREECE.

Boundaries. Greece is bounded north by Turkey, east by the Archipelago, and south and west by the Mediterranean, or Ionian sea.


GREECE
AND THE
IONIAN ISLANDS.
Scale of Miles.
20 40 60 80
Provinces of Greece.
I. Argolis
II. Achaia
III. Elis
IV. Upper-Messenia
V. Lower-Messenia
VI. Laconia
VII. Arcadia
VIII. North-Sporades
IX. East-Sporades
X. West-Sporades
XI. North-Cyclades
XII. Central-Cyclades
XIII. South-Cyclades
Livadia
Negropont.
Ionian Islands.
Corfu
Paxo
St Maura
Cephalonia
Ithica
Zante
Cerigo
ALBANIA
THESSALY
LIVADIA
MOREA
CANDIA
Turkey in Asia
Corfu
Paxo
Anti-Paxo
Prevesa
St Maura
Cephalonia
Angostoli
Zante
Navarino
Modon
Sapienza
Malvasia
Cerigo
Kapsali
Cerigotto
Canea
Retimo
Candia
Cazo
Scarpanto
Stampalia
Larissa
Volo
Zeitoun
Vrachori
Talkati
Livadia
Thebes
Patras
Lepanto
Gastouni
Calavrita
Tripolitza
Kalamata
Messene
Arta
Prevesa
Agiostrati
Sarakino
Skyro
Ipsara
Mytilene
Scio
Scios
Smyrna
Vourla
Samos
Nikaria
Andro
Tine
Serpho
Paros
Siphanto
Amorego
Sant
Strivoli
Gulf of Lepanto
Gulf of Arta
Gulf of Volo
Negro-Pont
Thessalian Sporades
Ithica
Zante
I.
II.
III.
IV.
V.
VI.
VII.
VIII.
IX.
X.
XI.
XII.
XIII.
36
37
38
39
20
21
22
23
25
27

The Greeks asserted their independence, and established a national government in 1821. The government of Turkey attempted to reduce them to subjection, and a devastating war ensued, which lasted seven or eight years. The governments of Russia, France, and Great Britain, from motives of humanity interfered, and engaged the Turkish government to consent to the independence of Greece, and imposed on the latter certain conditions. They assigned the limits of the new state, decreed that its government should be monarchical, and resolved to appoint a sovereign from one of the princely families of Europe.

The limits thus fixed assign to the new state but a part of ancient Greece. The boundary established on the west and north, is the river Aspropotamos, or Achelous, and a line running from that river by a range of Mount Pindus, and Mount Œta to the Gulf of Zeitoun, near the straits of Thermopylæ. This boundary assigns to Greece the Morea, or ancient Peloponnesus, and Livadia, which includes the ancient Attica, Bœotia, Phocis, Locris, Doris, and Aetolia. Thessaly, Acarnania, Epirus, and Macedonia remain to Turkey. The island of Negropont or Eubœa, with most of the islands of the Archipelago, except Candia, Samos, and Scio, belong to Greece. The area of Greece is about 16,000 square miles.

Rivers and Gulfs. The principal rivers of Greece are the Aspropotamos, the Mavronero, or Cephisus, the Peneus, Alpheus, Pamissus, and Eurotas. On the north is the Gulf of Zeitoun, in the centre is the Gulf of Lepanto, which separates the Morea from Livadia, and nearly divides continental Greece. On the south-east are the Gulfs of Egina, and Nauplia, and on the south the Gulfs of Coron and Colokythia.

Mountains and Face of Country. In Livadia are the celebrated mountains of Œta, Parnassus, and Helicon, the latter now called Lakoura, and Zegara; in the Morea Mount Trikala, or Cyllenus, and Maina, or Tagetus; and in Attica Mount Hymettus. These mountains, with many other ranges with which the country is diversified, are high

and broken, and are interspersed with fertile vallies. The climate is generally mild, but modified according to its vicinity to high mountains, or the sea. In Attica the temperature is the most agreeable, the atmosphere generally transparent and salubrious. The soil is generally rich, and vegetation vigorous and rapid. It produces grain and fruits in abundance. The vine, olives, currants, almonds, figs, and oranges are cultivated with ease.

Islands. The islands of Greece are celebrated for the mildness of their climate, the fertility of the soil, and their picturesque beauty. The most remarkable at the present time, of those included within the Grecian state, are the following: Hydra, a small and rocky island, inhabited by bold and enterprising navigators, and the chief seat of the Greek naval power. It has 25,000 inhabitants. Spezzia, and Ipsara are also chiefly distinguished for maritime enterprise. The former has 8000, and the later 3000 inhabitants. Tina, Andros, Naxos, and Santerim have from 10 to 15,000 inhabitants each. Egina, Salamis, Poros, and Milo have 4 or 5000 each.

Negropont is larger than all the other islands together. It is 120 miles in length, and contains 40,000 inhabitants. It is mountainous, several of the mountains being of considerable height. The soil is fertile, and it produces grain in abundance, oil, wine, and all kinds of fruit.

Civil Divisions. By a decree of the late President of Greece, the Morea is divided into seven departments, bearing names corresponding with those of the same parts of country in ancient Greece, viz: Argolis, Achaia, Elis, Upper and Lower Messina, Laconia, and Arcadia. The islands then in the power of the Greeks were distributed into six departments. To these departments must be added the island of Negropont, which will probably form one department, and northern Greece five or six.

Inhabitants. The population of Greece is about 800,000, of whom 400,000 inhabit the Morea, 200,000 the province of Livadia, and 200,000 the islands, including Negropont. The population has been formerly much greater. The Morea alone in ancient times is said to

have supported two millions of people. The country has been thoroughly ravaged, and greatly depopulated by the late war. The people are distinguished for intelligence and vivacity, for fickleness and want of veracity. They often distinguish themselves by bold and noble actions, by great excellence in the fine arts, and high attainments in literature, but they have acquired in their state of vassalage many of the vices of the less enlightened races by whom they are surrounded. The language called the Romaic, or modern Greek, has a strong resemblance to the Greek of classic times, but with many corruptions.

Government. The government adopted by the Greeks on declaring their independence was republican. This they have maintained under several varieties of form, the supreme power under all of them residing in a National Assembly. A want of subordination has prevailed under all these forms. The most efficient administration has been that of Count Capo d'Istria, who was chosen president for seven years, and had the advantage of coming into power after the war was nearly closed, and of being aided by subsidies from the European sovereigns.

In the year 1830, the three sovereigns who have taken Greece under their protection appointed the Duke of Saxe Coburgh, a German prince, and son-in-law of the king of Great Britain, to be the hereditary sovereign of Greece, with the title of Sovereign Prince, and agreed to adopt measures to sustain him in the government of the country. This appointment he accepted, but subsequently resigned it.

Education. The state of education in Greece is extremely defective. Before the revolution there was a lyceum at Scio, with learned professors, a library, and a printing press. Schools were established in many parts of the country. These establishments have been destroyed. But efforts have been made for establishing primary schools, and these, as well as more costly institutions will without doubt be soon introduced. There is a prevailing taste for learning, many of the inhabitants can read and

write, and several journals in the modern Greek language are regularly published.

Towns. The capital of the Morea at present is Nauplia, or Napoli di Romania. It has a number of spacious houses, and contains 6000 inhabitants. Before the revolution it was the principal commercial depot of Greece. It has strong fortifications, which were built when the town was in possession of the Venetians.

Tripolitza, situated on a plain near the centre of the peninsula, was before the revolution the capital of the Morea, and the residence of the Turkish pacha. It was surrounded by a stone wall, with six gates, and contained 10,000 inhabitants. It had several large mosques, and Greek churches. It is now in ruins, and contains few inhabitants.

Patras, on the Gulf of Lepanto, had formerly an extensive trade in silks, oil, currants, and wool. It is composed of narrow and dirty streets, and contained before the revolution 10,000 inhabitants. The other principal towns of the Morea are Corinth, Navarin, Kalamata, Karitena, and Epidaurus.

Athens, the chief town of Attica, will probably be made the capital of Greece. It is a very ancient city, and celebrated for affording the finest specimens of architecture in the world. Many of these specimens still remain, but in ruins. The most remarkable are the Parthenon, or Temple of Minerva, some parts of the Erechtheum, the Temple of the Winds, part of the Temple of the Olympian Jupiter, and the Temple of Theseus. The highest part of the city is surrounded by a wall, called the Acropolis. During the late war it has been repeatedly besieged, and alternately by Greeks and Turks. The population at the commencement of the war was about 12,000, of whom a fifth part were Turks.

The other principal towns in Livadia are Salona, which before the revolution had 5000 inhabitants, Livadia, which had 6000, and Missolonghi 4000. Egribos, the chief town of the island of Negropont, united with the main land by a bridge, had a population of 15,000.

Hydra, on the island of the same name, is at present one of the most populous and busy towns of Greece. It was before the revolution a place of great trade, and the residence of the most wealthy and active navigators. The inhabitants were exclusively Greeks and Albanians. No Turk was allowed to reside on the island. During the war it was the centre of the naval operations of the Greeks. The houses are large and substantially built, and being erected on the high ground which overlooks the harbor, they present a handsome appearance.

The Ionian Islands.

The United States of the Ionian islands are situated in the Ionian sea, on the south-west coast of Turkey in Europe, and Greece. The principal islands are seven in number, viz: Corfu, Paxo, St Maura, Ithica, Cephalonia, Zante, and Cerigo, and they have together an area of 1000 square miles. They formerly belonged to the republic of Venice. On the destruction of that republic they fell into the possession of France, and at the general peace in 1814, they were formed into a republic, under the protection of Great Britain, and made, virtually, a British province.

Mountains and Face of Country. These islands are generally mountainous, and are surrounded by rocks, which form several safe harbors. The highest mountain is Enos, in Cephalonia, which has an elevation of 4000 feet. They are generally well watered by running streams.

Climate. The climate is very mild. The winter is accompanied with frequent rains and high winds, but without ice or snow. The heat of summer is not excessive, except when the sirocco blows, which happens occasionally. They produce olives, wines, the cotton plant, and all the fruits of the south of Europe.

Inhabitants. The population has rapidly increased since the establishment of the present government, and is now estimated at 240,000. There are 8000 Italians, 7000 Jews, a few English and the rest are Greeks.

Many of them speak a corrupt Italian language, but the modern Greek predominates, and is taking place of the other. Schools of mutual instruction have been introduced, and the means of education are daily increasing. The prevailing religion is that of the Greek church. The inhabitants are employed in cultivating the soil, in navigation, and in manufactures of cotton, silk, leather, soap, and other articles. They export wine, raisins, salt, cotton, and silk.

Government. The form of government is republican, or rather aristocratic. The chief executive officer, called Lord High Commissioner, with extensive powers, is appointed by the crown of Great Britain. He has the command of the troops and fortresses, appoints deputies in the several islands, and convokes at pleasure the *Legislative* Assembly. The Assembly consists of forty deputies from the several islands. The Senate consists of five members chosen by the Legislative Assembly, and a President appointed for five years by the Lord High Commissioner.

There is a Supreme Court of Justice at Corfu, from which appeals lie from the courts of the several islands. The revenues of the state amount to about $600,000 annually. The military force consists of 2400 men.

Towns. Corfu, the chief town of the island of the same name, is the capital of the republic. It has a good harbor, is defended by two fortresses, and has 15,000 inhabitants. It has a university, which is liberally endowed, and a number of schools. The other principal towns are Angostoli, in the island of Cephalonia, which has 5000 inhabitants; St Maura, in the island of the same name, which has 6000; and Zante, in the island of that name, which has 20,000.

ASIA.

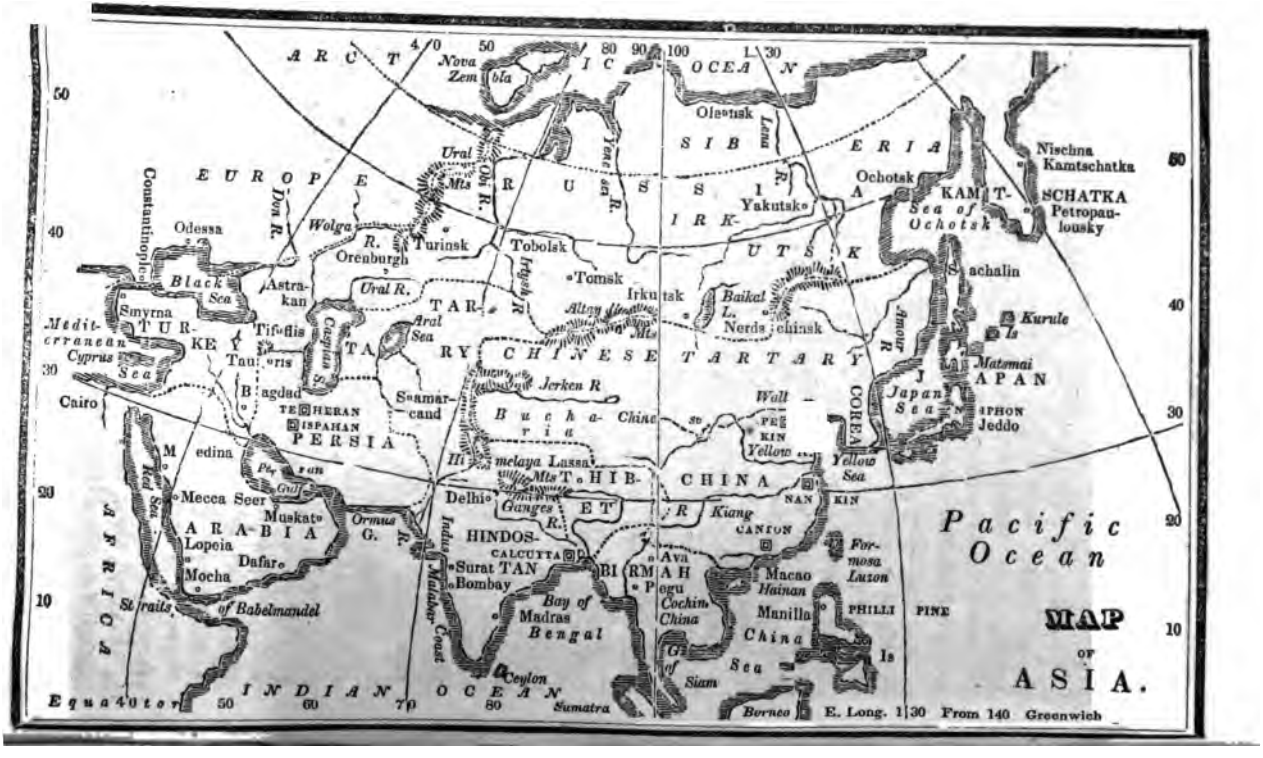
Boundaries. North by the Arctic ocean, east by the Pacific ocean, south by the Indian ocean, and west by the Red sea, the Mediterranean, the Black sea, and Europe. It is 7000 miles in length, and 5400 in breadth, and contains 16,340,000 square miles.

Seas and Gulfs. The coasts of this continent are indented by a great number of seas and gulfs. On the north are the Gulfs of Kara and Obi, on the east the seas of Anadyr, Ochotsk, and Japan, and the Yellow sea. On the south is the sea of China, the Gulf of Siam, the Bay of Bengal, the Arabian sea, and the Persian Gulf, and on the west the Red sea, or Arabic Gulf, the Mediterranean sea, the Archipelago, the sea of Marmora, the Black sea, and the sea of Asoph.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Obi and Yenisei, which flow into the Arctic ocean, the Amour, Hoang-Ho or Yellow, and Kiang, which flow into the Pacific, and the Cambodia, Bhramapoutre, Ganges, Indus, Tigris, and Euphrates, which flow into the gulfs of the Indian ocean. The principal inland seas are the Caspian, the Aral, and the Baïkal. The two first named have no outlet to the ocean.

Mountains and Face of Country. The Himelaya Mountains, in the central parts of Asia, on the borders of Hindostan and the Chinese empire, are reputed to be the highest in the world. In a parallel direction to the Himelaya are the ranges of the Nepaul and Boutan Mountains. These mountains rise far above the limit of eternal snow. The Aral Mountains, between the Russian and Chinese dominions, divide the rivers of China from those which fall into the Arctic ocean. The mountains of Caucasus lie between the Black and Caspian seas, and those of Taurus, the highest range of which is Mount Ararat, between the Caspian and Mediterranean.

Except along the coast of the Arctic ocean, near the mouths of the Hoang-Ho and Yang Tse Kiang, Brahmapoutre and Ganges, and in the vallies of the Euphrates


ARCTIC OCEAN
Nova Zembla
Ural Mts
Ob R.
Yenesei R.
Lena R.
Olenusk
Yakutsk
Ochotsk
Nischna Kamtschatka
KAMTSCHATKA
Petropaulousky
Sea of Ochotsk
EUROPE
RUSSIA
SIBERIA
IRKUTSK
Constantinople
Odessa
Don R.
Wolga R.
Orenburgh
Turinsk
Tobolsk
Tomsk
Irkutsk
Baikal L.
Nerdschinsk
Black Sea
Astrakan
Ural R.
Irtysh R.
Altay Mts
Amur R.
Sachalin
Kurule Is
Smyrna
Mediterranean Sea
Cyprus
TURKEY
Tiflis
Tauris
Caspian Sea
TARTARY
Aral Sea
CHINESE TARTARY
Matsmai
JAPAN
Japan Sea
Baghdad
Cairo
TEHERAN
ISPAHAN
PERSIA
Samarcand
Jerken R
Bucharia
Great Wall
PEKIN
Yellow R.
COREA
Yellow Sea
Jeddo
Himmelaya Mts
Lassa
Medina
Mecca
Seer
Muskat
Gulf
Persian
Red Sea
ARABIA
Ormus
Lopeia
Dafar
Mocha
Straits of Babelmandel
Delhi
Ganges R.
Indus R.
Kiang R.
CHINA
NANKIN
CANTON
HINDOSTAN
CALCUTTA
Surat
Bombay
Malabar Coast
Bay of Bengal
Ava
Pegu
Cochin China
Formosa
Luzon
Macao
Hainan
Manilla
PHILLIPINE Is
China Sea
Gulf of Siam
Ceylon
Sumatra
Borneo
INDIAN OCEAN
Pacific Ocean
MAP OF ASIA.
Equator
E. Long. 1 30 From 140 Greenwich

and Tigris, there are no low plains in Asia. The plains are elevated, and present sandy or gravelly deserts, and sometimes vast naked spaces, called *steppes*, distinguished by a soil generally salt, in which nothing grows but herbs and brambles. The central plateau has a succession of these steppes. The most remarkable desert plains are those of Arabia, Persia, and the southern part of the basin of the Aral. The most remarkable steppes are those of Kirghis and Issim, in Tartary, and of Barabin, between the Irtysh and Obi rivers.

Climate. Asia presents a great variety of climate and temperature, arising not only from difference of latitude, which extends from near the equator to 78 degrees, but from the different elevations of the surface. Five-sixths of the continent are within the temperate zone, a ninth part in the torrid, and an eighteenth part in the frigid. Nearly the extremes of temperature are to be found within a short space, in descending from the mountains of Thibet to the basin of the Ganges.

Productions. Asia affords almost every variety of natural productions. It produces the grains and fruits of Europe, rice, cotton, the olive, sugar cane, coffee, tea, and spices. Among the animals of the forest are the elephant, tiger, lion, panther, rhinoceros, and bear. Most of the animals which are domesticated in this country, are found in their native state in the various parts of Asia.

Political Divisions. Asia is distributed among the following governments, or countries, viz:

Russia in Asia,	China, and its dependencies,
Turkey in Asia,	The Empire of Japan,
Arabia,	Hindostan,
Persia and Afghanistan,	India beyond the Ganges,
Independent Tartary, with Bucharia, Turkestan, &c.	The East India Islands.

About half the continent, viz: Russia, Turkey, and Hindostan, is under the dominion of governments residing in Europe. The governments of Asia are all monarchical and despotic.

Inhabitants. Asia is the part of the world from which

the first race of men sprung; it was the first quarter of the globe filled with inhabitants, and it now contains more than all the other parts together. Among them are to be found the white, the yellow, and the black races. The number of inhabitants cannot be ascertained with any certainty. The most satisfactory estimates make it about four hundred millions.

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

Boundaries. This country is bounded north by the Arctic ocean, east by Bhering's straits, and the Pacific ocean, south by the sea of Ochotsk, Chinese Tartary, Independent Tartary, the Aral and Caspian seas, Persia, and the Black sea, and west by the Russian territories in Europe, from which it is divided by the rivers Don and Wolga, and the Ural Mountains. It extends over about a third part of Asia, or five and a half millions of square miles.

The principal part of this vast country, including all which lies east of the Ural Mountains, is known by the name of Siberia. The rest consists of the countries of Caucasus, Georgia, Grusia, Imeritia, and part of Armenia, acquired from time to time by conquest from Persia and Turkey.

Mountains. The Ural Mountains extend from the north to south 1100 miles, on the north-western border of Asia. They abound in iron and copper mines, limestone, and other valuable minerals. Gold mines are also found in them. The Little Altaï Mountains, form the southern boundary of Russia, between the Irtysh and Yenesei rivers. A continued range of mountains runs from near Lake Baïkal, in a north-easterly direction to Bhering's straits, known by several names, among which are the Baïkalian, the Nerschinsk, the Iblanoi, and the Ochotsk Mountains. Some parts of these are rich in minerals, and others are volcanic. Mount Caucasus between the Black and Caspian seas, is of great height, and covered with glaciers.

Steppes. There are several extensive steppes in this country. In some places, like the American *prairies*, they are covered with tall grass; in others the surface is covered with salt mixed with the soil, or collected in ponds and salt lakes. There is a steppe between the mouths of the Don and Wolga which resembles the bed of the sea. North of the Caspian and Aral seas, is the steppe of the Calmucs. Farther towards the north-east are the steppes of Issim and Barabin. The last named, extending from the river Irtysh to the Obi, is 700 miles in length.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Obi, Yenesei, and Lena, which flow into the Arctic sea, and their branches the Tobol and Irtysh, and the Tunguska and Angara. The Wolga, which rises in Europe, the Ural and the Araxes flow into the Caspian sea, and the Don and the Kuban into the Black sea.

Seas and Lakes. The most remarkable seas are the Kara and Obi, the Anadir and Ochotsk, the Aral, Caspian, and Black seas. The principal lake in this country, and the largest in Asia is the Baïkal. It is 360 miles in length. Its waters are fresh, and remarkably transparent. They flow through the Angara and Yenesei rivers into the Arctic sea. There are many other lakes of smaller dimensions, both fresh and salt.

Climate. Nearly the whole of this country is north of the 50th degree of latitude. The winters are therefore long and excessively cold. Snow begins to fall in September, and does not disappear until May. The summer approaches suddenly, and for a few weeks the heat is powerful. The growth of wheat and other vegetable species is rapid. Near the mouth of the Yenesei, the Aurora Borealis is often seen in greater splendor than in any other part of the world.

Animals. The reindeer is the most useful animal of this extensive region. The inhabitants of the Arctic regions yoke them to their sledges, drink their milk, live on their flesh, and clothe themselves with their skins. They are kept with little expense, they need no stable, and feed themselves principally on the moss which they find under

the snow. Some of the inhabitants own great numbers of them. The Siberian dog resembles the wolf. It is used as an animal of draught. It travels with great speed, but is difficult to guide. The Mongols and Tartars have beautiful horses. They are fond of horse flesh, and prefer it to beef. A great part of the Siberian horses are white. The Siberian sheep are of the broad tailed kind. Siberia affords a very extensive hunting ground, on which are found the sable, the black and white fox, the ermine, marmot, and martin, the white and brown bear, the elk, and many other animals.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 4,000,000. They consist partly of Russians, Cossacks, and other colonists from Europe, and partly of a great number of native tribes. A part of the colonists are voluntary adventurers, and their descendants, and a part are descendants of those who have been banished thither by the Russian government, and of soldiers employed in the conquest of the country. The whole of these classes are supposed to number about 500,000. In some of the towns they have introduced a high degree of improvement and luxury.

Among the natives are a great number of Tartar tribes. They live a simple mode of life, are frugal, temperate, and cleanly. There are also several tribes of Mongolians, Tongooses, and Ostiacs. The Samoides are a peculiar race, who occupy the country along the coast of the Arctic sea in Europe and Asia, for an extent of more than 2000 miles. They are from four to five feet in height, have short legs, flat heads, a wide mouth, large ears, and black eyes. They have an olive complexion, and black and bristly hair. Besides these races are the Tchooktches and the Kamtchadales.

These different nations are all subject to the Russian government, and these vast territories form the governments of Tobolsk, Toursk, and Irkutsk. The countries conquered from Turkey and Persia, and inhabited by Georgians, Mingrelians, Circassians, and Armenians, form the governments of Astrachan, Georgievsk, and Tiflis.

Towns. The principal towns are Tobolsk, on the Irtysh river, with 20,000 inhabitants; Tomsk, on the river Tom, a branch of the Obi, with 12,000 inhabitants; Irkutsk, on the river Angara, with 12,000 inhabitants; Yakutsk, with 4000 inhabitants; Astrakan, on the Caspian sea with 30,000 inhabitants; Tiflis, with 20,000; and Georgievsk with 10,000.

Islands. The principal islands are Nova Zembla, on the north-west coast, in the Arctic sea; Kirlak, Laichow, and other small islands in the same sea; the Aleutian islands, extending from Kamtschatka to the American coast, and the Fox and part of the Kurule islands in the Pacific ocean.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Boundaries. North by the Black sea and Russia, east by Russia and Persia, south by Arabia and the Mediterranean sea, and west by the Mediterranean, and the Ægean sea, or Archipelago. It extends over a space of 500,000 square miles, and is known under four grand divisions; Natolia, or Asia Minor, Syria, Algesira, or Mesopotamia, and Turkomania. The last division includes Turkish Armenia, Kourdistan, and Irak Arabi. These countries are subdivided into a number of pachalics.

Mountains. The Mountains of Taurus extend from the Ægean sea, along the borders of the Black sea, the whole length of Turkey in Asia, to the sources of the Euphrates and Tigris. This range of mountains has many branches, known under various names. Near the eastern extremity of this range Mount Ararat rises to a great height, and is covered with perpetual snow. Mount Libanus extends along the eastern shore of the Mediterranean, in Syria.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Euphrates and Tigris. These rivers both have their sources in the Mountains of Armenia, and after a long course unite near the Persian Gulf, into which they finally flow by three mouths. The Meinder, or ancient Meander, flows into the Ægean sea, and the Kisil Irmak, into the Black sea.

ARCHIPELAGO
Ida
Mitelin
Scio
Sarabat R.
Smyrna
Vouria
Scala Nova
Samos
Meander R.
Macri
Rhodes
Scarpanto
Candia
Gulf of Satalia
NATOLIA
Kutaieh
Salt Lake
KARAMANIA
Konieh
ITSHIL
Tarsus
Bay of Scanderoon
Anemir
CYPRUS
Baffa
Larnica
Tripoli
Medite rranean
Sea
Beyrnth
Tyre
Acre
Jaffa
Rosetta
Mouths of the Nile
Alexandria
EGYPT
Gaza
El Arish
Jeru-salem
Dead Sea
PALESTINE
SYRIA
Balbec
Damascus
Aleppo
Antioch
Racca
R. Euphrates
Tadmor or Palmyra
Desert of Syria
Sura
SIVAS
Tokat
Arabkir
Si vas
Erzerum
Euphrates R.
Diarbekir
Mt Ararat
L. Van
Van
L. Orou-mia
KOURDISTAN
ALGESIRA
Mosul
Shemen
Tigris R.
PERSIA
IRAK-
Bagdad
R. Tigris
Babylon
ARABI
ARABIA DESERTA
R. Euphrates
SCALE OF MILES.
50 100 200 300
37 East Long. from Greenwich
44
34
35
37
39
32
22

The river Orontes, in Syria, flows into the Mediterranean, and the Jordan into the Dead sea.

Climate and Soil. The climate of the greater part of this country is remarkable for its mildness and beauty. The heat of summer is moderated by the vicinity of mountains, and the severity of winter by the proximity of the neighboring seas. The soil in general is rich, producing all kinds of grain and the richest fruits. There is, however, every where a great want of cultivation, and in all parts of the country there are extensive plains, where nothing but a few saline plants will grow. In the southern part is also the vast desert of Mesopotamia, covered with a waste of burning sands, interspersed with saline plains, on which wormwood is the only growth.

Inhabitants. The population of this extensive country is computed to be 10,000,000. It consists of Turks, Greeks, Armenians, Jews, Turcomans, or Truckmanians, Kourds, Arabians, and other distinct races of inhabitants. The Turks compose about two-fifths of the whole number. The Armenians are more numerous than in European Turkey. The beautiful country, which retains the name of Armenia, and in which some authors suppose was situated the garden of Eden, was the seat of their empire, until it was conquered by the Persians and Turks. Many of them still inhabit the same country, and others are scattered throughout the neighboring countries, in which they are among the most peaceful, industrious, and useful subjects.

The Turcomans are also scattered throughout Armenia and some of the neighboring countries. They are a nation of robbers, are skilful horsemen, and hardy soldiers. They are but nominally subject to the Porte, and are frequently in a state of hostility with the Turks. A part of them live without the limits of Turkey, and yield an imperfect obedience to the Khan of Khivie, a country of Independent Tartary.

The Kourds are another warlike race, who inhabit the country of Kourdistan. They follow a chief of their own, and pay only a nominal obedience to the Turkish sultan.

They are supposed to have 140,000 armed men. They are part Mahomedans, and part Nestorian Christians. The Jews are more numerous than in any country of Europe. The Maronites, Druses, and Motualis are distinct tribes, which have their peculiar character and modes of life.

Towns. Scutari, on the Hellespont, opposite to Constantinople, has 60,000 inhabitants. Smyrna, on the bay of the same name, a part of the Ægean sea, is a city of 150,000 inhabitants. It is a place of great trade, and is much visited by European and American ships. Among the inhabitants are many Greeks, Armenians, Jews, and Europeans. Sinope, on the Black sea, and Sivas on the river Kissil Irmak, are towns of 60,000 inhabitants each. Aleppo, in Syria, has 100 mosques, a number of churches, and 150,000 inhabitants. Damascus has 100,000 inhabitants, and Acre and Tripoli 15,000 each. Jerusalem, in Palestine, has 20,000 inhabitants. Gaza 26,000, Hebron 20,000, and Jaffa, or Joppa, 7000. Diarbekir, in Algesira, on the river Tigris, has 100,000 inhabitants, Mosul 70,000, Erzerum, in Armenia, has 150,000 inhabitants, and Bagdad, on the river Tigris, 100,000.

Palestine. That part of this country which borders on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean sea, is remarkable for having been the seat of the ancient Jewish commonwealth, and is known by the name of Palestine, or the Holy Land. As it is desirable, for having a better understanding of many parts of the bible, to be intimately acquainted with the geography of this country, we subjoin a map of it, with a few words of additional description.

The country is generally hilly. The principal mountains are those of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon, or Hor, in the north, Hermon on the east, and Carmel on the sea-coast. The soil is in some parts good, but in general has not the appearance of great fertility. With proper cultivation, however, it is capable of producing abundantly, and it is known that in former times it supported a very dense population. There are now remains of walls built to support the soil on the declivity of the hills, and of cis-

MAP OF PALESTINE.
SCALE OF MILES.
10 20 30
East Long. 35 15 30 45 36
MEDITERRANEAN SEA OR GREAT SEA
Arabia
Ammonites
Rehob
SIDON
Mount Sarepta
Lebanon
TRACHONITIS
DAMASCUS
Baal-Gad
Abdon
Zio
Hor
Anti-Lebanon
TYRE
ITUREA
GALILEE
Ramah
Dan
Ma dom
MAACATHITES
GESHUR
Accho
Nap thali
waters of Merom
Hazor
Arbel
Alamelech
Mishal
Achsaph
Nazareth
Jokneam
Nain
Kishong
Dor
Jezreel
Megiddo
SAMARIA
Cesarea
Sichar
GILGAL
Shechem
Capernaum
Sea of Galilee
Cana
Tiberias
Mt. Tabor
Bethsaida
Magdala
Dalmanutha
GADARENES
MOUNT HERMON
Jabbok
Succoth
Bethdebir
Ramoth-Gilead
Rabbath Ammon
Jazer
Aroer
Antipatris
Shiloh
Ophrah
Jordan R.
Pisgah
JOPPA
Ramah
Brook Gilgal
Geezer
Luz
AI
BETHEL
Anathoth
Mizpeh
Bethany
Makkedah
JERUSALEM
Libnah
Mt of Olives
Lachish
Bethlehem
Ekron
GATH
PHILISTINES
Sorek R
JUDEA
Bezer
Agnim
GAZA
Ged erah
HEBRON
Br. Besor
Gerar
Geder
HILL COUNTRY
Carmel
Hormah
Beersheba
Maon
Gosh en
Arad
Engedi
Kadesh Barnea
Ziph
Zoar
Jericho
Bethabara
Aenon
Deebir
Almon
LEM
Aphek
Kidron
SALT SEA
DEAD SEA
Arnon
Bezor
R. Arnon
Aroer
opolis
MOABITES
Mount Carmel
Mount Gilead

terns to collect water for irrigation, and other marks of its having been once under a high state of cultivation.

The Jordan is the principal river. It is a fine limpid stream, of near a hundred miles in length, and the country bordering upon it abounds with olives, vines, and pomegranates. It flows into the Dead sea, or Lake Asphaltides. This lake is sixty miles in length, and its waters being impregnated with a variety of saline matters, have a bitter taste. The soil at its bottom is mixed with bitumen and rock salt. A kind of bitumen called asphalta, rises from the bottom and floats on the surface, where it is gathered for use. It is said that neither fish nor shells are to be found in the lake.

Galilee is a fertile and beautiful tract of country. The sea of Tiberias is a picturesque lake, abounding in fish, and surrounded by date and orange trees, and Indigo plants. Mount Tabor is covered with verdure, and from its summit is a beautiful prospect of the sea of Tiberias, the river Jordan, and the Mediterranean. The country of Samaria produces abundance of wheat, silk, and olives.

Jerusalem, though in a ruinous state, has some remains of a splendid city. There are three convents, and on the site of the temple of Solomon, a splendid Mahomedan mosque. It has 20,000 inhabitants. Hebron has 20,000 inhabitants, and Gaza 26,000. Bethlehem is a large village, and Joppa, now called Jaffa, is a town of 7000 inhabitants. Nazareth is a middle sized town.

ARABIA.

Boundaries. Arabia is bounded on the north by Turkey, on the east by the river Euphrates, the Persian Gulf and Arabian sea, on the south by the Indian ocean, and on the west by the Arabian Gulf, or Red sea. It embraces an area of 1,150,000 square miles, and is divided into the six following parts, viz; 1. Nedjed, which includes the central parts, and extends to the borders of Turkey on the north, and includes the country of the Wechabites; 2. Hedjas, in the north-west, and along the

shore of the Red sea, including the cities of Mecca and Medina; 3. Yemen, on the coast of the Red sea, farther south, extending to the straits of Babelmandeb; 4. Hadramaut, extending along the shore of the Indian ocean; 5. Oman, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf; and 6. Lachsa, which occupies the western shore of the Persian Gulf. The ancient division into Arabia, Petrea, Felix, and Deserta, is not known in that country.

Mountains and Face of Country. A range of mountains little known extends nearly the whole length of the Red sea, at a distance of from forty to eighty miles from it. Mount Thor is in the north, the Sinai and Horeb of the ancients, and El Ared in the south. The interior is an elevated plain, generally desert, but including small tracts, called oases, of fertile and inhabited country.

Rivers, Soil, and Climate. The Euphrates, on the north-eastern border, is almost the only river, and there are no lakes. There is no other country known so destitute of water. The few rivers, which rise in the mountains, mostly lose themselves in the sand before they reach the ocean. The soil, where not entirely a sandy desert, is generally dry, and suited only to vegetables which can endure long droughts, and draw their sustenance from the dews of the night. There is often no rain for several years in succession. Snow sometimes falls on the elevated plateaus of the interior.

Productions. Among the indigenous productions of the country are coffee, olives, dates, the sugar cane, the banana, cotton, and indigo. Horses are raised by the Arabians in great numbers. The horse appears to be a native of the country. They raise also the camel, the ass, and sheep. Among the wild animals are the lion, wolf, hyena, panther, and wild cat.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is computed to be about 10,000,000. They are of two principal classes, viz: those who have fixed residences, and cultivate the soil, and the Nomades who live in tents, and wander with their flocks. The latter are called Bedouins.

Of these there are a great number of tribes. The prevailing language is the Arabic, and the religion Mahomedan.

They are under the government of local princes, called Emirs, or Sheiks. One of the most powerful of these is the Imam of Yemen, who is supposed to have a million of subjects. Another sheik, who for some years past has been the most formidable of the Arabian chiefs, is the leader of the Wechabites. He is the political and military head of a new sect of Mahomedans, the doctrines of which were first disseminated by Mahomed, the son of Wahab. Through the enthusiasm by which he has inspired his followers, he has subjected a vast tract of country, and collected a powerful army.

Towns. The principal towns are Mocha, a sea-port town of 7000 inhabitants, with a good harbor, near the entrance of the Red sea, much resorted to by foreigners for purposes of trade in coffee, gums, camels, horses, &c.; Muskat, a sea-port on the Arabian sea, with 25,000 inhabitants; Mecca, the holy city of the Mahomedans, and the seat of their chief temple; and Medina, in which is the tomb of Mahomed. These two last named cities are visited by vast numbers of pilgrims, who come to worship at the holy temple, and to pay their devotions at the tomb of the prophet.

PERSIA.

Boundaries. Persia is bounded north by Russia, the Caspian sea, and Independent Tartary, east by Hindostan, south by the Indian ocean, and Persian Gulf, and west by the Persian Gulf and Turkey. It has an area of 1,000,000 square miles. A part only of the country included within these boundaries is now subject to the schah of Persia. In the eastern part the Afghans have recently established an independent empire more extensive than the kingdom of Persia, which is called Afghanistan, and sometimes Caubul, or Caubulistan. There are also other tribes, which have their own princes, or leaders, who acknowledge little or no subjection to either of the other sovereigns of Persia.

Face of Country. This country is generally on an elevated plain, and in consequence is cold, and is subject to frequent storms of snow. It is intersected by several chains of mountains, none of which are of great height. There are several extensive saline deserts. In these deserts are found many salt lakes, some of which are of great extent.

Rivers, Seas, and Lakes. The principal rivers are the Aras, or Araxes, and the Kizel Ozen, which flow into the Caspian sea, and the Indus, with some other small streams, which flow into the Indian ocean. Persia has the Gulfs of Persia and Ormus on the south, and the Caspian sea on the north. Among the inland seas or lakes are the Zereh, the Urmiah, and the Bachtegan.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of Persia, including the Afghans and other tribes within the limits above described, are computed to be 22,000,000. The Persians, with the Georgians, Arabians, and Tartars are supposed not to exceed 9,000,000. The rest are Afghans, Hindoos, Beloochees, a people of a great number of nations, a large portion of whom are wandering tribes, who live by their flocks, or by fishing.

Government. The government of Persia is an absolute monarchy. The sovereign has the title of Schah, or King. The kingdom is divided into a great number of provinces, or districts, which are governed by hereditary rulers, called Khans. The schah with some difficulty holds the khans in a state of subordination to his authority. The present schah, Futteh Ali, has been on the throne from the year 1797. The heir apparent, is his son, Abbas Mirza. The schah has sixty-five sons, and about the same number of daughters.

The Afghans consist of a great number of tribes, which have each their own chiefs. The king is the head of the Dooranee tribe, and he levies troops and money from the rest for the common defence. Some of them are nearly independent, and pay a very limited obedience. Others are foreign tribes who have been subjugated by conquest, and are under more entire subjection.

Learning and Religion. Learning is very little cultivated, though it is more cultivated than in Turkey. The mollahs, or officers of religion, are the regular instructers. Education rarely extends farther than teaching the forms of prayer, some passages from the koran, and the ceremonies of the Mahomedan religion. The prevailing religion is Mahomedanism, of the Sunnite sect. The Afghans are more religious than the Persians. They are very strict in observing the forms of their religion, and regular in their devotions.

Towns. The present capital of Persia, and residence of the schah, is Teheran, a city of 60,000 inhabitants, in the northern part of the kingdom. It has a royal palace, four splendid bazars, and other public buildings. The most splendid city, and the ancient capital, is Ispahan. It had formerly 600,000 inhabitants. They are at present but 60,000. It is surrounded by a wall which is falling to ruins, and contains a splendid royal palace, a new palace, and many splendid mosques and other public buildings. It is the seat of many manufactures of fine stuffs of cotton and silk, of jewelry, fire arms, and glass. The other principal cities of Persia are Tauris, or Tabris, a town of 7000 houses, formerly the residence of the Persian monarchs, which has been twice destroyed by earthquakes; Kermanschah, with 15,000 inhabitants, and Shiraz, on the Persian Gulf.

Caubul is the present capital of Afghastan. Its houses are principally of wood. Kandahar is a large and populous town, built of brick and mud. Ghirnee was formerly the capital of the country. It has 1500 houses, and is surrounded by a wall. In the dependent provinces are the city of Cashmere, of 150,000 inhabitants, Hyderabad, and Balkh, the ancient Bactra.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY, BUCHARIA, TURKESTAN, &c.

Boundaries. This country is bounded north by the Russian territories, and the steppe of Issim, east by the Chinese territories, and the Beloor Mountains, south by

Afghanistan, and west by the Caspian sea. It embraces an area of 460,000 square miles.

Mountains. The most remarkable mountains are the Beloor and Beloot Tag, an extended chain on the eastern border, covered with perpetual snow; the Hindoo Coosh, and the Gaoor on the south, which are an extension of the Himelaya range, towards the west. About half the country consists of immense steppes, or desert plains. The principal of these is the steppe of Kirguis.

Seas and Rivers. The seas are the Caspian and Aral. Both are without outlet, and the waters of both are moderately salt. The principal rivers are the Amoo, and the Syr. These rivers rise in the Beloor Mountains, and after a long course fall into the Aral sea. There are many small salt lakes, and the country between the Caspian and Aral abounds in brackish marshes.

Climate. The climate is generally healthy. It is rendered cool by the proximity of vast mountains, and the winters are sometimes extremely severe. On the margins of the rivers the soil is fertile.

Inhabitants. The population of this country is estimated at about 6,000,000, consisting of a number of distinct nations, differing from one another in character and manners. Among them are the Kirguises, who inhabit the northern parts of the country, and are divided into several distinct hordes, under independent hereditary princes, to whom they pay an imperfect obedience. They keep flocks of sheep, and herds of cattle, and derive from them their chief subsistence.

The country south of that occupied by the Kirguises, is known by several names, and inhabited by Turcomans, Bukharians, Arabians, and other tribes. Among the most powerful and enterprising of the princes who rule this country is the Khan of Khivie, a despotic chief, who has extended his dominion over half a million of people. The most warlike of his subjects are Turcomans. They consider the love of pillage as a virtue, and as affording a claim to consideration. They are ignorant, rapacious,

and bigoted in their attachment to their religious sect. The prisoners whom they take in war they sell as slaves.

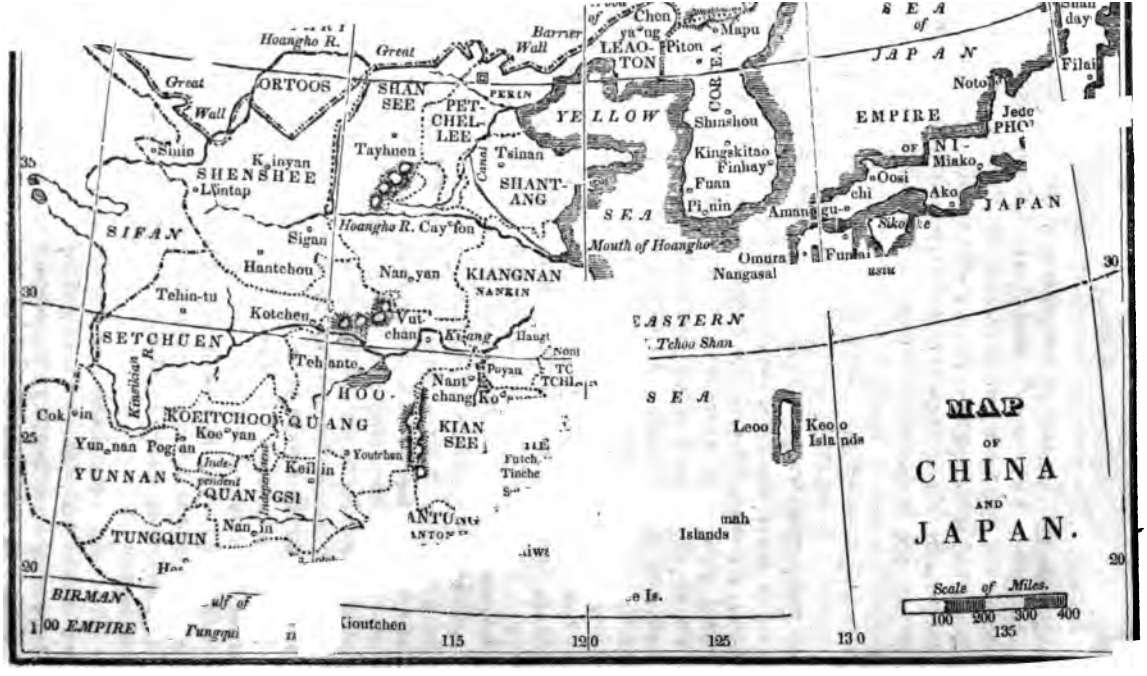
One of the finest provinces of this country is Great Bukharia, of which the celebrated city of Samarcand is the capital. The state of civilization in these countries is not such as to require a more extended description.

CHINA.

Boundaries. The Chinese empire is bounded north by the Russian Asiatic possessions, east by the sea of Ochotsk, the sea of Japan, the Yellow sea, and the Blue sea, which are portions of the Pacific ocean, south by the China sea, India beyond the Ganges, and Hindostan, and west by Afghanistan and Independent Tartary. This boundary embraces an area of 5,500,000 square miles, and includes, besides China Proper, Thibet on the west, Chinese Tartary, or Mongolia, the country of the Calmucs, Little Bukharia, Mantchooria and Corea on the north. China Proper, as at present organized, embraces a surface of 1,200,000 square miles.

Mountains and Face of Country. The principal chains of mountains in China proper are the Peling, the Nanling, the Yan, and the Yeu. Thibet is a mountainous country, and includes the Himelaya Mountains, already described, and other extensive ranges, which are little known. These probably extend to the north and east, and are connected with the Beloor Mountains in Bukharia, and the Great Altai, the Iblannoi, and Stanavoi Mountains in Mongolia and Mantchooria.

Rivers. The Hoangho, or Yellow river, the Yang-tre-Kiang, or Kiang Ku, the Hoan-Kiang, in China proper, the Brahmapoutre in Thibet, and the Amour in Mantchooria. There are many lakes, some of which are large. The most remarkable are the Tong-ting-hoo, and the Poyang-hoo. There are also many canals, some of which are of great extent, and large and deep enough to be navigated by large vessels.


MAP
OF
CHINA
AND
JAPAN.
Scale of Miles.
100 200 300 400
135
Hoangho R.
Great Wall
Barrier Wall
ORTOOS
SHAN SEE
PET-CHEL-LEE
PEKIN
YELLOW SEA
Tayhuen
Tsinan
Canal
SHANTANG
SHENSHEE
Lintap
Kainyan
Suiin
SIFAN
Sigan
Hoangho R.
Cayfon
Hantchou
Nanyan
KIANGNAN
NANKIN
Tehin-tu
Kotchen
Vutchan
Kisang
SETCHUEN
Tchanto
Nantchang
Poyan
HOO-KIAN SEE
KOEITCHOO
QUANG
Koeyan
Yunnan
Pogan
YUNNAN
Youtchan
Keilin
QUANGSI
Nanin
TUNGQUIN
ANTUNG
Futch.
Tinche
Mouth of Hoangho
Nangasal
Omura
Funai
Oosi
Ako
Miako
Jedo
EMPIRE OF JAPAN
JAPAN SEA
EASTERN
Tchoo Shan
Leoo Islands
Keoo Islands
Shinshou
Kingskitao
Finhay
Fuan
Pinin
Amanagu-chi
Piton
Mapu
LEAOTON
Chenyang
Filai
Noto
Nikotte
BIRMAN EMPIRE
Gulf of Tungqui
Cloutchen
Cokein
Yunnan
Hainan
Islands
Ile Futch.
Tinche
115
120
125
130
135
35
30
25
20

Islands. The principal islands are Haïnan, Maïwan, or Formosa, and Tarakaï, at the mouth of the river Amour.

Climate. The southern parts of China are warm. In Canton are long continued periods of hot weather. In the northern and mountainous parts of the country the climate is cold. In the intermediate parts are all the varieties of climate. It is generally healthy. The soil is in general productive, and is highly cultivated, and applied to the raising of human food. Rice is the principal object of cultivation in the lower parts of the country, and wheat in the colder regions. The other leading objects of culture are the tea plant, the mulberry tree for silk, and cotton. Yams, potatoes, turnips, and a species of white cabbage called petsai, are extensively raised. Among the most valuable productions almost peculiar to China, are the tea plant and the bambou. Irrigation, and other improvements in agriculture are carried to a great degree of perfection.

Inhabitants. The statements of the population of China, derived from different sources are very contradictory. The most probable estimate places the population of China proper at about 150,000,000, and that of the dependent countries at 10,000,000. The Chinese are of the yellow or Mongul race. Their complexion varies according to the climate, and women not exposed to the rays of the sun sometimes have a complexion nearly as delicate as those of central Europe.

The Chinese are polite, peaceable, and laborious. Next to the European races they have made the greatest advances in civilization. Knowledge is respected, social order is protected by ancient institutions, filial piety and respect for parents is a sentiment of universal prevalence, the marriage obligations are respected; there is no privileged caste, but every Chinese may aspire to the highest employments.

They are remarkably industrious, and skilled in the arts which promote the comforts of life. Many of the arts among them are of great antiquity. The manufacture of silk and cotton stuffs and porcelain was long ago car-

ried by them to great perfection. The polarity of the magnet was known by them long before it was discovered in Europe, but was not applied to the purposes of navigation. Printing on engraved blocks of wood was practised by them long before the invention of printing in Europe. They have a remarkable skill in copying and imitating the works of art, which are brought to them from abroad.

Commerce. The Chinese have an extensive internal commerce, which is carried on by means of the navigable rivers and canals. The foreign trade, with the exception of the inland commerce with Russia, which is not of great extent, is confined to the port of Canton. This port is visited by the ships of the English East India Company, the United States, France, and other European countries. The principal exports are tea, silks, nankins, porcelain, and drugs. The imports are gold and silver, cloths, furs, and skins.

Religion. There are three distinct systems of religion prevalent in China, and of each of these there are many sects. The first is the system of doctrines inculcated by Confucius, but modified by succeeding philosophers. The learned classes are said to be followers of this system, and they have neither images nor priests. The second is a sort of polytheism, which supposes the existence of genii, or demons. Of this religion there are many priests and priestesses, who live lives of celibacy, and practise magic and astrology. The third is the religion of Buddha. The patriarch of this religion is established at Lassa, in Thibet, under the name of the Dalaï Lama. There is a vast number of priests of this religion, who also practise celibacy, and a sort of idolatry, in honor of allegorical figures and relics. The Lama is under the protection of the emperor of China, and he exercises a sort of spiritual sovereignty over all his followers, in whatever country they may be.

Government. The government is a monarchy, and the supreme power is exercised by the emperor. The crown is hereditary in the male line, but the order of primogeniture is not always followed. The administration is divided

into six departments, each of which is conducted by a council, the minister of each department being only the president of the council, and bound to take the advice of his colleagues.

There is a singular institution which has probably contributed to the maintenance of order and the duration of the empire. There is a corps of learned men, which is divided into three classes. Young men of every condition are allowed to qualify themselves, and when qualified, are admitted to the third class. From this class they are promoted, on acquiring the requisite qualifications, to the second class, and in like manner to the first. From this corps the sovereign is obliged to select all his public officers and agents.

Civil Divisions. China is divided by a recent distribution, into twenty-one provinces, which are subdivided into departments, arrondissements, and districts. In each province are several officers, whose functions are distinct, and who have no control over one another. Each department, arrondissement, and district has its particular magistrates. The number of subordinate officers is very great.

Revenue and Army. The annual revenue of China is estimated to amount to $140,000,000. The military force is stated to be 800,000 men. They are supposed to be indifferent troops, and badly armed.

Towns. There are many populous towns in China, of which we hardly know the names. There is no permanent capital. The court resides at present at the chief town of the department of Chun-thian, in the province of Tchi-li.

Peking, a name which signifies the northern court, is generally considered the capital of the empire. It is a city of great extent, surrounded by high walls, in which are sixteen gates, and like most Chinese cities, in the form of a parallelogram. It contains an area of about twenty square miles. The principal streets are strait, wide, and cross each other at right angles. A small river passes through it, and is distributed through several parts by navigable canals. The imperial palace is magnificent,

from its extent, and the number of its buildings, courts, and gardens. The population is supposed to be about 1,000,000. In some accounts of China it is estimated much higher.

Nanking, or the eastern court, which has sometimes been the residence of the emperor, is a large and populous city, surrounded by a high wall, and thirty miles in circumference. It is the chief seat of Chinese learning, has many libraries, and a celebrated medical school. It is the seat of manufactures of beautiful satins. The most remarkable building is the porcelain tower, which is eight stories high, and ascended by 884 steps. The population of Nanking is supposed to be about equal to that of Peking.

Canton is a large commercial town, and the only seaport to which foreign ships are admitted. It is a populous and wealthy city, surrounded by a wall, within which foreigners are not admitted. The population is computed to be 800,000. The streets are strait, paved, neat, and very narrow. The houses are generally but one story high. There are many temples, most of which are richly ornamented. The residences of the foreigners are in the southern suburb. There also is a rich and celebrated street called China street, filled with shops, in which the foreigners make their purchases. All the business with foreigners is transacted by a number of rich merchants, called *hong* merchants, who are responsible for the conduct of all foreigners with whom they deal.

Among the other populous towns are Pao-ding-fou, Tsi-nan-pro, Yang-tcheon-soo, and Han-tcheon-fou. Very little is known of these towns.

Bridges. The public works of China, such as canals, bridges, and walls, are built on a scale of great magnificence. There are many bridges of stone, with arches of great solidity, and of remarkable length. The most beautiful are in the province of Fou-kian, one of which over a harbor is 2520 feet long, of stones of large size, all equal, and high enough to permit large vessels to pass under it.

Canals. The canal of Iuho, which forms a water communication from Canton to Peking, is 700 miles in

length, independently of the rivers, which form a part of the communication. This canal is deep enough to carry large vessels, and has a stone quay along its whole margin.

Great Wall. The most celebrated of their public works is the immense wall, which commences at the sea shore, north-east from Peking, and extends towards the west in a crooked course, a distance of 2000 miles. It is almost in every part from twenty to twenty-five feet high, is well paved on the top, and wide enough for five or six horsemen to ride upon it abreast. It has gates, at intervals, which are protected by towers and bastions. It is said to have been finished 244 years before the Christian æra, and to have been built to protect the country against the Tartars. It is now useless.

Dependencies. The countries subject to the emperor of China, and not incorporated with the empire are of vast extent, and very thinly peopled. They embrace extensive mountainous tracts, or sandy deserts, incapable of cultivation.

THIBET. This country lies between China proper and Hindostan. It extends over the range of mountains called Imaus by the ancients, in which is found the highest land on the globe. Here are found the Himelaya and other mountains, covered with perpetual snow. In some parts, however, the climate is mild and pleasant, and the soil fertile. The valley of Lassa, a name which signifies Holy Land, is described as one of the most delightful spots on the globe. The air is pure, the verdure fresh and brilliant, and the sky almost always serene.

The city of Lassa, the capital of Thibet, is situated in a large plain, the streets are broad and regular, and the edifices are of stone, large and elegant. A few miles distant from the city, on the mountains towards the east, is the palace of the Dalaï Lama, the spiritual head not only of the inhabitants of Thibet, but of the Chinese empire. Here also are the palace of strangers, the temple of Lassa Tsiokan, resplendent with gold and emeralds, and several other temples. In the palace of Tsiokan, the lamas from all parts assemble once a year for divine service. The lamas,

or priests, are very numerous in Thibet. There are also a great number of temples.

The Dalaï Lama is a hereditary prince, formerly independent, but he became tributary to the emperor of China, and in return was acknowledged by him as the chief of the religion of Buddha. Thibet is now governed by Chinese generals, with the consent of the Dalaï Lama, who maintains a splendid court, and preserves a sort of supremacy over the priesthood of his religion throughout the Chinese empire.

The fundamental doctrine of the Lamaic religion, or the religion of Buddha, is that the universe is animated by one incomprehensible being, who manifests himself in an infinite diversity of forms. It recognizes the immortality of the soul, but supposes that the soul migrates from one living being to the body of another. It teaches that virtue and vice will be rewarded and punished in a future state, it recommends compassion and charity, and has a benign effect on the character and conduct of the savage tribes who embrace it. When the Grand Lama dies, his followers believe that his soul migrates to the body of his successor, and thus has a perpetual existence upon earth.

The population of Thibet is computed to be about 5,000,000. In some parts of the country agriculture and other arts are carried to a considerable degree of perfection. Various kinds of silks, shawls of goats hair, and camlet are manufactured by the Thibetians, and are highly esteemed.

The second town in Thibet is called Jigagounggar. It is situated about sixty miles to the south-west of Lassa, and contains 20,000 families.

Little Bukharia. This country lies north of Thibet, and extends west to the height of mountains, which form the western boundary of the Chinese dominions. It embraces vast steppes and deserts, interspersed with fertile tracts. In this country it seldom rains, and rain when it falls is injurious to the crops. The inhabitants are but half civilized, and it is said they never bear arms. They

pay an annual tribute, in the produce of the country, to the emperor of China.

Calmuc Country. This country lies north of Thibet, and is bounded by China on the east. It is of vast extent, and is in great part a sandy desert. Immense elevated plains are covered with snow a great part of the year. The Calmucs are a distinct people from the Tartars, and have a nearer resemblance to the Monguls. They live in cabins or wigwams, and subsist principally on animal food. Their principal occupations are hunting, and the care of their flocks. Their religion is that of the Dalaï Lama.

Mongolia. This country lies north of that of the Calmucs and China, and is of great extent. A great part of it is a cold and barren table land. It embraces a part of the great desert of Cobi, which is 1400 miles long, and extends into Little Bukharia and Thibet. But there are many fertile tracts, where cattle, horses, and sheep are raised. The Mongolians are divided into a great number of aimaks, or tribes, each of which has its prince, or khan, who are independent of one another, but all recognize the sovereignty of the emperor of China, and pay annual tribute. They are more civilized than the Calmucs, but they live in tents, and pursue a wandering life, and have made very little progress in the arts. They derive all their supplies of manufactured articles from the Chinese.

Mantchooria. This is an extensive country, lying on the north-east of China, and bordering on the Russian dominions. It is a country very little known, except that it is watered by the great river Amour, and is but thinly peopled. The Mantchoos were two hundred years ago the conquerors of China. Their emigrations seem to have exhausted their native country.

Corea. This is a peninsula 700 miles in length, which is bounded on the west by the Yellow sea, and on the east by the sea of Japan. It is traversed by a high chain of mountains. Though in the latitude of Italy it is very cold, and is often visited by deep snows. The manners and usages of the people are similar to those of China, except that they are less civilized. The king of Corea pays an annual tribute to the emperor of China.

JAPAN.

This empire is formed of several islands, situated in the North Pacific ocean, east of China. It is called by the natives, Niphon, from the name of the largest island. The principal islands are Niphon, Kiusiu, Sikoko, and Matzmai. Besides these there are smaller islands, and the Grand Kurules. The extent of the whole is 124,000 square miles.

Seas and Bays. That part of the ocean which separates these islands from the continent is called the sea of Japan. The coasts are filled with gulfs, bays and harbors, and are surrounded by steep rocks, and dangerous reefs.

Mountains. These islands are generally mountainous. A great number of the mountains are covered with perpetual snow. The highest is the mountain of Fousi, in the southern part of Niphon. In the north-eastern part of the same island are several high mountains, and near the centre the delightful mountain of Yssan, which is esteemed sacred. Some of the mountains contain volcanoes.

Soil and Climate. The country is well watered. The soil is not naturally fertile, but the industry of the inhabitants has made it very productive. Almost every part is cultivated with great care, and it produces almost every variety of grain, fruits, and vegetables. The climate is variable but healthy. The cold of winter is much more severe than in the same latitudes of Europe.

Productions. Japan is very rich in minerals. There are mines of gold and silver, and copper and lead are very abundant. Great quantities of copper are exported. Coal is found in many places. The manufactures in iron, copper, silk and cotton, and porcelain, are remarkable for their excellence. The seas abound in fish, and on the south-east shore of Niphon, is a valuable pearl fishery.

Commerce. They have an active internal commerce. The ports are full of vessels, the shops are well filled, and fairs are established in the towns, which attract great numbers. But they permit very little foreign trade. The Chinese and Dutch are the only foreigners permitted to

trade with the country, and these only with the port of Nangasaki, to which only two Dutch and twelve China ships are permitted to come annually. They import raw silk, sugar, spices, drugs, iron, clocks, and mirrors, and export copper, camphor, amber, rice, and porcelain. The Russians and other nations have attempted to open a commercial intercourse with them, but without success.

Inhabitants. The population is very dense, but its numbers are not ascertained. Authorities most deserving of credit state them at 25, or 30,000,000. The Japanese are of a yellowish complexion, and when not exposed to the sun are nearly white. They have small eyes, generally black, a large head, broad and flat nose, and hair black and thick. Their dress consists of a flowing robe of silk or cotton, fastened by a girdle. They have the head shaved, with the exception of a tuft of hair upon the top. They go with the head bare, except when travelling, when they wear a conical straw hat.

They resemble the Chinese in their customs and civilization, yet in many points differ from them. They are remarkable for frankness and good faith, theft and fraud are rare among them. They are remarkable for their distrust of foreigners, and their perseverance in avoiding all intercourse with them. No Japanese is allowed on any pretence to leave his country, and no foreigners are permitted to land in Japan, except at the port of Nangasaki. They take but one wife, but the rich have as many concubines as they choose to maintain.

Learning. They are intelligent, and of active minds, but from want of intercourse with other countries have made little progress in the sciences. All classes of the people know how to read and write, and they are very fond of reading. They have the use of printing in the manner of the Chinese. This is done, not with moveable types, but with characters cut in blocks of wood, similar to the engraving on wood practised among us. They also use engraving on copper, but in an inferior style. They have two modes of writing; one in the Chinese character, the

other in an alphabet of forty-eight letters, peculiar to the Japanese.

Religion. There are two systems of religion prevalent in Japan. One is that of Buddhism, the other that of Sinto. It considers the Supreme Being as too elevated to attend to the worship, and the trifling interests of human beings, and in consequence inferior divinities are worshipped as mediators. The chief of this religion is the Daïri, who resides at Meaco, in great state, surrounded by a numerous court, has under him a great number of priests, and enjoys a revenue from the imperial treasury. His person is considered so sacred that it is beneath his dignity to touch his foot to the earth, or to suffer the sun to shine upon him.

Government. The government was formerly a theocracy, the Daïri being the only sovereign. From the sacredness of his character, it was necessary to intrust the command of the army, and the management of affairs to other hands, and in process of time a distinguished general seized upon the whole temporal power, and perpetuated it in his family, leaving to the Daïri only the spiritual supremacy. This sovereign, who is called the Koubo, or Emperor, resides at Jeddo. He has despotic power, and the succession is hereditary.

The empire is divided into sixty-eight provinces. The governors of the provinces are hereditary, and have unlimited powers within their respective jurisdictions. They are obliged to leave their children with the Koubo, as hostages, and to make a visit to him annually, with a present. The laws are very severe, and the punishments cruel. The army of the Koubo in time of peace, independently of the troops maintained by the governors, consists of 100,000 infantry and 20,000 cavalry.

Towns. Jeddo, situated on a bay, on the eastern coast of Niphon, is the capital. It is a city of very great extent and contains a million of inhabitants. The Japanese represent it as much more populous. The palace of the Koubo, which contains apartments for the families of all the governors of provinces, which are kept there as hos-

tages, is a collection of buildings sixteen miles in circumference. The private houses are of wood, painted white, and not more than two stories high. They are furnished with mats, and without chairs or tables.

Meaco, the residence of the Daïri, is a town of 600,000 inhabitants. It is situated on a plain, 150 miles south-west of Jeddo, and is the principal seat of manufactures and trade. The vast palace of the Daïri is not accessible to strangers. The city contains some splendid temples. Gasima, Namboo, Okosaki, and Kerma are large and rich towns.

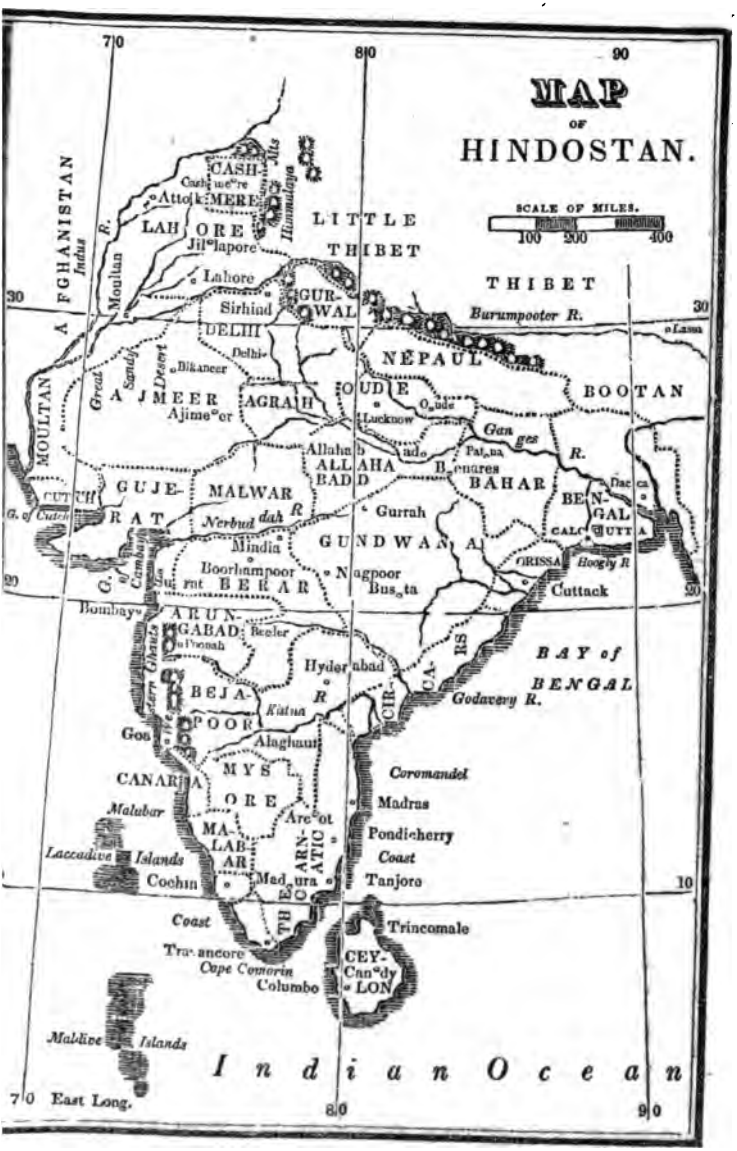
Nangasaki, in the island of Kiusiu, is the only port to which foreign ships are permitted to approach, and is one of the principal commercial cities of the empire.

HINDOSTAN.

Boundaries. North by Afghanistan, and the Himelaya Mountains, which separate it from Thibet, east by Assam and Birmah, south by the Bay of Bengal and the Indian ocean, and west by the Indian ocean and Persia. It contains 1,200,000 square miles. Within this description are included the territories of the British East India Company, the territories of the native princes tributary to the India Company, and of the Independent Hindoo States.

Mountains. The Himelaya Mountains on the north of Hindostan are considered the highest in the world. Other ranges south of the Himelaya are nearly of the same height. Along the western border of Hindostan there is a range of mountains called the Western Ghauts. East of this range, another group of mountains, which is of much inferior elevation, and in several parts intercepted by rivers, is called by the name of the Eastern Ghauts. The country has very extensive plains. Those in the north are of great elevation.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Ganges, the Brahmapoutre, the Godavery, the Kistna, the Nerbuddah, and the Indus. There are but few lakes, and none of large size.


MAP
OF
HINDOSTAN.
SCALE OF MILES.
100 200 400
70
80
90
30
20
10
AFGHANISTAN
MOULTAN
AJMEER
GUJERAT
MALWAR
BEJAPOOR
CANARA
MYSORE
MALABAR
LAHORE
Jillapore
Lahore
Sirhind
DELHI
Delhi
Bikaneer
Great Sandy Desert
AGRAH
Ajimeer
Allahabad
ALLAHABAD
Lucknow
OUDE
Gurrah
Nerbudda R.
Mindia
Boorhampoor
Nagpoor
Bustah
GUNDWANA
Bombay
ARUNGABAD
Hyderabad
Kistna R.
Goa
Alaghaur
Arcot
Madras
Pondicherry
Coast
Cochin
Madura
Tanjore
Coromandel
Malabar
Laccadive Islands
Maldive Islands
Coast
Travancore
Cape Comorin
Columbo
CEYLON
Trincomale
GURWAL
NEPAUL
Burumpooter R.
Lassa
BOOTAN
Ganges R.
Benares
BAHAR
Patna
Dacca
BENGAL
CALCUTTA
Hoogly R.
ORISSA
Cuttack
Godavery R.
BAY of BENGAL
LITTLE THIBET
THIBET
Cashmere
Attock
Moultan
Indus R.
Himalaya Mts
Western Ghauts
Eastern Ghauts
Coromandel Coast
Gulf of Cutch
Gulf of Cambay
Indian Ocean
70 East Long.
80
90

Climate. The climate is greatly varied, both by the extent of country, and the difference of elevation. In the north generally the climate is temperate, and the air pure and serene. The plain of the Dekan, though within the torrid zone, enjoys a much milder climate than the valley of the Ganges, which is further north. The sea-coasts are exposed to a burning sun, and are extremely hot. It is in general healthy, but the country of the Ganges has been fatal to many Europeans, but it has become recently less unhealthy than formerly.

Soil. With the exception of some sandy deserts in the north-west, and a number of extensive marshes, together with some of the mountainous tracts, Hindostan has a fertile soil. In the Dekan, in particular, the soil is rich and very deep, and produces the choicest vegetables. The trees never entirely lose their verdure. Vegetation is exceedingly active, and two crops are produced in a year. Among the vegetables which are produced in abundance are the sugar-cane, coffee, the cocoa-nut, cotton, and almost every other species.

Notwithstanding the great fertility and productiveness of the country, such is the number of inhabitants, and the want of industry, that a great portion of the population live in extreme misery, and often suffer severely from famine. In 1770 it was computed that 3,000,000 of persons perished of famine. Many of the manufacturing arts are carried on to a great extent, and some of them with remarkable ingenuity and skill.

The productions of the soil, and industry of the country are the objects of a very great foreign trade, which is prosecuted principally by the English, but partly by other nations, and particularly by the people of the United States. The principal objects of trade are cotton, pepper, salt-petre, gum lac, borax, manufactures of cotton and silk, cashmere shawls, and sugar.

Most of the commerce of India consists in the exchange of these productions for specie. Silver and gold to the amount of 240,000,000 of dollars has been carried to

India by the English East India Company, and large sums by merchants of other countries.

Inhabitants. The population of Hindostan is supposed to amount to 128,000,000. Of this immense population, 115,000,000 are subject directly or indirectly to the government of the English East India Company, and the rest to several independent native princes.

The Hindoos are well made, above the middling stature, and of a yellowish brown complexion. They are frugal, cunning, industrious, and avaricious. They trace their origin to Brahma, their first legislator. He civilized them, gave them their religion and laws, and divided them into castes. There are four castes, and those are subdivided into eighty-four classes.

The first caste, and that which is considered the most noble and elevated, is that of Brahmins, or learned men. They are devoted to the services of religion, to the study of the laws, to instruction in the schools and academies, and to public employments. The second caste consists of the military, who are called tchetrés, radjahs, or radjepouts. The third are devoted to agriculture, the raising of cattle, and commerce; and the fourth to the different mechanic arts and trades.

Each trade has its tribe, and the members of a tribe cannot embrace any other trade than that of their fathers. The lowest and most servile class of the people are of no caste, and are in a condition of great degradation and wretchedness. Domestic slavery is permitted, but the number of slaves is not great.

Religion. The principal religion is that of Brahma. It supposes the existence of a supreme being, who governs the universe, and many other deities, some good and others bad. Some of these are called superior, viz: Brahma, the creator, Vishnu, the preserver, and Shivah, the destroyer; and of the inferior there are a great number.

They worship both the supreme and inferior deities by sacrifices, fasts, prayers, &c. They are superstitious, and to appease the wrath of the divinities, suffer themselves to be empaled, to be buried alive, and endure all kinds of

tortures. Widows burn themselves upon the funeral pile of their husbands. This practice, to which thousands of women have sacrificed themselves since the country has been under the government of the East India Company, has lately been prohibited by an ordinance of the government.

Languages and Learning. Many dialects are spoken in Hindostan, all having a greater part of the words in common, and all derived from the Sanscrit, an ancient written language, which is nowhere spoken. The dialects are mostly local, except the Hindostanee, which extends throughout the country. Only the privileged castes are allowed to devote themselves to the study of the sciences, but the inferior castes may cultivate poetry, rhetoric, and morals. Learning, however, is not much cultivated. The English language begins to spread among the native population, and primary schools begin to multiply. Many newspapers are circulated, printed in the native tongues.

Government. There are four independent native governments still remaining in Hindostan, viz: those of Sindiah, Nepaul, the Sikhs, and Sindhy. Each of these are governed by hereditary princes, who are absolute in their respective territories. The subjects of these four princes are about 13,000,000.

There are a number of other native princes, called Rajahs, or Nabobs, who have become tributary to the government of the East India Company, and placed themselves under their protection. These tributary states have a population estimated at 33,000,000.

The rest of the country, containing a population of 82,000,000 is under the immediate government of the officers of the company. For the purposes of administration the country is divided into three presidencies, in each of which there is a distinct government. These are the presidency of Bengal, which embraces the north-eastern provinces of India; that of Madras, which embraces the southern provinces; and that of Bombay, embracing the western provinces.

The East India Company, who are in fact the sovereigns of this country, is established in London, and the supreme government exists there, and consists of a Board of Commissioners, and a Court of Directors of twenty-four members. The government in India consists of a governor, and council in each presidency. The governor of the presidency of Bengal has the title of Governor-General, and he is, in the name of the East India Company, the Supreme Chief of Political and Military Affairs, the other governors being subordinate to him.

Revenue. The annual revenues of the government, independent of the commercial receipts, amount to $100,000,000. The debt of the company is near twice this amount. The commercial receipts and expenditures are about $50,000,000 per annum.

Army and Navy. The army of the company consists of 20,000 European, and 180,000 native troops. They have eighteen vessels of war, mostly small vessels.

Towns. Calcutta is the capital of Hindostan. It is situated on the Hoogly river, one of the branches into which the Ganges is divided, and is about 100 miles from the ocean. The river is deep enough for the largest merchant ships. It has 600,000, and including the suburbs, 1,000,000 of inhabitants. The houses of the natives are generally small and mean, on narrow and crooked streets; those of the English are built of brick, and generally large and elegant. It is a place of very great trade, it being the centre of the British commerce in India, and the seat of the government. Besides British merchants, there are many rich native merchants, Armenians, Monguls, and Hindoos.

Madras, the capital of the presidency of that name, has 300,000 inhabitants, and is also the seat of an extensive commerce. Bombay, on the western coast of India, and the capital of the Bombay presidency, has 220,000 inhabitants. Benares is a large and splendid city on the Ganges, of 600,000 inhabitants, of whom 8000 are Brahmins. it is esteemed by the Hindoos a sacred city. It is the

resort of many pilgrims, and has a great number of temples.

There are many other large and very populous cities. Patna, Agra, and Surat have 500,000 inhabitants each. Delhi is the residence of the Great Mogul, the nominal emperor of Hindostan. Lahore, Cashmere, Arcot, and Seringapatam are populous cities, and the centres of manufacturing districts.

French Possessions in India. France possesses on the coast of Coromandel, Pondicherry, and several small districts on the coast of Malabar, Mahé and Calicut, and in Bengal, Chandernagor and its territory. These several possessions have a population of 200,000 souls. They are all under the government of an Administrator General, who resides at Pondicherry. These possessions are maintained by the French, for the purposes of commerce, which they carry on to a considerable extent.

Portuguese Hindostan. The Portuguese government possesses in India the city and territory of Goa, Daman, and Diu. These possessions, with the colonies of Timor and Macao, form a general government, which is administered by a viceroy, who resides at Goa, and maintains a considerable military establishment. The revenue, which falls short of the expenses of administration, amounts to $360,000.

Danish India. The Danish government possesses the town of Serampore, and its dependencies in Bengal and Trinquebar, on the coast of the Carnatic. With these places they carry on a commerce of moderate extent.

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

Boundaries. North by Thibet and China, east by the China sea, south by the same sea and the straits of Singapore and Malacca, which separate it from Sumatra, and east by the bay of Bengal and Hindostan. It has an area of 800,000 square miles, and embraces the kingdoms of Burmah, Siam, and Cochin China, with some smaller states, and the peninsula of Malacca.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Brahmapoutre,

the Irawady, the Meinam, and the Cambodia. These are all large and navigable rivers. There are many small lakes.

Soil and Climate. The vallies watered by the principal rivers are fertile, except that of the Irawady, which is marshy. A great part of the interior country is mountainous. The soil produces rice, indigo, the sugar cane, cotton, and spices. The climate is generally hot, moist, and unhealthy. The country is rich in mineral productions. Gold, silver, copper, and precious stones are found there.

Inhabitants. The population is estimated to equal 14,000,000. The inhabitants are in general stout, of a darker complexion than the Chinese, and lighter than the Hindoos. They are cunning, indolent, and servile. They are remarkable for their national vanity, and their contempt of foreigners. They are of the Buddhist religion, and have a great number of priests. The country abounds in temples. The system of castes does not prevail among them.

Government. The country is subject to several independent governments, all of which are despotic. The sovereigns are regarded as beings of a superior order to other men. They are engaged in frequent wars with one another.

Burmah is bounded north by Thibet and China, east by Siam and territories ceded to Great Britain, south by the Bay of Bengal, and west by the British territory of Aracan, and the native states of Cassay and Assam. It is mountainous in the northern parts, and flat and marshy in the south. The principal river, which runs the whole length of the country, and is navigable for a distance of 800 miles, is the Irawady. It empties into the Bay of Bengal by many mouths, two of which are navigable for large vessels. The other rivers are the Setang, the Saluen, which forms the eastern boundary, and the Kiendwar, a branch of the Irawady. The soil is rich, and produces wheat, rice, cotton, and the sugar cane, but it

is very little cultivated. The climate is warm, and in the low country unhealthy.

The population does not exceed 4,000,000, though it has been formerly estimated much higher. The Burmese are composed of many distinct tribes. They are greatly inferior to the Hindoos in civilization, and still more to the Chinese. They have made little progress in the arts. They manufacture cottons, silks, and cutlery, but in a coarse manner.

The government is a complete despotism. The king is lord of the life and property of all his subjects. He has two councils, one a public, and the other a privy council. The religion is that of Buddha. Christian missionaries have been permitted to reside in the country, but they have not met with that success which was anticipated from the friendly manner in which they were received.

Ava is the capital. It is situated on the Irawady, 500 miles from its mouth, and has 30,000 inhabitants. It is surrounded by a brick wall fifteen and a half feet in height, and ten feet thick. The houses are small and poor, but there are many temples with tall white or gilded spires, which give the city at a distance an imposing appearance. Rangoon, on the Irawady, twenty-six miles from its mouth, is visited by many foreign ships, is the principal place of foreign trade, and has 12,000 inhabitants. It is advantageously situated for ship-building, and many ships have been constructed here of the teak wood, which is abundant. The other principal towns are Amerapura, Prome, and Bassein.

Burmah was lately involved in a serious war with the British East India Company, and on making peace were obliged to cede to Great Britain the territory of Aracan, lying on the west of the kingdom, and the territories of Ye, Tavoy, Merqui, and part of Martaban on the south-east.

Aracan is separated from Burmah by a range of mountains, and is in great part a mountainous and unproductive country. It has about 120,000 inhabitants.

The other territories ceded by Burmah to Great Britain, extend from the Bay of Bengal to the kingdom of Siam

on the east. It is an extensive and rich country, the climate is mild and healthy, but it is almost entirely unsettled, having only about 50,000 inhabitants.

A new British town has been lately founded here, called Amherst, which has a good port, and promises to be a place of extensive trade. The principal exports of this country consist of teak wood.

Siam. This kingdom is situated at the south-east of Burmah, and is bounded on the south by the Gulf of Siam. It consists of the wide valley of the river Menam, which flows south into the Gulf of Siam, and of mountainous countries on each side of this river. It includes also a part of the countries of Cambodia and Laos, and a part of the peninsula of Malacca. The rivers are the Meinam and Cambodia.

The soil in the valley of Menam is rich, and produces rice and sugar in abundance. The other productions are pepper, tea, ivory, and hides. It produces the pine apple, and other tropical fruits. Among the animals are the elephant, tiger, rhinoceros, leopard, and white monkey. The hunting of the elephant is a royal monopoly. The white elephant, which is sometimes met with is esteemed of great value. The king and his ministers have a monopoly of the trade of the country. Ten or twelve vessels are sent every year by the government to China, with the productions of the country. Chinese traders are encouraged to resort to Siam.

The population is supposed to be about 3,000,000. They are of yellow complexion, have black hair, and average about five feet and three inches in height. The government is perfectly despotic. The king maintains a considerable military force, and is often at war with the king of Burmah.

Bankok, situated on the Menan river, near the Gulf of Siam, is the capital. The king's palace is situated on an island two or three miles in length, the whole of which is surrounded by high walls and bastions. There are in Bankok many splendid temples, among which is the Prachada, which is of a spiral form. The houses are of

wood. It is a place of considerable foreign commerce. The population is computed to be about 50,000. The other principal towns are Chantibond, a sea-port town, and Ayuthia, the former capital, on the river Menam.

The empire of Cochin China. Under this title is embraced the country lying between Siam on the west, and the China sea on the east. It consists of part of Cambodia, Cochin China proper, and Tonquin. These two last named countries are called by the natives and by the Chinese Annam. Cochin China is mostly mountainous; the other two countries are low and flat. It is divided into three parts, two of which are governed by viceroys.

The number of inhabitants is computed to be 5,000,000. Tonquin is thickly peopled. The government is despotic. The sovereign styles himself the king of heaven. The prevailing religion is that of Buddha.

Malacca. The southern extremity of this country is called the peninsula of Malacca. The interior is mountainous, and covered with forests. These are inhabited by leopards, tigers, and rhinoceroses. Among the productions of the country are pepper, sandal wood, ivory, and tin. The inhabitants, called Malays, are a race of men of a marked character, and are similar to those who are found in most of the islands of the East Indies and Australia. They are of a tawny complexion, have long black hair, large mouth, high cheek bones, and short nose. They are subject to several despotic chiefs. The principal towns are Tronganon, Malacca, and Jueda.

In addition to the countries here described, there are within the peninsula beyond the Ganges several smaller native states, of small extent, and thinly peopled, of which we have very little knowledge. The principal of these are Laos, Cassay, and Assam, occupying mountainous regions in the interior of the peninsula.

EAST INDIA ISLANDS.

These Islands lie in the Indian ocean, south of the Bay of Bengal and the China sea. Several of them are of very great extent, they abound in some of the richest vegetable productions, and are thickly peopled.

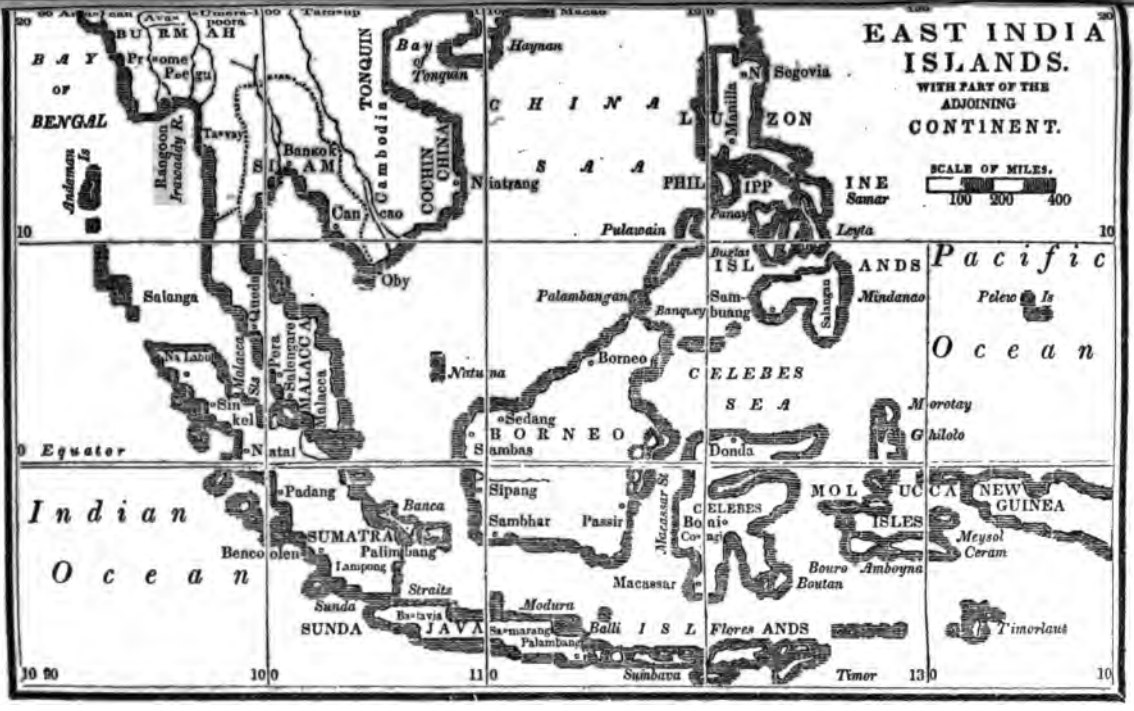
They are classed in several distinct groups, of which the principal are, 1. Borneo, and the small islands adjacent; 2. the Sunda isles, including Sumatra, Java, Banca, and Timor; 3. the Philippine islands; 4. the Celebes; 5. the Moluccas, or Spice islands; and 6. Ceylon.

Borneo. This island is situated directly under the equator, and is the largest island, with the exception of New Holland, on the globe. It has an area of 300,000 square miles. The interior of it is very little known. It is in great part mountainous, and the climate is in consequence more temperate than from its situation under the equator might be expected.

It produces the camphor tree, rice, pepper, sago, pimento, cloves, cotton, &c. Gold is found in considerable quantities, and the mines are worked by the Chinese. Diamonds are also found there. Among its animals are the Ourang Outang, tiger, panther, elephant, horse, &c. The natives cultivate the earth very little. They hunt and fish, and bring to market the natural productions of the soil. The Malays, Javanese, and Arabs, who are settled there, devote themselves more to the labors of cultivation.

The population is estimated to be about 3,000,000. The natives of the interior are called Biajoos. They are fairer than the Malays, are tall and stout, and fierce and sanguinary in their character. The island is divided into a great number of states, and the sovereigns are called Rajahs, or if Mahomedans, Sultans. The principal are the kingdoms of Banjemassin, Sucadana, Sambas, and Borneo. The trade of the island is carried on principally by the princes, with the Chinese, Dutch, and Malays.

Sunda Islands. *Sumatra*, the largest of the Sunda


EAST INDIA ISLANDS.
WITH PART OF THE ADJOINING CONTINENT.
SCALE OF MILES.
100 200 400
BAY OF BENGAL
BURMAH
Andaman Is
Rangoon
Prasedaby R.
Tavoy
Bankok
SIAM
Cambodia
TONQUIN
Bay of Tonquin
COCHIN CHINA
Cancao
Oby
Salanga
Malacca
Sincapore
Malacca
MALACCA
Natal
Equator
CHINA SEA
Haynan
Intrang
Pulawain
Palambangan
Borneo
Sedang
BORNEO
Sambas
Banjuey
Sambuang
Balabac
Mindanao
Sogovia
Manilla
LUZON
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
Samar
Leyta
Burias
Panay
Pelew Is
Pacific Ocean
CELEBES SEA
Morotay
Gilolo
Donda
Indian Ocean
Padang
Banca
SUMATRA
Palimbang
Lampong
Straits
Sunda
Batavia
SUNDA
JAVA
Sipang
Sambhar
Passir
Macassar St
Macassar
Modura
Sarmarang
Palambang
Balli
Sumbava
Flores
Timor
CELEBES
MOLUCCA ISLES
Boro
Boutan
Amboyna
NEW GUINEA
Meysol
Ceram
Timorlaut

islands is more than a thousand miles in length, and contains an area of 180,000 miles. A chain of mountains, some of which are of great height, runs through its whole length. Some of the mountains are volcanic. Mount Ophir is 14,000 feet in height. The maritime parts are low and marshy.

The climate, though not remarkably hot, is unhealthy. Gold is found in small quantities. Among the vegetable productions are rice, coffee, cocoa, sago, the bread fruit, though not of the best species, pine apples, and other tropical fruits. It also produces pepper, the camphor tree, and cassia.

This island, with the exception of a number of small trading settlements formed by Europeans, is divided between a great number of native tribes, who are governed by their own princes. There are three general divisions, called Batta, Menangkaboo, and Kampang. In the first of these divisions is the kingdom of Acheen, in the second the sultan of Menangkaboo reigns, and in the last is the kingdom of Palembang.

The number of inhabitants is not known with any certainty. They are computed to be about 3,000,000. They possess very few of the arts of civilized life. They are generally of the Mahomedan religion. The principal towns are Acheen, Palembang, and Padang. The two latter are Dutch settlements. Bencoolen is a British settlement.

Banca is an island which lies east of Sumatra, 130 miles in length. It is principally remarkable for its mines of tin. These are worked by the Chinese, of whom there are computed to be 10,000 settled on the island. This island is under the dominion of the king of Palembang.

Singapore is a small island 100 miles in circumference, in the neighborhood of Sumatra, but nearer the southern extremity of Malacca, on which an English settlement has lately been made. The soil is light and poor, but produces the tropical fruits. The climate is remarkably healthy, in consequence of the dryness of the soil, and its exposure to the sea breezes. It is but a degree

and a half north of the equator, and there is consequently little change of season, but a perpetual succession of flowers and fruits.

The town of Singapore was first founded in the year 1819, after the restoration of the island of Java to the Dutch, and it has already become a place of great trade, with a population of 15,000 inhabitants, of whom three quarters are males. The annual imports amount to six or seven million pounds sterling, and the exports are of near the same amount. It is united under the same government with the settlements of Malacca and Penang, under a British governor.

Java, next to Sumatra, from which it is separated by the strait of Sunda, is the largest of the Sunda islands. It is 650 miles in length, and has an area of 50,000 square miles. The northern coast is flat and marshy, the southern is lined with high perpendicular rocks.

The seasons are the dry and the wet. The eastern monsoon, or the dry season, begins in May and ends in September; the western monsoon, or rainy season, begins in November. The months of April and May are variable. Storms are frequent, but are rarely dangerous.

The heat is variable. The sea breezes refresh the air. At Batavia it is hot, but in the interior it is more mild, and on the mountains it is cold. Earthquakes are sometimes felt, but except in one instance, when 4000 persons were destroyed, they have not been dangerous. The climate, with the exception of Batavia and Bantam, is not so unhealthy as it has been represented. In the rest of the island the inhabitants enjoy good health, and live to an advanced age.

The soil is of great fertility. It produces all the vegetables of tropical climates. All the productions of Europe will grow on the mountains, but in the plains they perish. The vine succeeds well. The principal articles of export are sugar, coffee, rice, pepper, spices, and indigo.

Inhabitants. The population is about 5,000,000. They are mostly natives, and are a distinct variety of the Malays. There are a few Europeans, and more Chinese.

The natives are of the Mahomedan religion, but are not strict in observing its ceremonies. They have made little advance in the manufacturing arts, but are more skilled in agriculture.

They are, however, indolent, and the country is in a low state of improvement. They live in huts of bamboo, disposed in villages, surrounded by cocoa-nut trees, and enclosed with a hedge of bamboo. The ruins of ancient towns, and remains of vast edifices, show that in former times Java had reached a state of civilization far above its present condition.

Government. Three-fourths of the inhabitants are under the immediate government of the Dutch colony, which resides at Batavia. The Dutch possessions are divided into seventeen provinces. The natives have been for several years past in a state of insurrection, which the government have found it very difficult to suppress. The south-eastern part of the island, to the extent of about a quarter part, is still under the government of two native princes, one of whom has the title of Sultan.

Towns. Batavia is the capital of Java. It is a large and rich city, of 175,000 inhabitants. It has a good harbor, is situated on low ground, like the cities of Holland, and each street has a canal. The public buildings are mostly old, heavy, and in bad taste. It is a place of very great trade. The environs are handsome, and are filled with country-seats.

The other principal towns of Java are Samarang, Cheribon, Palambang, Bantam, and Surabaya.

Madura and Bailli are small, fertile, and thickly peopled islands, near Java. The inhabitants of each have their own distinct language. In the latter the Hindoo religion prevails, it being the only island in these seas where it is maintained.

Timor, situated east of Java, is a fertile and productive island, 200 miles in length. Both the Dutch and Portuguese have settlements upon it, and share its trade.

3. Philippine Islands. These islands are subject to the crown of Spain, and are situated in the China sea,

north-east of Borneo. The number of islands is said to exceed a thousand, but the principal are Luzon, Mindanao, Samar, and Panay.

They are traversed by very high mountains, many of which are volcanic. Mayon, in the island of Luzon, is in the form of a sugar loaf, and it continually emits flame or smoke and volcanic sand. The climate is moist, the soil rich, and the islands are clothed with perpetual verdure.

From June to September westerly winds prevail, and in the westerly parts of the islands the weather is tempestuous, and the country is inundated with rain. During this period the easterly parts enjoy fine weather. But in October, and the succeeding months northerly and easterly winds prevail, and the westerly parts enjoy pleasant weather, while the opposite parts are subject to violent and continued storms.

The principal productions of these islands are the sugar-cane, cacao, the cinnamon-tree, orange-tree, banana, pine-apple, ginger, pepper, and cassia.

The number of inhabitants is about 2,000,000, consisting of Spaniards and their descendants, Chinese, and natives. Of the latter a part are still independent, but the greater part have submitted to the Spanish, and pay a capitation tax, and have embraced Christianity.

It is under the administration of a governor appointed by the king of Spain, who has under his command a considerable garrison of Spanish troops.

The principal town is Manilla, a place of extensive commerce, and of 40,000 inhabitants. The streets are handsome, and the inhabitants live a life of ease, luxury, and gaiety. The suburbs of the town are inhabited by Chinese, and other foreigners.

The island of Mindanao, with the exception of the town of Sambuang, in which there is a Spanish garrison, is under the government of native princes, called sultans, or rajahs. The most powerful of these is the sultan of Mindanao. They are savage people, generally engaged in war with one another, or in piratical adventures at sea.

The island of Sooloo is remarkable for its pearl-fishery.

At certain seasons the sea is so calm that objects may be discerned in it to the depth of forty or fifty feet. At these seasons the diving for pearls is carried on by the natives of Sooloo, in which they are expert.

4. Celebes. This island lies east of Borneo, and south of the Philippines. It has an extent of 90,000 square miles. It is of irregular form, mountainous and rocky, and intersected with bays. In several of the mountains there are volcanoes in a state of activity.

The coasts are verdant, and the soil very productive. Some of the most poisonous of known vegetables grow in this island. The famous Upas, the existence of which in Java has given rise to some remarkable fables, grows also here.

Here also are found the clove and nutmeg-trees, the ebony and sandal-tree, the sago-tree, and bread-fruit. Rice and cotton are abundant. Among the animals are the elephant and tiger, monkeys in great numbers and of every variety, and a large species of serpent.

The native inhabitants of this island are numerous, and they are subject to their own chiefs. The two principal states are those of Boni and Macassar. The Dutch possess several fortified towns in different parts of the island, of which Macassar is the principal.

5. The Molucca, or Spice Islands. There are a cluster of islands situated at the eastward of Celebes, of considerable extent, of irregular form, and mountainous. Many of the mountains are active volcanoes, and earthquakes are frequent.

They produce the sago tree, the bread fruit tree, the cocoa, and all the fruit trees of India. They produce also the clove tree, which grows to the height of forty or fifty feet. It flourishes best in the small islands. Here also grows the nutmeg tree. It has some resemblance to the pear tree, and the fruit when ripe resembles the peach.

The largest of the islands are Gilolo, and Ceram. The native inhabitants live in a savage state. Before the islands were visited by foreigners, the natives attached no

value to the rich spices which are now dispersed as articles of commerce throughout the world.

The Dutch have settlements in these islands, and claim a monopoly of the trade. The principal town is Amboyna, in the island of the same name. It has regular streets, and canals and bridges after the manner of a Dutch city. It is protected by a strong citadel, and has 45,000 inhabitants. It is the residence of the governor, and next to Batavia is the most important town in this part of the world.

6. Ceylon. This island is situated in the Bay of Bengal, at a distance of near a hundred miles from the southern extremity of the peninsula of Hindostan. It has an extent of about 30,000 square miles. In the southern parts it is mountainous, and the mountains are generally steep. In the north there are extensive plains.

The temperature of the climate is moderated by sea breezes, but in the interior it is hot and unhealthy. The north-western part of the island is entirely barren. On the south-western coast it is very fertile and well cultivated. Here are found plantations of the cinnamon tree. Rice and hemp of an excellent quality are raised here. Two crops of rice are raised in a year. The interior, and a great part of the eastern coast, making seven-eighths of the whole island, are covered with thick forests. Tin, lead, and iron are found in abundance. Precious stones are also found here, and the pearl fishery is prosecuted with success on a part of the coast.

The most remarkable animal is the elephant, which in strength and docility is superior to the elephant of any other country. Reptiles and serpents are numerous and dangerous, and the rivers are infested with enormous crocodiles.

The population of the island is estimated to be 1,200,000. The inhabitants of the south-west coast are called Cingalese, and those of the interior Candians. Like the Hindoos they are divided into castes. They cultivate the soil, are acquainted with many of the arts, and most of them know how to read and write. They are of the

Buddist religion. The Cingalese many years ago submitted to the Dutch, and on a transfer of the colony became subject to the English. The king of Candy was reduced to subjection by the English in 1819. The government of the king of Candy was a pure despotism. Christianity has been introduced among a portion of the natives by English and American missionaries, who now reside in several parts of the island.

Candy, the late capital of the king of Candy, is situated in an extensive valley near the centre of the island. The principal buildings are the ancient palace of the king, and the temples of Buddha, and of other deities. The temple of Buddha is ornamented in a very rich and splendid manner.

Colombo, on the western coast, is the principal town, and the seat of the British colonial government. It has 50,000 inhabitants. Trincomale, on the eastern coast, is a considerable town, with a good harbour.

Besides the islands already described, situated in the East India seas, there are several small clusters, bearing different names, and inhabited by different native tribes. The Andaman islands are situated south-west of the coast of Birmah. The Great Andaman is 140 miles in length. It is covered with extensive forests, in which are found the ebony and bread fruit trees. The inhabitants are negroes and are extremely savage and ferocious.

The Nicobar islands are situated opposite to the Malacca coast, south of the Andaman. They produce the cocoa tree, yams, and sweet potatoes. The eatable bird's nests, which constitute an article of export to China are found here, as well as in several of the neighboring islands.

The Maldives are situated in the Indian ocean, west of Ceylon. They are small, low, and very numerous. The Lacadives are situated farther north, opposite to the coast of Hindostan. The principal trade of these islands is in cocoa nuts and fish.

AFRICA.

Boundaries. Africa is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean sea, east by the Red sea and Indian ocean, south by the Indian ocean, and west by the Atlantic. It is 5000 miles long from north to south, and 4600 miles broad, from east to west, and embraces an extent of 13,500,000 square miles.

Rivers. Africa has very few rivers, and no inland seas. The principal rivers are the Nile, in the north-east, the Niger or Joliba in the interior, of which the outlet is not known, the Senegal and Gambia in the west, the Congo on the south west, and the Cuama in the south-east. All these except the Nile are rivers of moderate size.

Mountains. The principal ranges of mountains in Africa are the Atlas, extending along the northern part, near the coast of the Mediterranean; the Lupata, which is little known, but is supposed to extend along the south-eastern coast from near the straits of Babelmandeb, to the Cape of Good Hope; the Mountains of the Moon, which extend westerly from the straits of Babelmandeb, nearly across the continent; and the Kong mountains north of the Gulf of Guinea. None of these mountains are equal in height to the great mountain ranges of Asia and South America.

Climate. Much the greater portion of Africa is situated within the torrid zone, and no part of it is more than thirty-six degrees from the equator. It has not the advantage of vast ranges of snow clad mountains to cool the heated atmosphere. The climate is therefore hot in almost every part of Africa through the year, though it is in some parts, at particular seasons moderated by the sea-breezes and the annual rains.

Soil. Very large tracts of this continent consist of sandy and barren deserts, entirely destitute of moisture or vegetation. On the banks of rivers there is generally a fertile soil, and frequently in the midst of deserts springs of water burst out, and are surrounded by fertile spots of

NORTH PART
OF
AFRICA.
Mediterranean Sea
SPAIN
Straits of Gibraltar
Madeira I.
Ceuta
Bona
Oran
Algiers
ALGIERS
Tunis
C. Bon
TUNIS
Tripoli
TRIPOLI
Benga si
Barca
Alexandria
Mouths of the Nile
Suez
Fez
FEZ
Morocco
Atlas Mts.
Mogador
Canary Is.
Teneriffe
Ferro I.
C. Bojador
Wednoon
MOROCCO
SAHARA
Tessetton
Country of Dates
FEZZAN
Gadamis
Sockna
Morzuk
Ghraat
Meshroo
Desert of Lybia
Cairo
Siout
EGYPT
Syene
C. Blanco
Tropic of Cancer
Tandeny
GREAT DESERT
TUAT
TUARICS
El Hammer
TIBBOOS
Oasis of Zoo
NUBIA
RED SEA
ARABIA
Mecca
Dongola
Portandik
Senegal R.
Cape Verd
Gambia R.
Pisania
Tisheet
Jarra
Walet
BAMBARA
Adgass
Timbuctoo
Sack-atoo
Ka-shna
Ho-wsa
KANEM
Lake Tchad
DARFUR
Senaar
BORNOU
Niger R.
Bammakoo
Boussa
Kanoo
Womba
FOUTA
JALLONS
SOUDAN
BEGHARMI
Mocha
Gondar
Sts of Babelmandel
ABISSYNIA
Sierra Leone
Sherbro I.
Liberia
R. Mesurado
Teembo
GUINEA
ASHANTEE
DAHOMEY
Kong Mts.
Funda
BENIN
Quaqua
Warra
Shary R.
Mts. Adamowa
DONGA
Mountains of the Moon
C. Delgado
AJAN
C. Palmas
Ivory Coast
Gold Coast
C. Coast Castle
Elmina
Volta R.
Whydah
Badagry
Benin R.
C. Formosa
N. Calabar R.
Fernando Po
BIAFRA
CALBONGAS
MUJACO
Angra
MARACATOS
Magadoxo
GULF OF GUINEA
Equator
Atlantic Ocean
10 West Long.
0
10 East Long.
20
30
40
50
from Greenwich

earth called oases. The banks of the Nile, and part of the coast of the Mediterranean are remarkable for their fertility.

Animals. The African lion, which ranges from Mount Atlas to the southern shores of the continent, is the most majestic animal of his species. The elephant and rhinoceros of Africa are of inferior size to those of Asia. The giraffe is a large, singularly formed, and majestic animal, found nowhere but in Africa. The hippopotamus is found on both coasts of southern Africa, and in some parts of the north. Besides these animals are the leopard, camel, and hyena, and among the birds the flamingo, and the ostrich.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is not known with any certainty, but they are computed to be about 38,000,000. They are of several distinct races, in each of which there are several varieties.

These are, 1. the Copts in Egypt, the Nubians and Abyssinians; 2. the Moors in the north part of the continent, including the principal inhabitants of Barbary. They are generally well formed, and of an agreeable physiognomy, but of dark complexion; 3. the negroes, who occupy the centre and western coast, from Senegal to Cape Negro; 4. the Hottentots who inhabit the country from Cape Negro to near the Cape of Good Hope; and 5. the Caffres, who occupy the whole south-eastern coast.

They have made very little advances in civilization, and the three last classes must be ranked with the most degraded portions of the human race. The prevailing religions are Mahomedanism and Fetichism, or a belief in deities existing in rocks, trees, monkeys, and pieces of wood.

Languages. There are from 100 to 150 different languages, so entirely distinct as to have but few features of mutual resemblance. Most of these languages are poor and barren, spoken only by ignorant men. The Arabic is the only written language in use.

Pursuits. The industry and arts of the Africans extend only to procuring the most indispensable articles of life. Their commerce consists in the exchange of the natural productions of the country, gold dust, gums, ostrich feath-

ers, elephants' teeth, and slaves, for fire arms, powder, lead, some articles of clothing, and strong liquors.

Divisions. Africa is divided into a great number of petty kingdoms and states, which may be classed under the following general heads:

In Northern Africa.

Egypt, with Nubia and Sennaar,
Abyssinia, with Ajan and Adel,
The Barbary States,
Senegambia,
Upper Guinea, including the Gold, Grain, and Ivory Coasts,
Nigritia, including Bambarra, Timbuctoo, Houssa, Bornou, and Begharmi.

In Southern Africa.

Lower Guinea, including Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela.
The Hottentot Country,
The Cape of Good Hope,
The South-eastern Coast.
African Islands.

EGYPT.

Boundaries. North by the Mediterranean sea, east by Asiatic Turkey and the Red sea, south by Nubia, and west by the deserts of Lybia and Barca. It has an extent of 100,000 square miles. It is divided into 1. Lower Egypt, sometimes called the Delta, because it is principally included within the mouths of the Nile, which are in the form of the Greek Delta; 2. Middle Egypt; and 3. Upper Egypt. The whole country above the Delta is sometimes designated by the name of Upper Egypt.

River. The only river of Egypt is the Nile. It is of great length, and has its sources in Abyssinia and other mountainous countries within the torrid zone. These countries are in the months of June, July and August, visited by heavy and long continued rains, by which the waters of the

Nile are very much increased, and overflow their banks, covering a great portion of the flat country of Egypt with water.

When the water subsides, it leaves the ground covered with a thick coat of mud or slime, which enriches the soil, and renders it extremely productive. Whenever this inundation fails, as it sometimes does, the failure of the crop produces famine in Egypt. In some other seasons, an excessive flood occasions very extensive damage.

Canals. The country abounds in canals, part of which were made for the purposes of navigation, and part for the purpose of conveying the waters of the Nile over more extensive tracts of country.

Climate. The climate is hot, the air generally serene, and it seldom rains. In our winter months the fields are clothed with the most beautiful verdure. In the early part of summer, they are either dry and parched, or covered with water. In the spring there is commonly a south-western wind, blowing from the desert, sometimes for more than a month in succession, during which the heat is extremely oppressive. The plague frequently prevails in Egypt, and also an opthalmia, or violent disease of the eyes.

Productions. The principal productions of Egypt, are wheat, barley, tobacco and cotton. Where the land is overflowed by the inundations of the Nile, the crops are raised with very little labor. In other parts, crops are produced by means of artificial irrigation, particularly in Upper Egypt, where the banks of the river are high, and it is necessary to raise the water by artificial means, and to distribute it by canals.

Animals. The crocodile and the hippopotamus, the ancient inhabitants of the Nile, are banished from Lower Egypt, but are still found in Upper Egypt. The lion is rarely met with. Camels, asses and mules, are the animals in most common use.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 2,500,000. Within the last 25 years the government has been more steady, the arts have been more cultivated, than for many hundred years, and in consequence there has

been a considerable increase of population. There are many classes of inhabitants very different from one another, and rarely intermixing by marriage. The first are the Turks, who are conquerors of the country, hold all the high offices, and are a sort of nobility. The Copts are the original and most ancient race. They are an intelligent and industrious people, and compose nearly a tenth part of the inhabitants. The Arabs are of two classes; those who inhabit the deserts on the east and west, wander with their flocks, live in tents, and are called Bedouins; and the Fellahs, who in general form the peasantry of the country, are attached to the soil, and perform the agricultural labour. These live under their own sheiks, but are oppressed by the Turks, and are robbed of the chief fruits of their labor. There are besides many Jews, Greeks, Arminians and Franks.

Another class of men, called Mamelukes, have until lately acted an important part in the history of the country. They were a sort of Janissaries, or a corps of soldiers, to which their own children were not admitted, but which was perpetuated by the purchase of slaves, by the Mameluke chiefs. These slaves were generally bought when young from Georgia, Circassia, and other foreign countries, and after receiving a military education, were admitted into the corps. They often monopolized the high offices, and kept the other classes under subjection, one of their number being generally appointed by the Sultan, to the office of Pacha.

The present viceroy has exterminated this corps. In the year 1811, nearly five hundred of them, including the principal officers, were conducted in a public procession, on horseback, preceded and followed by the rest of the army, into the citadel at Cairo, and when enclosed between two walls, the doors, on a given signal, were shut, and by order of the pacha, they were fired upon from the walls and houses, and every man was killed. Those who survived this slaughter, were subsequently exterminated.

Government. The government is despotic, and is in the hands of Mahomed Ali, a pacha or viceroy of the grand

Sultan of Turkey. He acknowledges his subjection to the Porte, pays an annual tribute, and assists occasionally with his fleet and army in the wars of Turkey. It has been supposed, at times, that he meditated rendering himself independent of the Sultan, and at other times, that the Sultan was desirous of deposing him.

The Pacha has gained great credit, by the vigour of his administration, the improvements he has introduced in the army and navy, in the arts and agriculture, but he is despotic and cruel in his character, and his improvements have served rather to increase his own power and resources, than to meliorate the condition, and promote the happiness of his people.

Religion. The religion of the government, and of the most numerous classes of people, is Mahomedan. The Copts, Greeks, and Armenians, are Christians.

Commerce. A considerable commerce is carried on through the port of Alexandria, which is visited by ships from all the European countries, and has an intimate commercial intercourse with Constantinople and Smyrna. The Pacha has lately introduced into Egypt, the culture of cotton, which is shipped by him to France and England, for sale on his own account. The cotton is of a very good quality.

Towns. Cairo is the capital of Egypt, the second city in the Turkish Empire, and the largest city in Africa. It is situated at a little distance from the Nile, on its eastern bank, 120 miles from the sea. There are two small towns on the river, which serve as ports. It is a rich and splendid city, surrounded by a stone wall, which is surmounted by battlements. But the streets are narrow and irregular, and the houses poor. Among the remarkable objects are the castle, the mosques, (of which there are more than 400, some of them very large and highly ornamented,) bridges, cisterns, and schools. The grandees and sheiks have large country seats, and gardens in the vicinity. The number of inhabitants is 250,000. It is a great resort of traders in caravans from the distant parts of Africa, from Syria and Arabia.

Alexandria is an important seaport town, at the western mouth of the Nile, and a place of extensive foreign trade, with 20,000 inhabitants. Damietta is also a seaport town, on one of the eastern mouths of the Nile, of 40,000 inhabitants. Rosetta, near Alexandria, on the Nile, has 12,000 inhabitants. Suez and Cosseir are towns on the Red Sea, and Gyzeh on the Nile, above Cairo.

Antiquities. There are in Egypt many wonderful remains of ancient art. Among the most remarkable are the pyramids. The three largest of these are situated on a plain west of the town of Gyzeh. The largest is 477 feet high, is 720 feet in diameter at the base, and is built of large hewn stones. The second in size is of nearly equal dimensions. Passages have been discovered, leading to large vaults, and empty chambers, in the interior of these immense structures. In one of these chambers, was found a large sarcophagus of granite. The purpose for which they were built is unknown.

Near one of the pyramids is a statue of an immense monster, 125 feet in length, cut in a rock, called the sphynx. At Denderah are found the remains of three splendid ancient temples. Near Alexandria, and on the site of the ancient city, stands a celebrated obelisk, called *Cleopatra's Needle*, and a column, 88 feet high, called *Pompey's Pillar*. Many other remains of ancient works of art, of very great interest, have been found in various parts of Egypt.

Mummies. A great number of subterraneous tombs have been discovered, containing human bodies in the form of mummies. The bodies are in a state of perfect preservation, the skin is dried, and they are wrapped in many folds of linen, of different degrees of fineness, and placed in wooden cases, shaped like the human body. Some of them have one or two interior cases of wood, which are covered with hieroglyphics.

Dependent Countries. The present pacha of Egypt has reduced to subjection, and annexed to his government the countries of Nubia, Sennaar and Darfour. This subjection, however, is very limited, and amounts to little more

than an acknowledgment of the supremacy of the grand Sultan, and his representative, the pacha of Egypt.

Nubia. This country lies on the south of Egypt, and extends from the Lybian desert on the west, to the Red sea on the east. The river Nile flows through it. The climate is excessively hot, the thermometer sometimes rising to 119 degrees. The highlands consist entirely of deserts, covered with burning sands. On the east of the Nile, is the desert of Nubia, and on the west, that of Bahiooda. Along the Nile, and in the southern part of the country, where this river receives some tributary branches, there are small tracts of fertile country.

Dangola is the capital. In the neighborhood of this town, and of Sokoth, Kourat and Berber, the country is cultivated. The doura, beans, and dates, are the principal vegetables raised, and the chief food of the inhabitants. There is a chief in each province, called Malek, who is an absolute master over his subjects.

Sennaar. This country lies south of Nubia. It is a much more fertile country, better cultivated, and more thickly peopled. It produces indian corn, tobacco, lemons, and other fruits. The inhabitants raise cattle and sheep. It is watered by the Nile and its branches, the principal of which is the Bahr al Abiad or White river, a large river which comes from a great distance at the west.

The capital is Sennaar, a town of 16,000 inhabitants. The houses are low, and badly built. It has a single mosque, and a palace belonging to the king. The principal food is bread made from Indian meal, the flesh of cattle and goats, and milk. They trade with Egypt, by means of caravans, in slaves, gum and ostrich feathers.

Darfour. This country is situated west of Sennaar, and south of Nubia. It is more thickly peopled than either of the last named countries. It maintains a direct commerce, by means of caravans, with Egypt. These caravans bring to Egypt, slaves, gum, and ivory. They take in payment Spanish dollars, which are worn as ornaments by the women of Darfour, and merchandize.

The government is monarchical. The king is regarded as the absolute owner of the soil, and his subjects pay him an annual rent of a tenth part of the produce. He has a large army, consisting of his subjects, whom he orders into his service at pleasure. He every year makes war on the people of the neighboring countries, for the purpose of obtaining slaves. He has acknowledged his subjection to the pacha of Egypt, as the viceroy of the grand sultan. The inhabitants are mahomedans. The number of inhabitants of these countries is unknown.

ABYSSINIA.

This country is bounded on the north by Sennaar, and extends to the sources of the Nile on the south. It is a high table land, interspersed with mountains, and in consequence, although it is very near the equator, the temperature of the climate is much more moderate than that of Nubia and Egypt. In these mountains rise several rivers, which flow into the Nile. From June to September is a rainy season, and the storms are often attended with violent wind and thunder. Through the rest of the year the weather is pleasant.

Among the animals of the country, are cattle in abundance, the two-horned rhinoceros, the giraffe, and the zebra. The crocodile and the hippopotamus, are found in great numbers in the rivers.

The Abyssinians are of a handsome form, have long hair, and features resembling those of Europeans, but are of an olive complexion. They profess a religion which is a very corrupted form of christianity. It seems to have had very little influence in softening their character, and introducing civilization. The government is monarchical and despotic. The king maintains a large army, and is often engaged in war. When victorious, they treat their enemies with cruelty, and mutilate their dead bodies.

There are a number of provinces or kingdoms, which are under separate governors, but most of them acknowledge allegiance to a common sovereign. One of these is

the kingdom of Tigré, of which the city of Axum is the capital. The province of Dembea is one of the most fertile, and in it is the city of Gondar, the capital of Abyssinia. It is said to contain a hundred christian churches. It contains also the king's palace, which resembles a Gothic fort. In the province of Amhara is the state prison of Geshen, in which the princes of the royal family are confined, to prevent their disturbing the public tranquillity.

On the borders of Abyssinia are several savage nations, who are frequently at war with the Abyssinians, and have subjugated some of the provinces. Among these are the Gallas. They are distinguished from the negroes by their low statue, and their long hair. They are a cruel people, who delight in putting their vanquished enemies to the sword, and in smearing their faces with their blood.

The Shangallas have faces like apes. They go quite naked, and live on locusts, and the flesh of wild animals. There are several other nations equally savage.

Habesh. The maritime parts of Nubia, Sennaar and Abyssinia, are sometimes described as forming a distinct country, called Habesh, or New Arabia. It is a very extensive tract of country, inhabited by savage tribes, living in part in caverns of the rocks, and subsisting by fishing, or upon their flocks of goats. They are subject to their local chiefs, and live a most wretched life.

Adel. South and east of Abyssinia, and extending to Cape Gardafuy, and the Indian ocean, is the kingdom of Adel. That part which borders on the ocean, is called the coast of Ajan. It is an uncultivated, and much of it a desert country. It produces the coffee-plant, and a number of aromatic vegetables. The sheep of this country are covered with hair instead of wool.

The sovereign bears the title of Iman. His capital is called Auca Gurel. The inhabitants are of an olive complexion, and have long hair.

THE BARBARY STATES.

Boundaries. The country called Barbary, from the Berbers, who are its most ancient class of inhabitants, is bounded north by the Mediterranean sea, east by Egypt, south by the great desert of Sahara, and west by the Atlantic ocean. It is nominally subject to the Empire of Turkey.

Mountains. A range of mountains, called the Mountains of Atlas, extends the whole length of this country, at no great distance from the Mediterranean. In most parts there are several ranges, which successively increase in elevation as they are more distant from the sea. The highest peaks are steep and inaccessible, and covered with perpetual snow. It is supposed by some that the Mount Atlas of the Phenicians, and that described by Homer and Heriod, was the Peak of Teneriffe, and by others, that these descriptions apply to the mountains now known by the same name.

Rivers. There are no large rivers. The country is in general well watered, and there are many small streams flowing into the Mediterranean.

Soil and Climate. The soil of the tract of country between the mountains and the sea, is in general fertile, and produces grain and rich fruits in abundance. There are occasional sandy and barren tracts. The climate is in some seasons of the year, for short periods, hot and oppressive, but it is in general pleasant.

Animals. The most valuable animal of this country is the camel. They are remarkably fitted for traversing the desert, from their great swiftness, and their ability to abstain a long time from food and water. They have been known to travel 1000 miles in seven successive days. Among the wild animals, are the panther, the lion, the African bear, and the hyæna; the ostrich, the largest of birds, is also found here.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are of several classes. The most numerous class in the cities and most cultivated parts of the country, are Moors. They are the descend-

ants of the ancient Mauritanians and Numidians, mixed with many other nations. They are of a lighter complexion than the Arabs. They are Mahomedans, of the fanatical sect called Maleki. Another class are the nomade Arabs. They are of an olive complexion. They live in tents, and are subject to their own sheiks, who in their turn are subject to the government under which they live. The Berbers are supposed to be the indigenous inhabitants of northern Africa. They are of four distinct nations, the Amazirghs, the Cabyls, the Tibboos, and the Tuariks. They cultivate the soil, and raise grain and fruits, but possess few of the arts of civilized life. They are Mahomedans, and violent fanatics, and they sometimes shed the blood of Jews and Christians. Besides these nations there are smaller numbers of Turks and Jews.

Tripoli. This country, including the kingdom of Barca, borders on that part of the Mediterranean which extends farthest to the south, and is bounded on the east by Egypt, and on the west by Tunis. It is supposed to contain about 1,000,000 of inhabitants. The climate is more unpleasant than in either of the other Barbary States. From May to October, there is no rain. The soil is tolerably fertile, producing dates, oranges, almonds and other fruits.

Tripoli, the capital, is a town of 15,000 inhabitants. It is surrounded by a wall, and is defended by a fort. It has a convenient harbor, and has some foreign trade. The exports are gold dust, ostrich feathers, senna and wax. It is a point from which many caravans depart for the interior of Africa, with various kinds of merchandize, and through which many caravans pass on their pilgrimage to Mecca.

The government is despotic, and the sovereign, who has the title of Pacha, or Bey, is hereditary. He is more dependent on the Sublime Porte than the other Barbary princes. He has a number of small vessels of war.

The kingdom of Barca, which lies between Tripoli and Egypt, and is mostly a desert, is governed by two Beys, who are appointed by the Pacha of Tripoli. One of these

resides at Derne, and the other at Bengazi. The country is but little cultivated, and there are but few inhabitants.

Fezzan is an inland country, bordering on Tripoli on the north, and extending over a wide territory, mostly covered with sand. There is no river or stream worthy of notice, but there are a few springs which nourish vegetation, and give life to a few scattered inhabitants.

The whole population is supposed to be about 60,000. They are governed by a Sultan, who is tributary to the Bey of Tripoli. The capital town is Mourzouk. The heat in the time of a south wind, is almost insupportable. The country south and east of Fezzan is occupied by the Tibboos, a Berber nation.

Tunis occupies the next space on the Mediterranean coast. It is bounded east by the Mediterranean and Tripoli, and west by Algiers. It embraces some fertile tracts of country, which produce olives, and other valuable fruits. The principal river is the Mejeda.

The chief town is Tunis. It is a large city, situated on a good harbor, surrounded by a wall, and contains 100,000 inhabitants. It has manufactories of velvets, silks, and cloths. It carries on a considerable trade with France. The principal exports are gold-dust, lead, oils, and morocco leather. The people are more civilized than those of either of the neighboring States. The number of inhabitants is about 4,000,000.

The government is despotic. The sovereign bears the title of Bey. He has an army of 20,000 men, and a small navy. The Tunisians are more agricultural, and less given to piracy than the inhabitants of the other Barbary States.

At a distance of about twelve miles to the north-west of Tunis, are found the ruins of ancient Carthage. A noble aqueduct is still to be seen. It is a Roman work, built in the time of the second Carthage. The other towns of Tunis, are Bardo, in which is a palace of the Bey, Goletta, and Biserta.

Algiers is bounded on the east by Tunis, and on the west by the empire of Morocco. It extends about 500

miles on the Mediterranean, and about 60 into the interior. The whole territory is mountainous. Several ranges of the mountains of Atlas run from east to west. They are not so high as to be above the reach of vegetation, and most of them are inhabited. The country is well watered, but there are no rivers of consequence. The soil is everywhere fertile, but receives very little cultivation. The principal articles of produce are wheat and barley. The climate is of a pleasant temperature, neither cold in winter, nor hot in summer; except when the wind blows from the Sahara, as it sometimes does occasionally for four or five days in succession, when it is extremely hot, and the thermometer rises to 108 degrees.

The country abounds in pasturage, and is favorable for the raising of domestic animals. Cattle, hogs, camels, apes, sheep, and goats are abundant. The horses of the country have had a high reputation, but fine horses are not now common.

The Mahomedan religion is professed at Algiers, to the exclusion of all others, except the Jewish. The Turkish language is that of the government, but the Arabic is the predominant language.

The government is vested in the Dey of Algiers, and a numerous council called the Divan. The Dey is elected for life, and he has all the prerogative of sovereignty. The Divan consists of the military officers, who have been commanders of corps, and it is their duty to elect the Dey, when there is a vacancy, and to deliberate on such affairs as he may submit to them. Their power is, in fact, little more than nominal.

The Dey and whole government of Algiers, are the creatures of a corps of Janissaries, or foreign soldiers, who have for 300 years governed the country. The number of the Janissaries varies from 4000 to 20,000. New recruits are obtained from time to time, from any of the Turkish countries, of Turks, commonly from the lowest classes, who are transported to Algiers, placed in the barracks, and attached to the corps of Janissaries, or regular army, where they receive regular pay. They there rise, either

by merit or by seniority, to offices, and become members of the Divan.

No native of Algiers, not even children of the Janissaries, are admitted into this corps. There are about 20,000 Turks who are children or descendants of the Janissaries. They are not eligible to any of the high offices, except in the navy, and to the office of Bey or governor of one of the provinces.

Turks who are regularly enrolled in the corps of Janissaries, and who are of course necessarily foreigners, are only eligible to the office of Dey. These elections are frequently, and even commonly, effected by violence, or some intrigue with the soldiers. The person elected cannot refuse the honor of ruling. He must either reign or perish. An instance has occured, in which seven Deys were successively elected, and murdered in a single day.

Inhabitants. Algiers, though not the most populous, is the most warlike of the Barbary States. The population is about 1,800,000. The Turks are the conquerors, and rulers of the country, but they form only a small part of the population. If not recruited by regular enlistments to the corps of Janissaries, they would become extinct. The Moors are the most numerous class in the city, and the Arabs in the country. The Arabs live in tents, and pursue a pastoral life, changing their positions according to the seasons, and the abundance of pasturage. They are tributary to the Algerine government, but live under their own laws, and submit only to their own sheiks. They form corps of cavalry, which serve as occasion requires, as auxiliaries to the Turks. There is another class called Biscaries, who live mostly in the mountains on the borders of the Sahara, but are frequently employed in menial services by the inhabitants of the capital.

Algiers is the principal city, and the center of the wealth and power of the State. It has 60,000 inhabitants. It is situated at the western extremity of a beautiful bay, in which there is safe anchorage, and by artificial works, protection from storms. It is very strongly defended by formidable works, mounted by heavy cannon. The town is

built on a steep declivity, in very narrow streets, and contains 10,000 houses. The other principal towns are Oran, Tlemsen, Belidah, Bona and Constantina.

The Empire of Morocco. This is the most extensive, and the most populous of the Barbary States. It extends from Algiers on the east, to the Atlantic ocean on the west. That part which borders on the Mediterranean, north of mount Atlas, is called the kingdom of Fez, and the part which lies on the east of mount Atlas, and bounds on the Atlantic, is called the kingdom of Morocco, but both form but one State, and are subject to the same ruler.

In both portions of the country the soil is fertile, except in tracts where there is a deficiency of water. Cultivation is very much neglected, yet grain and fruits are raised for exportation, principally to Spain. The principal exports are wheat, barley and olives. The climate is pleasant except for about three months in summer, consisting of two or three weeks of hot weather, and the succeeding rainy season.

Inhabitants. The population is probably about 7,000,000. Some writers estimate them at more than twice that number. The Moors are the predominant class of people. They consider their own country as the seat of civilization, and call the Europeans barbarians.

The government is despotic. All power, both executive and judicial, is in the hands of the emperor or sultan, and he distributes justice in person, without regard to fixed laws. Similar powers are delegated to the governors of provinces and towns, who are called caliphs, and pachas. There is therefore little security for person or property.

The city of Morocco is the capital, and the residence of the Sultan. It has 30,000 inhabitants, and had formerly a much greater number. It is surrounded by a wall, and is ornamented by a great number of splendid mosques. It has large magazines for grain, and manufactories of silks, paper, and red morocco leather.

Fez is a large city of 60,000 inhabitants. It has manufactories of silks, wool, and red morocco. It has a great number of temples and mosques. It has materially de-

clined from its ancient splendor. It was formerly celebrated as a seat of learning. But the love of study is now extinct in Fez.

Mogadore, a seaport town on the Atlantic coast, is a place of extensive foreign trade. It has a population of 10,000. Tangier is also a seaport, on the Straits of Gibraltar. There are besides, the towns of Tetuan and Tafilet, which are of some note, the latter being situated in the interior, at the south-west of mount Atlas.

SAHARA, OR THE GREAT DESERT. This vast desert extends from mount Atlas on the north, to the borders of the Niger, and from the Atlantic ocean on the west, to Egypt on the east. It appears to be in general but a little raised above the level of the sea, and it is covered with moving sands, with here and there some rocky heights, and some valleys where water collects, and nourishes some thorny shrubs, ferns and grass.

The scanty vegetation which these spots afford, serves to nourish a few monkeys and gazelles. Ostriches also feed on the large plants. Lizards and snails, lions, panthers, and enormous serpents, are sometimes found, to add to the horrors of these frightful solitudes.

Along the coast from Morocco to Cape Bojador, and Cape Blanco, and thence to the Senegal river, there are scattered tribes of savage Moors and Arabs, differing considerably in their character and habits, but destitute of the arts of civilized life, and generally perfidious and cruel to foreigners, who are so unfortunate as to fall into their hands.

There are also scattered tribes inhabiting the oases in various parts of this great desert, of whom, for the most part, very little is known. An annual caravan traverses the desert from Morocco to Timbuctoo, at great hazard of perishing from heat and thirst, or of being overwhelmed in the drifting sands. The time occupied in making this journey, including the periods of rest at the different oases at which they stop, for the refreshment of their men and camels, is 130 days.

SENEGAMBIA.

South of the Great Desert, and near Cape Verd, the western extremity of the continent, two rivers of considerable size flow into the Atlantic, called the Senegal and the Gambia. The country watered by these rivers and their numerous branches, is called by the name of Senegambia.

Near the sources of these rivers there is an extensive cluster of mountains, from which rivers, running in opposite directions, take their rise, viz. the Senegal and Gambia to the west, the Mesurado towards the south-west, and the Niger towards the east. These mountains, as they extend towards the south-east, take the name of the Kong mountains.

The country on the lower parts of the Senegal and Gambia is alluvial. It produces pepper, pimento, ginger, cotton, indigo and tobacco. At the mouth of the Senegal, there is a bar which prevents the entrance of large ships. Within the bar the water is deep for many miles, and the banks of the river are covered with tall trees, and a vigorous vegetation. The air, however, is unwholsome, and the river is filled with crocodiles and hippopotami. The Gambia is rapid, and navigable for large ships.

The climate of this country is hot through the year, and some parts of it are subject to as intense heat as is known in any part of the globe.

Inhabitants. The plains watered by these two rivers are occupied by a number of small kingdoms, part of which consist of indigenous negroes, and part of Moors, who have conquered the country. Among these are the kingdom of Owal, the kingdom of the Foulahs, the kingdom of Kadjaga, of which Galam is the capital, the Mandingos, the Bambookans, the Yalofs, and several others. The Foulahs are widely scattered throughout the interior of Africa. The great body of the nation live about the sources of the Gambia. South of the Foulahs, is the nation of Soosoo, who work the iron, silver and copper-mines of the country,

and can bring into the field 16,000 cavalry. The capital of this nation is Teemboo, and it has 7000 inhabitants.

On the coasts of this country are several European settlements. The French had a large number of settlements, both on the Senegal and on the Gambia. They are now all abandoned, on account of the extreme unhealthiness of the climate, except the island of St Louis, where a factory is preserved, under military government. The English have factories on both rivers, for the purpose of trade with the natives.

UPPER GUINEA.

This country lies south of Senegambia, and the Kong Mountains, and extends easterly along the coast of the Gulf of Guinea for a distance of more than twenty degrees of longitude. The different parts of this extensive country, are distinguished by the names of Sierra Leone, the Grain, Ivory, Gold and Slave Coasts, Benin, Calabar and Biafra. In the interior are the kingdoms of Ashantee, Dahomey and the Eyos, with many other nations, less powerful.

Rivers. There are several rivers of some importance on this coast. On the west are the Rokelle, Kamaranka and St Paul's, and towards the east the Volta, Lagos, Benin, Bonny and Calabar. The seas where these last named rivers empty, are called the Bights of Benin and Biafra. These rivers appear at their mouths to be of considerable dimensions, but they have not been explored to any distance in the interior.

It has been for some years past conjectured, with much plausibility, that in some one or more of them may be found the long sought for outlet of the river Niger. The extreme unhealthiness of the climate, and the savage character of the inhabitants of those regions, has prevented their being explored.

The whole country is excessively hot and unhealthy. In the summer it is inundated with continual rains, accompanied frequently with violent hurricanes. In many parts

the soil is fertile, and covered with rank vegetation. It produces the sugar cane in abundance, and most other vegetables of torrid climates. It produces elephants, monkeys, antelopes, deer, squirrels and rats, in great numbers. The African elephant is smaller and less courageous than the Asiatic, but he has larger tusks, and furnishes finer ivory, as an article of commerce. The lion, rhinoceros, the spotted hyena, and the jackall, are common. The country is also infested with venomous insects, clouds of locusts, and serpents of enormous size.

Sierra Leone. This is an English colony, on the western extremity of Upper Guinea, settled principally by liberated African slaves. It is under the superintendence of a British governor, and has about 12,000 inhabitants. It is extremely unhealthy, and has been the grave of a great number of British officers, and other European settlers. Freetown is the capital.

Liberia. This is an American colony of colored people, on the western coast of Guinea, south of Sierra Leone, extending 280 miles on the Atlantic ocean, and from 20 to 40 miles inland. It is bounded on the interior by a dense forest, which has been very little explored. The colony is established under the auspices of the American Colonization Society, for the purpose of forming a free community of people of color, and a place of retreat for emancipated slaves. The affairs of the colony are under the general superintendence and management of an Agent, who is a white man, appointed by the Society.

The principal rivers are St Paul's, the Pissou, the Gallinas and the Sesters. The soil is good, and produces rice, olives, cotton and the sugar cane. The number of the colonists, consisting of descendants of Africans, and recaptured slaves, transported from the United States, by the Colonization Society, is about 1500. The principal town is Monrovia, on Cape Mesurado. There are besides settlements at Stockton, Caldwell and Millsburg, the two latter on St Paul's river. They have made considerable improvements, in erecting buildings and cultivating the soil. Many of them prefer trading with the natives, to en-

gaging in agricultural labors. They sell to the natives tobacco, cloths, rum and other articles, and receive in return, gold-dust, ivory and rice.

Within the limits of the colony are three native tribes, viz. the Bassas on the south, the Deys in the neighborhood of the colonial settlement, and the Feys in the northwest. These tribes are supposed to number about 140,000. The most powerful sovereign in the vicinity is called King Boatswain. His dominions are situated on the east of Liberia, and his capital is about 150 miles distant.

European Colonies. On the Gold Coast is the English settlement called Cape Coast Castle. It is less unhealthy than Sierra Leone, and considerable agricultural improvements have been made in the immediate vicinity of the town. The town is defended by a strong fortification, in which a garrison of troops is maintained. The English have also a settlement on the Island of Fernando Po, and several forts on various parts of the coast.

The Dutch have also a settlement on the Gold Coast called St George del Mina. The Portuguese have settlements at Prince's Island and St Thomas, and the Danes have the forts of Christianburg and Fredericksburg. These establishments are maintained on this coast for the protection of the trade with the natives of the country.

This trade has consisted heretofore, in a great measure, of the purchase of slaves from the native princes, for the South American and West India markets, and the sale of European manufactures, in exchange. But this trade is now suppressed by virtue of treaties between the several European powers, whose subjects were engaged in it. Gold dust and ivory are considerable articles of trade.

NIGRITIA.

The country designated by this name, is that part of the interior of Africa, which lies between the Sahara on the north, and Upper Guinea on the south, and is bounded by Senegambia on the west, and Darfour on the east. It embraces the countries of Timbuctoo, Bambarra, Houssa, Soudan, Bornou, Begharmi, and a number of others.

This country is principally remarkable, for being watered by the river Niger or Joliba, which has been long known to exist in the interior of Africa, but its course and termination have long eluded discovery, and been the subject of general curiosity. Very satisfactory information has been given of parts of this country by Park, Denham, Clapperton, and other travellers, a long list of whom have fallen victims to the insalubrity of the climate, or the ferocity of the natives. But extensive tracts of country yet remain to be explored, and the question is yet undetermined into what sea the Niger flows. Much the most probable supposition, however, is, that it flows into the Gulf of Guinea, and that it is the same river as either the Benin or Calabar, or perhaps both.

Rivers and Lakes. The river Niger rises in the Kong mountains, near the source of the Senegal and Gambia, and runs about 1000 miles in a north-easterly direction to near the city of Timbuctoo. It then takes a south-easterly direction. Near the centre of the continent is a large lake called the Tchad. Into this lake fall the rivers Shary and Yeou.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this country, as well as of Senegambia and Guinea, are exceedingly indolent, superstitious, ignorant and cruel. They subsist almost entirely upon food, which costs no labor in cultivation. This food is often of the coarsest and most disgusting kind. From the cotton, which grows spontaneously, they make a coarse kind of cloth, which serves for their scanty clothing. Their houses are built of the trunks of trees, bark and straw. Their towns are only collections of these wretched cabins. They procure from traders, who visit the distant sea coasts, scanty supplies of a few articles of European manufacture.

They are idolaters, and worship any object which happens to strike their imagination as possessed of supernatural power. It is sometimes a serpent, sometimes a bull, a tree or rock, but oftener an image, fashioned after the human form, or that of some animal.

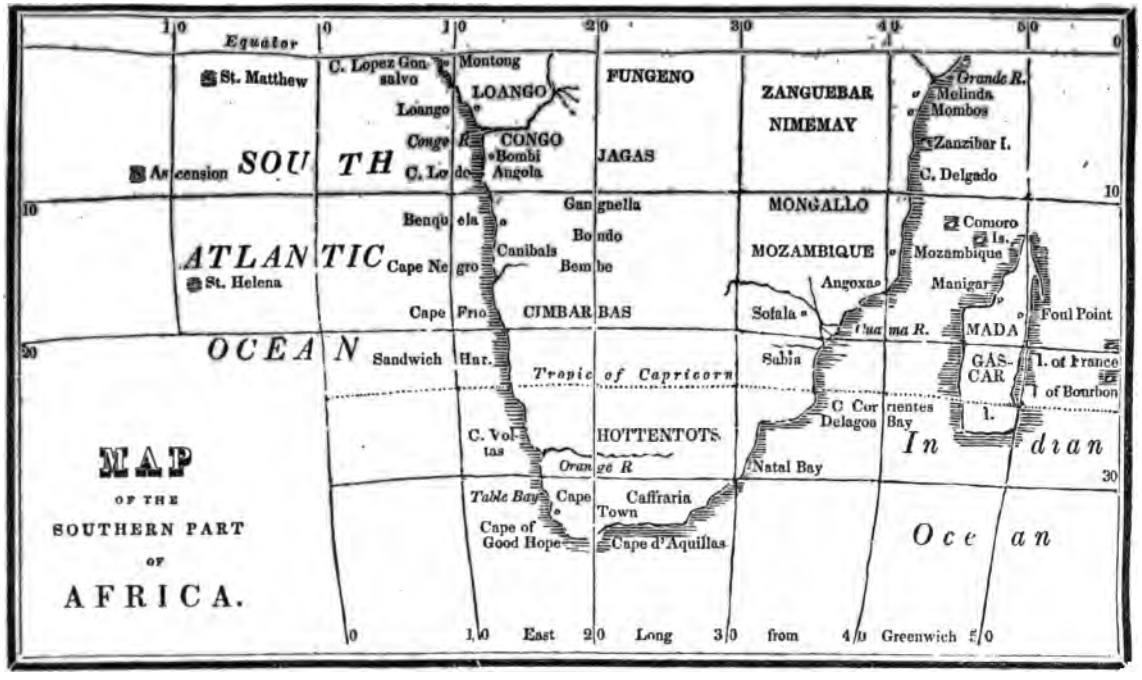
Their governments are despotic, but they are divided into a great number of states, perpetually at war with one another, and liable to frequent revolutions. A large portion of the people are in a state of slavery. It is said that two-thirds of the negro population lead lives of hereditary bondage in their own country, or are liable every instant to be reduced to that condition. Even the free are liable to be sold by their sovereigns, and children by their parents, to foreign slave merchants.

SOUTHERN GUINEA.

This country, which is known also by the names of Congo, and the Coast of Angola, extends from the equator to Cape Negro, in the 16th degree of south latitude. There are two large rivers, the Congo or Zaire, and the Coanza, which enter the Atlantic, the former from a north-easterly direction, and the latter from the east. A range of mountains, which has been entirely unexplored, extends nearly the whole length of this country, at a distance of three or four hundred miles from the coast. The Congo, at a distance of three hunded miles from its mouth, is full of cataracts.

Climate and Soil. The climate of this country is similar to that of Upper Guinea and Senegambia, except that the rainy season is from October to April, and the dry season is during the prevalence of rains north of the equator. The soil along the coast is generally not fitted for cultivation, being either too sandy or too marshy. In some parts the soil is rich, and produces a kind of millet, Indian corn, of which two crops are raised in a year, buckwheat and rice.

The culture of European wheat has been tried without success. It produces a luxuriant stalk, but no grain. The palm tree, mangrove, sandal wood, tamarind tree, and cedar, grow in abundance. The rivers are filled with crocodiles, and the forests with monstrous serpents, and noisome insects.


Equator
St. Matthew
Ascension
SOUTH
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
St. Helena
C. Lopez
Gonsalvo
Loango
Congo R.
C. Lo
Benguela
Cape Negro
Cape Frio
Sandwich Har.
Montong
LOANGO
CONGO
Bombi
Angola
Canibals
CIMBARBAS
Tropic of Capricorn
C. Voltas
Orange R
Table Bay
Cape of Good Hope
Cape Town
Caffraria
Cape d'Aquillas
FUNGENO
JAGAS
HOTTENTOTS
Gangnella
Bondo
Bembe
ZANGUEBAR
NIMEMAY
MONGALLO
MOZAMBIQUE
Angoxa
Sofala
Subia
C Corrientes
Delagoa Bay
Natal Bay
Grande R.
Melinda
Mombos
Zanzibar I.
C. Delgado
Comoro Is.
Mozambique
Manigar
Cuama R.
MADA
GAS-CAR
Foul Point
I. of France
I. of Bourbon
I.
Indian Ocean
MAP
OF THE
SOUTHERN PART
OF
AFRICA.
0 10 East 20 Long 30 from 40 Greenwich 50
10
20
30

This country is inhabited by a great number of independent nations. North of the river Congo are the kingdoms of Loango, Cacongo, and Cabinda. South of that river, are the kingdoms of Congo, Angola, and Benguela. There are besides many minor states.

Inhabitants. The negroes of Southern Guinea appear to be inferior in understanding to many other African tribes. They are entirely destitute of the arts of civilized life, and have no idea of any kind of writing. Their sovereigns are severe, capricious and barbarous masters, and their subjects are abject and servile in their submission. They practise polygamy without any restraint. They are very superstitious. They believe in a great number of divinities, and worship a number of different idols, or fetiches. They practise abstinence and penances.

The Portuguese have for many years had settlements on various parts of the coast, which they still retain. But they are of very little importance.

COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS.

This country extends from the southern border of Guinea, to the northern limit of the English Colony, of the Cape of Good Hope. It is an extensive tract of country, very little known, and supposed to be generally barren, and very little inhabited.

It has few known rivers. In the southerly part is a large river called the Orange, which has its rise near the eastern part of the continent.

The country of the Hottentots is sometimes considered as embracing only that part of the region here described, which lies south of the Orange river, and the other parts are designated by various names, appropriated to nations of savages of whom we have very little knowledge.

The Hottentots are considered a distinct race from the negroes, and from the Caffres who inhabit the neighboring country on the east. They are of several tribes, who differ a good deal in their personal appearance. They have been described by some travellers, as the most deformed

of the human species. They besmear their bodies with grease, and clothe themselves with sheep skins, and the skins of other animals. The Boschmen, Bushmen, or Saaks, are a tribe of the Hottentots, particularly distinguished for their deformity, and their savage manners.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

This is an English colony, situated at the southern extremity of Africa, bounded on the north by the country of the Hottentots, east by Caffraria, south by the Indian ocean, and west by the Atlantic. It has an area of about 120,000 square miles. It has on the Atlantic side the bay of St Helena and Table bay, and on the south False bay. The south-eastern extremity of the continent is called the Cape of Good Hope, and from this cape the colony has taken its name.

The country is generally covered with mountains, which diminish in elevation towards the sea-coast. The principal mountains are Table Mountain, near the cape, and the Snowy Mountains, in the interior; of which the principal summits are called Rhinoceros, Compass, and the Newfield Mountains.

The climate is temperate. An abundance of rain falls during the winter, which lasts from May to August. On the southern coast rains are frequent through the summer, and the temperature is mild and agreeable. The soil in many portions is fertile, but it is interspersed with rocky and sandy regions. A small portion of it only is yet cultivated. It produces most of the vegetables of the temperate climates of Europe, and generally those of India and the tropics. The vine is raised with success and in large quantities. The grape of Madeira, of Oporto, and the Constantia, which was brought originally from Shiraz in Persia, have been imported, and all retain in a considerable degree their native character. The Constantia wine is of an excellent quality.

The soil produces hemp, flax, grain, cotton, coffee, lemons, the aloes, and many medicinal plants. Wolves,

hyenas, and panthers, which formerly inhabited the mountains, are nearly extirpated. The elephant and rhinoceros is sometimes found; the antelope, and the hippopotamus in great numbers.

Inhabitants. The number of inhabitants is about 125,000, of whom about half are whites, the rest principally Hottentots and negroes. The whites are partly Dutch, descended from the original colonists, partly descendants from Portuguese settlers, and part English. The Hottentots are entirely uncivilized, and live by hunting, and upon the fruits and roots of the forests. The negroes are mostly slaves, or servants, many of whom are from Madagascar and Mozambique.

The prevailing religion is the protestant. There is an entire freedom of worship. The Moravian brethren have introduced christianity among the Hottentots. Education is much neglected. Public schools have been lately introduced in some parts of the country.

The principal branches of industry are the making of wine and brandy, soap, candles, and tanning. The trade of the Cape is considerable, and it is open not only to subjects of Great Britain, but to other nations. The principal exports are wine, fruits, wool, and salt.

Government. This country is a British colony, having been first captured, and afterwards ceded by treaty from the Dutch, who first settled it. The governor is appointed by the British crown. The Dutch form of administration is still retained, and there is no legislative assembly. The colony is divided into seven districts. A considerable garrison of British troops is maintained here, consisting in general of regiments destined for India.

The principal town is called Capetown. It is situated in Table bay, near the southern termination of the continent. It is the seat of government, and the residence of the governor, and has 20,000 inhabitants. It is well built, has handsome streets, and is remarkable for its neatness. It has several churches, a large and elegant commercial hall, and other public buildings. The climate is mild and healthy, and except in the season when the south-east winds prevail, it is a delightful residence.

SOUTH-EASTERN COAST OF AFRICA.

Caffraria. On the south-eastern coast of Africa, scattered over a country, extending almost ten degrees of latitude, is a race of people of various tribes, but possessing some general features of resemblance, who appear to be distinct from the Negro race, and also from the Hottentots. They are called Caffres, and the country Caffraria.

This country, like those on the opposite side of the continent, is very little known. The climate appears to be more temperate, and the soil in a great part well adapted to cultivation. It is inhabited by a great number and variety of wild animals, the elephant, lion, panther and wolf, as well as the more peaceful animals, roe-bucks, elks, and wild horses.

The Caffres possess some of the arts of civilized life. They differ entirely from the Hottentots, and speak a different language. They are tall, well formed, active, and fond of labor. They raise cattle, and cultivate small tracts of land. The men take care of the cattle and hunt, the women cultivate the land, build the huts, prepare the food, and make the clothing. They are generally regarded as of a peaceful disposition, strongly attached to a pastoral life, but the different tribes differ materially from one another in their habits and character. They are not acquainted with the use of writing. They are subject to arbitrary chiefs, who pay a nominal allegiance to a single sovereign.

Mozambique. Passing by several nations of little notoriety, and of no very marked character, we come to the country of Mozambique. It extends along the coast for near fifteen degrees. The coast everywhere presents dangerous reefs and shoals, interspersed with a great number of small islands. Several small rivers are found along the coast, and the Cuama, a river of considerable size, but it is very little known. Several nations inhabit the coast.

The town of Mozambique, on a small island of the same name near the coast, has a safe port, and a Portuguese

fort and garrison, which hold the inhabitants of the town, who are Moors, under their jurisdiction. The Portuguese carry on a small trade, which consists principally of the exports of gold and elephants' teeth, in exchange for European goods. The climate is unhealthy.

ZANGUEBAR. This country extends from Mozambique northerly to near the equator. But a small part of it, consisting of maritime places and islands, has been visited by Europeans. At the islands of Quiloa and Zanzebar are ports which are visited for purposes of trade. These places produce the sugar-cane, cotton, rice and indigo.

INTERIOR OF SOUTHERN AFRICA. A vast tract of country lying south of the equator, and between the eastern and western coasts of Africa, remains undescribed. It is in fact very little known, and as far as known, offers very little to attract curiosity. Some parts of it are supposed to be mountainous, and other parts an entire desert. Even what is known of this vast wilderness, is of too little interest to find a place in this general treatise.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

The principal islands which are considered as belonging to Africa, are 1. Madagascar, the Comora, the Almirante and Seychelle Islands, Bourbon and the Mauritius, in the Indian ocean; 2. The Azores, Madeira, the Canaries, and Cape Verds in the North Atlantic; 3. The Guinea Islands, in the Gulf of Guinea; and 4. The Ascension and St Helena, in the South Atlantic.

MADAGASCAR. This is a very large island, being about 1000 miles long, and containing an area of 240,000 square miles. It is mostly within the torrid zone, but being traversed by a double range of high mountains, it enjoys in most parts a temperate climate. There are many rivers of a considerable size, and several lakes. The island presents a great variety of soil. Much of it is fertile, and suited to the production of all the vegetables of hot climates. It abounds in good anchorages, and in timber, and mines of tin and iron.

The population of Madagascar is supposed, at the lowest estimate, to be equal to 1,500,000. It consists of a great number of nations, differing materially in their appearance and manner of living. Some of them practise agriculture, and some of the other useful arts, and engage in trade. They are a warlike people, and have made a vigorous resistance to the attempts of the French to make settlements on the island.

THE COMORA ISLANDS. These are four small islands situated in what is called the Mozambique channel, or the sea between Madagascar and the African coast. They are high and mountainous, and are covered with verdure. In one of them, called Hinzouan, or Joanna, is the port of Machadon, which is frequently resorted to by European vessels for water. This island has 6000 inhabitants.

THE ALMIRANTE AND SEYCHELLE ISLANDS. These are two clusters of small and low islands, situated at some distance north-east from Madagascar. They are frequently visited by navigators, are furnished with fresh water, and abound in cocoa-trees, and tortoises.

On the largest of the Seychelles called Mahé, the French formed an establishment, and cultivated with success the nutmeg and clove-trees. To this island Napoleon exiled a number of Frenchmen, charged with being accomplices with the inventors of the infernal machine. They were driven from the island in consequence of a quarrel with the natives, and escaped, part to the Comora Islands, and part to the African Coast, where they perished.

BOURBON. This island is a valuable French colony, situated in the Indian Ocean, near the tropic of Capricorn, 400 miles east of Madagascar. It has an area of 2500 square miles. It is mountainous, has a good soil, and is well cultivated. It has a delicious climate, and abounds in fine plantations of coffee, cloves, the sugar-cane, cotton and grain. It has a population of 83,000, of whom 17,000 are Europeans, or their descendants, 6000 free blacks, and 60,000 slaves. The principal town is St Dennis. A strong garrison is maintained here by the French Gov-

ernment. The annual exports of the produce of this island are valued at $2,000,000.

MAURITIUS. This island, which formerly belonged to France, and was then called by the name of the Isle of France, was conquered in the last war by the British, and at the peace was ceded to them. It is now a British colony. It is of but half the extent, and is less productive than Bourbon, but it is an important station, on account of its commodious harbor, which is strongly fortified.

It produces coffee of an excellent quality, cloves, the sugar-cane, cotton and indigo. Oranges, pine-apples, and other tropical fruits, grow here in perfection. It contains 90,000 inhabitants, of whom 20,000 are free persons, white and colored, and the rest slaves. North West Port is the chief town. It has some neat public buildings, and 10,000 inhabitants.

THE AZORES, Madeira, and Cape Verd Islands, have been described under the head of Portugal, to which kingdom they belong.

CANARY ISLANDS. The Canary Islands are situated in the Atlantic Ocean, on the north-western coast of Africa, near the Empire of Morocco. They are thirteen in number, and the largest island is called Teneriffe, and the second Grand Canary. The most westerly island is called Ferro. From this island the geographers of some European countries reckon longitude. The point which is taken for the first meridian is 17 degrees 40 minutes west from Greenwich, and 20 degrees west from Paris.

On the southern part of the largest island, is the celebrated volcanic mountain, called the Peak of Teneriffe. It is 11,424 feet high, and the crater at its top occasionally emits smoke. At the foot of the mountain the soil is rich, and highly cultivated, and the country is covered with vines and delicious fruits. In productive years, Teneriffe makes 20,000 pipes of wine. The number of inhabitants in Teneriffe is 80,000, and in all the Canary Islands 200,000. They are subject to the king of Spain. The principal town in Teneriffe, and the seat of government of the Canaries, is Santa Cruz. It has 10,000 inhabitants.

The Guinea Islands. These are small islands in the Gulf of Guinea, near the coast. Annabona belongs to Spain, and St Thomas and Prince's Island to Portugal. They are high and mountainous, covered with verdure, and intersected with rich vallies, which produce the sugar-cane, cocoa-nuts, cotton, and all the tropical vegetables. The climate, compared with that of the neighboring continent, is considered healthy.

Fernando Po is an island near the coast of Biafra, belonging to Great Britain. It is high and covered with wood. The soil is fertile, and produces the sugar-cane, and cotton. The climate is esteemed more healthy than that of the other stations on the Coast of Guinea, and has been proposed on this account to transfer to it the British establishment at Sierra Leone.

Ascension is a rock a thousand miles from the continent, without water, and nearly without vegetation. It has a good harbor, and is often visited by navigators on account of the multitudes of turtle which are found there.

St Helena is an island in the South Atlantic ocean, in the 15th degree of south latitude, 1300 miles from the Coast of Africa. It is of an oval form, and is 25 miles in circumference. It is surrounded by a wall of solid rock about a thousand feet high, and is accessible by vessels only at a single harbor called Jamestown. It is mountainous, and the highest summit is 2500 feet above the level of the sea.

The climate is temperate and healthy. The soil is good, and produces the olive, vine, coffee, and most kinds of fruit and grain. The harbor of Jamestown is deep, and furnishes a safe anchorage for vessels returning from the East-Indies. The population is about 4500, of whom 3000 are slaves.

The island belongs to the British East-India Company. It was the place of residence of Napoleon Bonaparte from November, 1815, to the 5th of May, 1821, at which time he died, and was buried there. During his residence there the island was placed under the immediate power of the British crown. Since his death, it has been re-conveyed to the East-India Company.

AUSTRALIA.

Under this division of the globe are included a great number of islands situated in the Pacific ocean, and bounded on the west by the Indian ocean. It extends over a space measuring 120 degrees in longitude, and 70 in latitude, and embraces all the islands between Asia and America, which are not considered as belonging to one of those divisions of the globe.

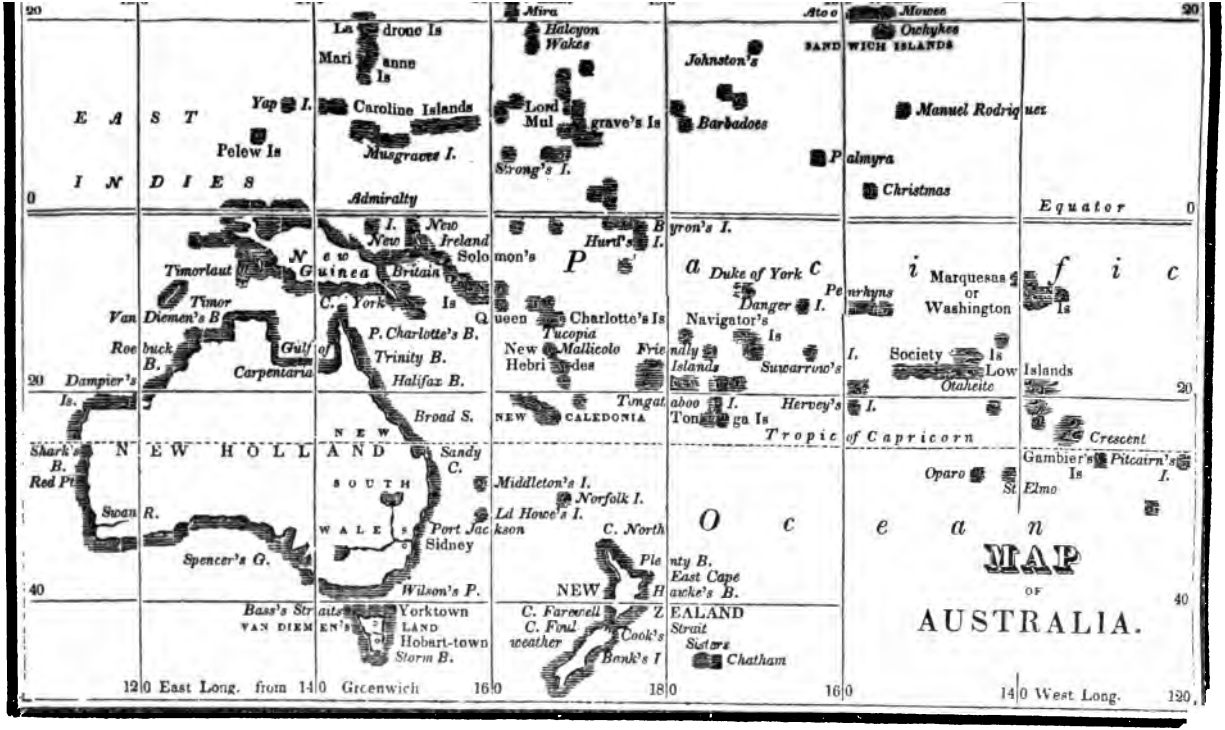
The principal Islands are New Holland, Van Diemen's Land, New Guinea, New Zealand, and New Caledonia. Besides these there are many clusters of smaller islands, and a great number of individual islands, scattered throughout the Pacific ocean.

NEW HOLLAND.

This vast country so far exceeds in dimensions, all the other islands of the globe, that it has been sometimes denominated a continent. It is 2500 miles in length, and 2000 miles in breadth, and has an area of 3,000,000 square miles. It is indented by several large bays, the principal of which are the Gulf of Carpentaria on the north, Shark's Bay on the west, and Spencer's Bay on the south.

The principal rivers are the Shoal Water, Hawkesbury, Hunter's, Hastings, Brisbane, and Endeavor rivers on the east, and Swan river on the west. The river Macquarrie, in the interior, has been found to terminate in a marsh. Little is known of the mountain ridges. West of Port Jackson is a mountain called Blue Mountain.

The soil of this island, as far as it has been explored, is in a great part barren, and destitute of fresh water. The interior is almost entirely unknown. A portion of the south-eastern coast, including Botany Bay and Port Jackson, is elevated, covered with wood, and capable of cultivation. On this part of the island is the principal colony, called New South Wales. Between Port Jackson and Trinity Bay, on the eastern coast, there are several navigable riv-


MAP
OF
AUSTRALIA.
EAST INDIES
NEW HOLLAND
SOUTH WALES
VAN DIEMEN'S LAND
NEW CALEDONIA
Pelew Is
Yap I.
Caroline Islands
Admiralty
Timorlaut
Timor
Van Diemen's B
Roebuck B.
Dampier's Is.
Carpentaria
Gulf of
New Guinea
New Britain
New Ireland
Solomon's
C. York Is
P. Charlotte's B.
Trinity B.
Halifax B.
Broad S.
Sandy C.
Shark's B.
Red Pt
Swan R.
Spencer's G.
Wilson's P.
Port Jackson
Sidney
Middleton's I.
Norfolk I.
Ld Howe's I.
C. North
Bass's Straits
Yorktown
Hobart-town
Storm B.
C. Farewell
C. Foul weather
Cook's Strait
Banks's I
Chatham
Queen Charlotte's Is
Tucopia
New Hebrides
Mallicolo
Tongataboo
Halcyon
Wakes
Strong's I.
Hurd's I.
Duke of York
Navigator's Is
Friendly Islands
Suwarrow's I.
Hervey's Is
Tropic of Capricorn
Barbadoes
Johnston's
Palmyra
Christmas
Manuel Rodriquez
Mouwee
Onehykee
SANDWICH ISLANDS
Marquesas or Washington
Society Is
Otaheite
Low Islands
Crescent
Gambier's Is
Pitcairn's I.
Oparo
St Elmo
Equator
0
20
40
120 East Long. from 140 Greenwich 160
180
160
140 West Long.
120

ers. The land on the banks of these, and on the sea-coast, is in some parts fertile, and in other parts barren.

The whole of the northern part is low, sandy, and barren, and generally without fresh water. The shores of the Gulf of Carpentaria for 900 miles, are low, and covered with mangroves, and the neighboring country is barren, without the appearance of any permanent streams. The north-west and west coast is not much better, no part being adapted to cultivation except at Swan river, where the water is good, and there are tracts of fertile land. On the south coast the land is generally poor, sandy, and destitute of water. For a great distance along the southern coast, there is a perpendicular bank 600 feet high, which conceals from view the whole country behind.

Inhabitants. The native inhabitants of Australia belong chiefly to two great families, the Malays and the Papous. The New Hollanders appear to be a mixture of these two families. They are in the lowest scale of human beings. The inhabitants of all the coasts have a general resemblance in their persons, and mode of living, but their languages are entirely different. They are without arts of any kind, they wear no clothing, except sometimes cloaks of the cangaroo skin, and belts of grass or hair. Their houses are caves in the earth, or miserable huts made of bark, and their arms consist of a rude spear, or club. They live on fish, on the flesh of such animals as they can catch, and on caterpillars and worms. They spend their time, wandering about the shores and forests, in search of food.

New South Wales. This is a British colony, of indefinite extent, on the eastern coast of New Holland, and running inland west of the Blue Mountains. It was originally selected by the British Government as a place of exile for their convicts. The spot first selected for settlement, was at Botany Bay, but the bay was found not to have a sufficient depth of water, and the establishment was transferred to Port Jackson, where the town of Sidney was immediately built. The colony retained the name of

Botany Bay, from this circumstance, though established on another bay.

It is divided into four districts, Sidney, Paramatta, Hawkesbury and Newcastle. Sidney, a beautifully situated town, on a fine harbor, is the capital. It has many public buildings, several elegant private houses, and 8000 inhabitants. The other principal towns are Paramatta, Windsor and Liverpool.

The climate is mild, the spring begins at the end of September, and the winter in the month of May. Snow falls on the Blue Mountains, but is unknown on the coast. There are often sudden changes of temperature. The average of summer heat is about 90 degress. The climate is generally considered healthy, but it is unhealthy in the low lands. The soil is fertile in certain places, and produces most of the grains and fruits of temperate climates. Iron and coal mines have been found there. Agriculture is fast improving, large numbers of cattle and sheep are raised, and considerable quantities of wool are exported to Great Britain.

The number of inhabitants is about 45,000, of whom half are convicts from Great Britain, in a state of servitude. A considerable number of the convicts work in chains. About 10,000 are emancipated convicts, 6000 are voluntary emigrants from Europe, and about the same number are persons born in the country. The number of females is not more than a third part of that of the males.

Swan River. This is the name of a settlement begun in 1829, by a large party of emigrants from England, who went out in a number of vessels, prepared to found an agricultural colony. They established two towns on the Swan river, called Perth and Freemantle. The river was found to have a large number of tributary streams, and the country was interspersed with tracts of fertile land. They were disappointed in regard to the quality of the land on many parts of the river, but hoped to make up the deficiency by the discovery of good land in the interior. There are about 1000 inhabitants. Perth is the capital

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

This is an island in the Pacific or Southern ocean, south of New Holland, and in the same degrees of south latitude, as Massachusetts and Connecticut are of north latitude. It is 200 miles in length, and contains 25,000 square miles. The climate is much colder than that of New Holland, and is similar to that of New England.

The island has bold shores, and there are two ridges of mountains, which run through the island from north to south. The highest peak is called Table Mountain. The island is well watered. The principal rivers are the Tamar in the north, and the Derwent in the south. The great central valley between the two mountain ranges is fertile, and better suited to the common grains and fruits of Europe, than New Holland. The eastern and western shores are comparatively barren.

Inhabitants. The natives of this island resemble those of New Holland, and are equally ignorant, and wretched with the most degraded of those tribes. An English colony was established here in 1804, which now contains 20,000 inhabitants.

In this colony provisions are plenty, and large quantities of wheat are raised for exportation. Many sheep are also raised here, and considerable quantities of wool are already sent to Great Britain. The government of this colony is entirely independent of that of New South Wales. The governor is appointed by the crown of Great Britain.

Hobartstown is the capital. It is a town of 4000 inhabitants, has a bank, and several public buildings, which are well built. The other principal town is Jamestown. The colony is in a flourishing state, and is fast increasing by emigration from England, as well as by its natural growth.

NEW GUINEA.

This is a large island situated at the north of New Holland, with an area of 280,000 square miles. It is high and mountainous. The interior is entirely unknown, but it has the appearance of being formed of a series of mountains rising one above another. Of the mountains which are known, the Arfak in the western peninsula, is of great height. It is covered with a rich vegetation, and the mountains are decorated with superb forests.

The shores are covered with cocoa-nut trees; spice-trees grow spontaneously. It produces also the sago-tree, the bread-tree, and the banana. The woods are peopled with birds of paradise, parrots, and an infinite variety of beautiful birds.

The inhabitants are of the race of Papuas, or Australian negroes. They are tall, stout, and of a jet black. They are more active and intelligent than the New Hollanders. They hunt the wild boar, and other animals, and the women employ themselves in making mats and other rude articles of furniture. They trade with the Chinese, from whom they purchase utensils, and cotton stuffs for clothing, in exchange for birds of paradise, tortoise shell, and small pearls.

The Dutch have lately attempted to establish a colony on the south-western coast of this island.

NEW ZEALAND.

This country consists of two large islands, situated about 1500 miles east of Van Diemen's Land, embracing a surface of about 90,000 square miles, exceeding the whole extent of the island of Great Britain. They are separated by a sea called Cook's strait, and are indented by a great number of bays. They abound in springs, and in small rivers, which descend from the mountains, presenting in some places magnificent cascades.

The northern island is temperate, and verdant, and appears to be well adapted to cultivation. The southern island is more mountainous, and appears to be in part barren. Egmont mountain in the north, rises to a great height. The climate is temperate. The islands are covered with pine trees, many of which are of remarkable size. Among the vegetable productions, which are of great variety, is a valuable species of native flax, which has been introduced thence into Europe. Among the animals are many kinds of wild dogs.

The inhabitants are of the same race with those of Otaheite, the Friendly Islands, and many other of the Australian Islands. They are tall, of a tawny complexion, a little darker than the Spaniards, and have a pleasing and intelligent countenance. They are possessed of some rude arts, they cultivate their fields with neatness, make a sort of cloth, or matting, from the bark of trees, make wooden vessels, and build canoes which will carry 30 or 40 men.

They are divided into nations or tribes, of which there are eight in the northern island, and several in the southern, each under their respective chiefs. They are divided into two distinct ranks, the chiefs and all their kin, who are called *rungateedas*, and the common people, who are called *cookies*. They are of a warlike character, and the chiefs and tribes are frequently at war with one another. They conduct their wars with great ferocity, and even devour the bodies of their enemies. They have committed some cruel massacres on Europeans, who have visited their island, in revenge for injuries they imagined they had received.

NEW CALEDONIA.

This island is situated within the torrid zone, about 1000 miles east of New Holland. It is 250 miles long, and consists of a mountain chain extending its whole length. It produces the bread-fruit tree, the banana, the cocoa-tree, and the sugar-cane.

The inhabitants have dark and greasy bodies, hair nearly woolly, and thick lips. They go naked, with the exception of a girdle of fibrous bark, which surrounds their bodies. They are cruel, perfidious, and thievish. They are cannibals, and eat the muscular parts of the human body with an exquisite relish. Their usual food consists of vegetables, shell-fish, and a species of spider.

CAROLINE ISLANDS.

These islands lie north of New Guinea. They are about eighty in number, are very fertile, and have an agreeable climate, but they are subject to dreadful hurricanes. The inhabitants are numerous, are of a deep copper complexion, and resemble those of the Phillipine islands. Each island has a chief, but they all acknowledge the authority of one king. Their only arms are a bow and lance, pointed with bone.

MULGRAVE ISLANDS.

These islands lie east of the Carolines. They are low, and produce cocoas, oranges, and cabbage-palms. Their inhabitants are copper colored, are of hospitable character, and are skilful seamen.

FRIENDLY ISLANDS.

These islands are situated east of New Caledonia, and are more than a hundred in number. The principal island is called Tongataboo. It is remarkably fertile, the climate is mild, and the foliage hardly changes in its appearance through the whole year. The island is divided into three sovereignties, the chief of each enjoying despotic authority. The inhabitants have made some advance in civilization, and manufacture many simple articles with ingenuity. Many of the other islands of the group are equally fertile, and equally populous.

NAVIGATORS ISLANDS.

This cluster of islands is situated at the eastward of the preceding. They are high, and consist of central mountains, with beautiful and fertile plains, near the sea. They are encircled by coral reefs. Vessels which visit there are immediately surrounded by great numbers of boats, filled with provisions, consisting of birds, pigs and fruit. The islands are covered with cocoa, bread-fruit, and orange-trees. The men are large and well formed. The women are described as handsome, with regular and pleasing forms, and free and agreeable manners. They wear scarfs made of leaves, and ornament their hair with flowers. Their houses are huts, supported by strong pillars, and covered with cocoa leaves. They subsist upon pork, the flesh of dogs, pigeons and other birds, with bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, bananas, guavas and oranges. Nature so munificently supplies their wants, that when the manufactures of more civilized countries are offered to them, they set little value upon iron and cloths, and prefer glass beads, and other simple ornaments.

THE SOCIETY ISLANDS,

Are situated still farther towards the east, near the centre of the Pacific ocean, 4000 miles from either continent. The principal island is called Otaheite. It consists of two mountains, which rise in the form of a cone, one of which is twenty-four and the other sixteen miles in circumference. Streams descend from the mountains on all sides in beautiful cascades. The soil is fertile, and covered with a rich verdure.

The temperature is mild, the heat of the vertical sun being moderated by the surrounding ocean. Among the vegetables are several species of the bread-fruit, and the banana, the sugar-cane, and the tropical fruits. It produces the sandal-wood, and other valuable trees. Among the animals are the Siamese pig, and the dog which is

raised for food. The groves are filled with birds, and the sea with fish.

The Otaheitans are of an olive complexion, inclining to a copper color. The men, who are exposed to the sun, are dark, but the women are only a shade darker than those of the south of Spain and Sicily. They have fine black eyes, regular and white teeth, and soft skin, and limbs of graceful proportions. They have jet-black hair, which they perfume, and adorn with flowers.

Their houses are only huts, neatly built and covered with palm-leaves. The sides are sometimes covered with mats, and sometimes open. They are used only as places of rest during the night, and of retreat from the extreme solar heat. The floor is strewed with hay, and covered with mats, which are sometimes beautiful. The government is monarchical, and the crown is hereditary. There are also a sort of nobility, who enjoy hereditary distinctions. The religion of the Otaheitans consists in the worship of a great number of divinities, and a belief of the immortality of the soul, and a future state of honor and happiness, as the reward of piety. Christian missionaries have been received by them with kindness, and treated with respect, and many of them have embraced Christianity.

SANDWICH ISLANDS.

These islands, ten in number, are situated in the Pacific ocean, in 21 degrees north latitude, 2800 miles west of the west coast of Mexico, and 5000 miles east of the east coast of China. Two of these are small and uninhabited.

Hawaii, or Owhyhee, the largest island, is ninety-seven miles long, and seventy-eight broad, and contains 85,000 inhabitants. It is mountainous, and the largest mountains, called Mouna Roa, and Mouna Kea, are covered with perpetual snow. The whole island is volcanic, and at a distance of about twenty miles from the eastern shore is a most remarkable active volcano. It is in the midst of a large plain, fifteen miles in circumference, which is sunk

several hundred feet below the surface of the surrounding country, and the crater of the volcano itself is two miles in length, and a mile in breadth. This crater, at a depth of 700 or 800 feet, consists in part of a mass of boiling lava, like an ocean of liquid fire. In other parts are a sort of conical islands, from the tops of which issue smoke, flame, and melted lava.

Oahu, the third island in dimensions, is forty-six miles long, and twenty-three broad, and has 20,000 inhabitants. It is the most fertile of the islands, and has the best harbor, called Honoruru. These islands are situated from six to seventy-five miles from one another, and the population of the whole is 140,000. They were first discovered by Captain Cook, in 1778, and on Hawaii he was killed by the natives in the succeeding year.

The climate is warm, but not unhealthy. The soil is rich, except where the volcanic mass, of which the islands are composed, is destitute of soil, and produces the sugar-cane, the bread-fruit, the cocoa-nut, oranges, pine-apples, and many other fruits. It seldom rains on the western shores of either of the islands, though there are more frequent showers on the mountains, and on the eastern side of the islands.

The population of the islands at the time of their discovery, was estimated to be 400,000. The number has been greatly reduced by war and disease. The government is an absolute hereditary monarchy. The king is sovereign over all the islands, each of which has a governor, appointed by the king from among the hereditary chiefs.

The prevailing religion, which was idolatry, of the form called Tabu, was abolished by the king in 1819, and in the following year Christianity was introduced by missionaries from the United States. Several families of missionaries, appointed and supported by the American Foreign Mission Society, now reside in the islands, who, besides the truths of religion, have introduced among the natives the rudiments of learning, and many of the arts of civilized life.

QUESTIONS.

[Designed to serve as a table of contents to the foregoing work, and also to indicate to the student the principal matters to be impressed upon the memory. When several questions relating to the same subject occur in succession, some of the questions are abreviated to prevent repetition. When these questions are put independently, the words omitted should be supplied by reference to the first question of the series.]

Page.

Introduction. What is Geography? What is Mathematical Geography? What is Physical? What Civil? 1

Describe the Earth. Is it at rest, or in motion? What is the appearance of its surface? How much of the Earth is covered with water? What is meant by the words *down*, and *up*? What is the attraction of gravitation? 2

By what name are the two opposite sides of the Earth called? Why are they so called? What keeps heavy bodies upon the earth?

On the Plate. What would prevent a man placed in the situation of the figure near the bottom of the globe from falling off? What keeps the water on the earth in the form of a globe?

How is the Earth kept in its place? Describe the Earth's motions, and the powers that govern them. 3

What does Astronomy teach of the Earth? How many planets are there? What are the orbits of the planets? What are the comparative sizes of the planets? What is in the centre of the orbits of the planets?

How large is the Sun? How often does it revolve on its axis? How far is it from the Earth?

On the Plate, page 4. Which planets are nearest to the Sun? Describe the motions of Mercury and Venus. How large are they, compared with the Earth?

What are the eight other planets called? Which three are the largest? What is the size of the others compared with the Earth?

When were the four smaller planets discovered? How can they be seen? How do the planets appear to the naked eye, and through a telescope?

How many secondary planets are there? What are they called? What do they revolve about? 4

What is the moon? Are the other satellites visible? What is the use of them? Which is the planet surrounded by a ring?

What composes the Solar System? What is Astronomy? Describe the fixed stars. 5

How long is the Earth in revolving round the Sun? What is produced by the Earth's revolution? Explain the change of seasons.

What motion have the planets besides that round the Sun? How long is the Earth in turning on its Axis? What is caused by this motion of the Earth?

What is the axis of the Earth? What are the Poles? What is the Equator? Describe these parts by reference to the plate.

Page

On how much of the Earth does the Sun shine at once? Describe the manner of the Sun's shining and the consequence of it.

How long is the day and night at the Equator? Is it always the same there? Is it the same at any other place? 6

In what proportion is it longer or shorter at other places?

What is caused by the obliquity of the Earth's Axis?

What are the Tropics? What are their distinctive names?

Where does the Sun shine when at either of the Tropics? What effect is produced on the opposite Pole? What is the appearance of the Sun in this space?

What are the Polar circles, and what names distinguish them?

On the Plate, p. 7. Which part of the hemisphere does the Sun shine most on in the figure No. 1? Which part in No. 2, when the position of the Earth is changed? 7

Which part would be made light if placed directly front of the Sun?

What do these figures represent? In figure No. 1, how long will a point north of the Equator be exposed to the Sun?

When does the Sun seem to be in Fig. 1? When is the Sun in Fig. No. 2? Examine Figure No. 1, and tell in what part the Sun does not set, and where it does not rise.

How many Zones are there? Describe the Zones. Where is the Torrid Zone? Where are the North and South Temperate Zones? 8

How are circles divided? How are degrees divided?

What is a meridian? How are the degrees on the meridian numbered? How far is it from the Equator to each Pole?

What is Latitude? When is it called north and when south Latitude? What are Parallels of Latitude? 9

What is Longitude? What is the Longitude of any Place? Is there more than one *first meridian?* What is the first meridian of the oldest map? What is said by German Geographers? What is the French meridian? What meridian is used in Great Britain and America?

How far is the meridian of Greenwich east from that of Ferro? How situated with regard to that of Paris? Is the meridian of Washington in the United States ever used?

What is the form of the Earth?

Are the degrees of latitude the same on different parts of the meridian? Where are the degrees of longitude largest, and where are they smallest? 10

What is the length of a degree of latitude? What is the length of a degree of longitude?

Describe an artificial Globe. What supports this sphere, and what are its ends called?

What is the real Horizon? How is the Horizon divided?

Where is the Equator placed? How is longitude marked on it? How are parallels of latitude drawn? What are meridinal lines? 11

How are the tropics represented on a globe? What is the Ecliptic? Where is the brass meridian placed?

What are the uses of an artificial globe?

What is a Map? Is a map an exact representation of the earth? What parts of a map generally represent north and south? How are the degrees of latitude and longitude marked? 12

Page.

What is a Continent? How many continents are there?
What is an Island? What is the largest Island? 13
What is a Peninsula? Give an example of a Peninsula.
What is an Isthmus? Give the name of some Isthmus.
What is a Mountain? A Cape? A Promontory? An Ocean? How many oceans are there? How much of the Earth is covered by ocean?
What is a Sea? A Gulf? A Bay? A Sound? A Harbor? A Strait? A River? A Lake?
How is the Earth's surface divided? How much land does it measure? What proportion is water? 14
What are the six divisions of the Land? What does the water consist of?
Where is the Atlantic Ocean? Where is the Pacific? Where is the Indian Ocean? The Northern? The great Southern?
Inhabitants. Are the inhabitants of the earth derived from the same stock? How do they differ? Into how many classes are they divided? 16
What men are included in the Caucasian class? Give some of the marks which distinguish the Caucasian.
What nations are included in the Eastern race? Give some of the peculiarities of the Eastern class.
What does the American variety comprehend? How are they distinguished?
Describe the Malay race, where they belong, and their peculiarities.
Where are the Negroes found? Mention the peculiarities of this race. 17
Are these all the varieties of the human race? State some causes of these varieties.
Are there many varieties of language? How many families of languages among the Caucasian race? What are the languages included among the Gothic?
Mention the languages of the Pelasgic family. What are the Sclavonic languages?
What is the comparative number of births and deaths? Is increase of people greater among civilized or uncivilized nations? 18
What effect have the arts of life, refinement and religion on the increase of population?
How is the operation of this principle shewn? Where is the greatest ratio of increase found?
What is the average increase in Europe?
What is the population of North America and the West Indies? South America? Europe? Asia? Africa? Australia?
What is the total, as nearly as an estimate can be formed?
Mention some of the different religions into which the inhabitants of the world are divided. 19
What is the number of the Protestant Christians? What of the Catholics? What of the Greek Church? Jews? Mahomedans? Bramins? Schamans, and Buddists? Polytheism and Fetichism?
What is the most important division of the inhabitants of the globe? What are the different forms of government?
What is a Monarchy? What is the Sovereign called?

Page.

What is a Republican government, and by whom are the duties of it performed?

What is an Aristocratical government? What a mixed government?

What is an absolute monarchy? What is a despotism? 20

North America. How is North America bounded? [See map.] What is its extent?

What are the principal Gulfs and Bays? What are the principal rivers?

Mention some of the mountains and where they are situated. What are the highest mountains?

What are the principal Lakes? Are they navigable?

Where are the West Indies situated? The Bermudas? The Aleutian Islands? 22

When was America discovered, and by whom? How was it then peopled? Who inhabited the Northern regions?

By whom is it now peopled? Are there many of the native Indians now living? What is computed to be the number of them in North and South America?

What is the population of North America? What are the political divisions of North America? By whom are the West Indies occupied? 23

United States of America. Give the boundaries of the United States. What is the length and breadth? Describe the climate. What is the temperature? Describe the soil.

What are the principal rivers and where do they flow? 25

Describe the lakes. What is the size of lake Superior? What is the size of Huron? What is the size of Erie?

What is the height of the three last named lakes above the ocean? How are they connected? Describe the Falls of Niagara.

What is the length of lake Ontario? Mention some of the smaller lakes.

What are the highest mountains in the United States? What is the greatest elevation of the Rocky Mountains? What is the highest land east of the Mississippi? What is the most extensive range in the United States?

Give some account of the inhabitants of the United States.

How long is it since the country was settled? From whence were the emigrants? 26

What is the prevailing language? What is the next most numerous class of inhabitants? What is the situation of the Negroes?

What is the third class of inhabitants? Have their numbers increased? What has been done for the improvement of the Indians? Are they acknowledged as citizens of the United States? Give some account of their habits of life? What is the state of these of Georgia and Alabama at this time? 27

What is the number of the Indians within the limits of the United States? What is their number in the Atlantic States exclusive of Georgia? What is their number in the Western States? What west of the States?

What care is taken for these tribes by the United States' government?

Page.

What is the average number of births among the white population? How often does the population double? 28

What is the present number of whites in the United States? Of free blacks? Of slaves? Of Indians? Of the whole population?

What is the state of religion? How are religious institutions supported? Name some of the principal sects.

What is the state of learning? Are the people generally educated? What kind of reading is most common? 29

How many universities and colleges are there? What is the number of professors and students? What are the oldest and most distinguished colleges?

What are the political divisions of the United States? Which are the New England States? Name the Middle States. The Southern. The North Western. The South Western. 30

What is the government of the United States? Where are the powers of the general government defined?

What powers has the President, and how often is he chosen? What offices does he sustain? What part of the government belongs to him? Who are his assistants? How is he chosen? 31

When is the Vice President chosen, and what are his duties?

In what are the legislative powers of government vested? Of what does Congress consist?

Of whom does the Senate consist? How are the Senators chosen? How is the House of Representatives formed? How are the members chosen? What is the present ratio?

What powers has Congress? What is necessary to the passage of a law?

Of what does the Judiciary department consist? How are the judges appointed? How are the Courts arranged? What questions are tried in the Courts of the United States? 32

Where is the seat of government? What is the size of the district? What its population? Mention some of the public buildings at Washington.

From whence is the revenue of the United States derived? How are the duties established? How are they secured? When are they payable? Give some other particulars respecting duties.

What revenue is derived from the sale of public lands? From what other source is a revenue obtained?

What are the principal classes of expenditure? What the amounts for different objects? 33

What is the public debt? What is the present amount of it? Give some other particulars respecting the debt.

What is the capital of the bank of the United States? Where is the principal bank established? Where are the branches? What services are rendered for the government by this bank?

Are there any other banks in the United States?

Of what does the peace establishment of the army consist? How are these regiments distributed? How commanded?

Where and what is West Point? How are the officers of the army employed?

What is the number of the militia? What is the number of revolutionary pensioners? What of invalid pensioners? 34

Of what does the navy consist? What is the number of offi-

Page.

cers, seamen, and marines? Where are the vessels in commission employed? Mention some further particulars respecting the state of the navy.

In what does the commerce of the United States consist?

What is the average value of the annual imports? What of the exports of domestic produce? What of the exports of foreign merchandize? What are some of the articles of most extensive import?

What are the principal articles of domestic produce exported? Where and from whence are the greatest exports and imports made? With what other countries do the United States carry on trade? What amount of tonnage is engaged in foreign trade? 35

What is the employment of the greater part of the inhabitants? What is the state of agriculture in the Eastern States? What are the staple products of the Eastern States?

What is raised in the Western States? What in the South Western? What reasons have formerly prevented the employment of capital and labor in manufactories?

What has been done in manufacturing of late? Where are the largest? Give some further account of the manufacturing concerns and the future prospects of them. 36

What other branch of industry is important? Mention some of the branches of the fishing trade. What parts of the country are most engaged in them?

What is the value of fish annually exported? What use is made of the surplus oil?

New England States. Describe the climate and soil of New England. Mention some particulars of the winter season there. From whom are the New Englanders descended? Give some account of the first settlers. 37

How are these states divided? What are towns? By whom are town affairs managed? How are town officers chosen?

How are schools supported in the towns? How are religious institutions supported? What other duties devolve on the towns?

What are the counties? Describe the duties of counties? Are they the same in all the states? 38

Give farther particulars, of the state of population, and emigration. Describe farther the occupations of the inhabitants?

Is slavery allowed in New England? What is the state of free blacks there?

Maine. How is Maine bounded? [See the map.] What is the extent of Maine? How many counties and towns has it?

What are the principal rivers and where do they flow? Describe the sea-coast. Describe the face of country and mountains. 40

What are the principal lakes and where do you find them? Describe the climate and soil of Maine. What is the number of the inhabitants? Is the state wholly settled and generally cultivated? What are the principal employments of the inhabitants? 41

What is the state of education? How much money is each inhabitant taxed for schools? How many school districts in the state, and how long are the schools open? What number of children attend the public schools? How many public academies are there and how are they supported? Give some account of the colleges and where they are placed.

Page.

How is Maine governed, and the officers chosen? How often does the legislature meet? How are the government expenses defrayed? 42

What is the principal town, and what its population? Mention some of the other towns. Where is Bath, Wiscasset, and Bangor? What is the state of these towns?

New Hampshire. How is New Hampshire bounded? What is the extent of it? What are the principal rivers? Where are the canals situated? What are the principal lakes and where are they situated? 44

What are the principal mountains? What is the height of Mount Washington above the level of the sea? Describe the face of the country—the climate—the soil.

What is the number of inhabitants? What are they principally engaged in?

What is the seat of Government? Which is the largest town? Where is Portsmouth situated, and what is it remarked for? Where are their large manufacturing establishments? Mention some other towns. 45

What is the state of education, and the number of school districts? Give some account of the Academy at Exeter. Describe Dartmouth College.

How are the officers of Government chosen? How many Senators are there? How are the Representatives chosen? How are the expenses of government paid?

Vermont. What are the boundaries of Vermont? What is its extent, and the number of counties and towns? 47

What are the mountains? What are the principal rivers—lakes? Describe the face of the country and soil.

What is the number of the inhabitants, and their occupations? Describe the government. How are judges chosen?

What are some of the principal towns? What colleges in Vermont? Are there any canals, made, or proposed to be made?

Massachusetts. How is Massachusetts bounded? What is the extent of it? What are the principal rivers? Which of them are navigable? 48

What are the principal mountains? Where are Mount Tom and Mount Holyoke?

Describe the face of country—the lakes. What is the height of the ponds in Ashburnham above the ocean?

Mention the quality of the soil, and its productions. Where is iron ore found in this state? What mine does Worcester afford? Describe the Southhampton lead mine. Where is marble and granite found? 50

How is the state divided? How many counties? How many towns? How is Boston governed? How are the affairs of the other towns transacted?

What is the number of inhabitants? What their principal occupations? What is the commercial rank of Massachusetts? What the rank as it regards shipping and manufactures? Give some further account of the part taken by this state in the fisheries and manufactures. 51

How is the civil government organized? What is the number of Senators? How are the Representatives chosen? What is

Page

the number the towns are entitled to choose? How is the Judiciary organized?

What is the capital town? What is the number of inhabitants in Boston? How does Boston rank, in regard to population and trade? Describe it farther.

What is the second town? Describe it. What may be said of New Bedford?—Nantucket? Mention some other seaport towns. Manufacturing towns—flourishing inland towns.

Describe Harvard University—its library. 51

What other colleges are there? Describe the Theological Seminary, at Andover. How many incorporated academies in the State? Describe the school at Northampton. What is the state of the schools in the towns generally? 52

Describe the Middlesex canal—the Blackstone canal—the Hampshire and Hampden canal. Are there any other canals? —rail roads?

Rhode Island. How is Rhode Island bounded and what is its extent? Describe Narraganset Bay—the Islands. 53

What are the principal rivers? What is the face of the country and soil? How is the State divided?

What is the population, and what are their principal occupations? Describe the government.

What is the principal town? Where is Newport? Mention some other towns. What are the institutions of learning? Has Rhode Island any canal? 55

Connecticut. How is Connecticut bounded and what is its extent? What are the principal rivers?—the face of the country?—the most remarkable hills?

What is the number of inhabitants? Give some further particulars of the inhabitants.

What trade is carried on from the seaports? What manufactures? 57

How is the State divided? Give some account of the seats of government? Mention some other towns?

What colleges are there? Give some account of Yale. Describe Washington college, where is it? Give some account of the Hartford Asylum, and the number of its pupils. What does this State do for the support of schools? Are there any academies? 58

How is the Governor chosen? Of what number does the Senate consist, and how are they chosen? How are the Representatives chosen?

Describe the Farmington canal.

New York. What are the boundaries of New York? What is its extent, and how is it divided? 60

What are the principal rivers? Where do they flow? What are the principal mountains, and where are they situated?

Describe the soil. What are the principal lakes? Are they navigable? Give the names of some other lakes.

Describe the Falls of Niagara. Describe the salt springs. What is the duty on salt? What and where are the mineral springs? What are these springs remarkable for?

What are the principal islands? What is the size and soil of Long Island? 61

Page.

What is the population of New York? What is the principal occupation of the people? What is the staple production? What is the state of commerce and manufactures? For how long is the Governor chosen?

What are the powers of the Governor? Of what does the Legislature consist and how are they chosen?

What is the qualification necessary for a voter? How is the judiciary power arranged? 62

Which is the largest city? Where is it situated, and what are its advantages?

Where is the seat of government? Describe Albany. Mention some other towns and what they are remarkable for.

What colleges are there, and where are they situated. What is done for the support of schools, and what is the number of academies?

What great public improvement distinguishes this State? Give some account of the Erie canal. Where is the Champlain canal, and what is its extent? What is the cost and what the income of these canals, and at whose expense were they built? Give some account of the Delaware canal, and the rail road connected with it, and its cost. 63

New Jersey. How is New Jersey bounded? and what is its extent? What are the principal rivers?—Bays?—Capes? What is the face of the country?

What is the number of inhabitants, and their principal employment? What manufactories are there? 65

How is it governed, and how are its officers chosen?

Describe the capital towns. What are the other principal towns? What institutions for education are there?

In what State is the Morris canal and what is its extent? What other public improvements are in a state of forwardness?

Pennsylvania. What are the boundaries, form and extent of Pennsylvania? How is it divided? 66

What are the principal rivers?—their branches? What mountains are there?

Of what nature is the climate and soil? What mines are there in this State? What is the population? What proportion are of English origin?

What is the occupation of the people, and what the staple produce of this State?

What is the government? What is the capital city, and its population? What is it remarkable for?—give some particulars respecting it. Where is the seat of government? What is said of Pittsburgh and its manufactures? What are the other principal towns? 68

What is the state of education? What is the college at Philadelphia celebrated for? Are there other schools and colleges?

What has Pennsylvania done for internal improvement? Describe the Schuylkill and Union canals. What other works of this kind are there? How are these built?

Which was the first rail road? What other rail road is building, and what is the extent of these works?

Delaware. How is Delaware bounded?—what is its extent and divisions? What are the principal rivers? What is the face of the country and the soil?

Page.

What is the population, and what relation does it bear in size to the other States of the Union?

What are the occupations of the inhabitants, and its chief articles of produce? How is the government organized?

What is the chief town?—its population?—the seat of government?—describe it. Mention some other towns.

Describe the Chesapeake and Delaware canal. What is the size of the locks? How was it built? Describe the bridge which crosses it.

Maryland. How is Maryland bounded, and what is its extent? 71

What are the bays and rivers?—the principal mountains?—the face of the country?—the articles produced?

How is the State divided? What is the population, how many blacks? What are the occupations of the inhabitants?—the exports? 73

Give an account of the government, and the manner of choosing the officers.

Describe the principal literary institutions, and where they are placed.

What is the principal city, where is it situated, is it in a flourishing state, what is the number of its inhabitants? Give some further account of what is to be seen in Baltimore.

Where is the seat of government, and what its population? Mention some other towns.

Describe the Baltimore and Ohio rail road? Who are the proprietors, what is the capital, and how far advanced is the work? What is to be its course? 74

Where is the Susquehanna rail road to be, and what is the state of it? What other work of internal improvement is going on, and by whom is it undertaken?

District of Columbia. How is this district bounded? What is the history of it, and what is its extent?

What river divides it?—and what is its population? How is it governed? What literary institutions? 75

Describe Washington, and mention its principal buildings. What is the size of the capitol, and President's house? How are they built?

What is the number of inhabitants? What other towns in the District, and what is their population?

Virginia. How is Virginia bounded, and what is its extent? What are the principal rivers?—the principal mountains, and where do they run? Mention some other mountains and describe the soil. 77

What are the productions of this State? How is the State divided.

What is the capital, where is it situated, what public buildings has it, and what is its population? Describe Norfolk, and give the number of its inhabitants? Mention some other towns? Where is Mount Vernon situated?

What is the population of Virginia, what is the condition of the blacks, which division of the State contains the most slaves?

What is the seat of the government? How are the Senators chosen? How is the Governor to be chosen, and for how long? What other branch of government is there to be? 78

Page.

What is the state of education? Where is the University of Virginia?—describe it? What other colleges are there?

Describe the various mineral springs? What natural curiosities are there?

What provision for internal improvement is there? What canals, and where? 79

North Carolina. How is North Carolina bounded, and what is the extent of it?

What bays are there in this State, and what is peculiar about them?

What are the principal rivers?—capes? What is the face of the country?—climate?

What is the number of inhabitants, and what proportion are slaves? By whom are the slaves owned, and what is the principal occupation of the people?

How is the Governor chosen, and how is the Legislature composed? 81

Describe the university of North Carolina?

What is the capital, and what its population? What is the population of Newbern, and what other towns may be mentioned?

What has been done for internal improvement?

South Carolina. How is South Carolina bounded, and what is its extent?

What are the principal rivers?—islands on the coast?

What is the face of the country near the sea shore?—of in the midland country?—of in the north-western part? What is the highest land?

What parts are, and what are not healthy?

How is the State divided? What is the number of inhabitants, and what proportion of slaves? What are the principal occupations, and what use is made of the extra produce? 83

How is the Government organized?

What is the state of education, and where are the principal colleges?

What is the chief town, and where is it situated? What is the number of inhabitants? Where is the seat of government, and what is its population? What other principal towns?

Describe the largest Canal?—are there others? What other work of internal improvement is in progress?

Georgia. How is Georgia bounded, and what is its extent? What are the principal rivers?—islands? 85

What is the face of the country near the coast?—in the midland and upper country?—What great swamp is there?—describe it? Describe the Nickajock Cave?

What is the number of inhabitants, and what proportion are slaves? What are their occupations, and what the productions of the soil?

How is the Government organized? Describe the Georgia university? What has the Legislature done for schools?—are they well organized? 86

Describe Savannah, and mention the number of inhabitants? Where is Augusta, and what is its population? Where is Milledgville, and what population has it? What other towns?

What are its internal improvements?

Page.

Territory of Florida. How is this Territory bounded? What is the extent of it, and how is it divided?

What rivers run into the Atlantic?—into the Gulf of Mexico? What are the principal bays?

What is the face of the country?—the nature of the soil?—the climate? What is peculiar to the soil on the western side of the peninsula? 87

What is the number of inhabitants, and what proportion of blacks? Of what nations are the inhabitants?

By whom is the Governor appointed, and for how long? Who holds the legislative power?—and how is the Territory divided?

What are the powers of the Governor and Council? How is the judiciary composed? Is the Territory represented in Congress?

What are the principal towns? Where is St Augustine, and what its population? Describe Pensacola? Where is the seat of government, and what its population? 88

What canal has been proposed to be made? What is the height of the Ridge? Where is a boat canal practicable?

Ohio. What are the boundaries, and what the extent of this State?

Into how many counties and towns is it divided? What is the general size of the towns? Describe the Ohio river? What are the other principal rivers?

What is the face of the country and soil? What is the population?—has it increased fast? When and where was the first settlement made? From whence did the first settlers principally go? What are the occupations of the people, and what its staple products? 90

What manufactures are carried on? Where is salt found?

How is the government organized? Is it a slave holding State? What is done for education? What colleges are there?—and in what State?

What is the chief town?—give a description of it, and the number of inhabitants? Where is the seat of government, and what other flourishing towns are there?

Have they canals? Give the course and extent of the Ohio canal and its probable cost? Describe the Miami canal, its length and estimated cost? Where have the funds for these works been obtained? Where is the National road? 91

Indiana. How is this State bounded, what is its extent, and how is it divided? What are the principal rivers?—the face of the country?—the population?—of whom made up? What is the principal occupation of the inhabitants?

What is doing at Vevay, and where is salt made? What is done for the support of education? How is the government ordered? 93

What is the seat of government, and what the largest town? What other flourishing towns?

What canal is proposed, and for what purpose?

Illinois. How is Illinois bounded, what is its extent, how many counties? What are the principal rivers?

What is the face of the country, what proportion is prairie? Describe the prairies on the rivers, and those remote from them?

Page.

What is peculiar to the land near Lake Michigan and what is proposed to be made there? What is the soil bordering on the great rivers?

What is the number of inhabitants?—does it increase? 95

What are the staple productions? Where are lead and salt found? What do these mines produce yearly?

What is done for the support of schools? How is the government ordered? What is the capital and principal towns?

Michigan Territory. How is this Territory bounded? What is the extent of it, and into how many counties is it divided?

Describe Lake Michigan.—Lake Superior—its extent and course. Describe Lake Huron. Where does the water of these lakes flow? 96

Is there a navigable communication between these lakes? What are the other principal rivers?

What is the face of the country and soil?—the number of inhabitants? Where are the principal settlements? What Indians are found here?—what are their numbers?

How is the government organized?

What is the capital, and what is the population? Tell by whom and when it was settled. Where is Mackinaw? What natural curiosities are there? 97

Huron Territory. How is this Territory bounded, and what its extent? What are the principal rivers? What rivers fall into the Mississippi?—into Lake Superior? What other rivers are there?

What is Green Bay? What small lakes are there?—describe them?

What mines are there, and where are they found? What is the nature of the soil, and its situation?

Where are there garrisons of United States troops? Give some further particulars of the Territory, and the mounds met with in it?

What falls are there?

What is the number of inhabitants?—the proportion of females?—the number of Indians?—what tribes east of the Mississippi? What Indians are found between the Mississippi and the Missouri? What are their numbers?—what proportion of warriors? What are the principal settlements?

How is this Territory governed at present? What provision is proposed to be made for it? 99

Kentucky. What are the boundaries, what the extent and number of counties in Kentucky?

What are the principal rivers?—the face of the country?—the nature of the soil?—its productions?

What is the number of inhabitants?—what proportion are slaves?—the occupation of the inhabitants?

What are the principal exports and manufactures?

What colleges are there? What public provision for schools?

How is the government organized? What is the capital town, the number of inhabitants, where is it situated?—the largest town, the number of its inhabitants? What are the other principal towns? 101

What public work is going on at Louisville?—describe it?—why is it important?

Page.

Describe Mammoth Cave. What are the banks of some of the rivers celebrated for?

Tennessee. What are the boundaries, what the extent and divisions of Tennessee?

What are the principal rivers? How far is the Tennessee navigable? What is the face of the country?

What is the number of inhabitants?—what proportion are slaves? What are their principal occupations, and what the articles of produce of the State?

How, and for how long are the officers of government chosen? 103

What colleges are there? What is the seat of government? What is the largest town?—how many inhabitants, and where is it situated? What other towns of note?

What Indians are in this State? Give some account of the Missionary establishment?

Alabama. What are the boundaries, what the extent, and what the divisions of Alabama?

What are the principal rivers?—the face of the country?—the nature of the soil?

What is the population?—the pursuits of the inhabitants?—what do they export?

What Indians inhabit this State, and what are their numbers? 105

How is the government organized? What provision is made for the support of schools?

What is the seat of government? What considerable seaports are there? What are the other principal towns?

Mississippi. What are the boundaries, what the extent and divisions of Mississippi?

What are the principal rivers?—the face of country?

What is the number of inhabitants?—the proportion of slaves? Are their numbers increasing?—what is the principal occupation? What tribes of Indians are found here, and what are their numbers? 107

What is the arrangement of the government? What college is there in the State, and what provision has been made by the Legislature for literary purposes?

What is the seat of government, and what the largest town? What are the other principal towns?

Missouri. What are the boundaries, what the divisions, and what the extent of Missouri?

What are the principal rivers?—the face of the country?—mountains?

What is the number of inhabitants, what proportion of them are slaves, what is their origin? What articles are cultivated here? What mines are found here? What other occupation is followed? 109

What is done by government for education? What is the seat of government?—where is it situated? Which is the chief town of the State, and the number of inhabitants? What are some of the other principal towns?

Louisiana. What are the boundaries, what the extent, and what the divisions of this State?

What is the principal river, and what lakes are formed by its outlets? What are the names of some of the other outlets?

Page.

Describe farther the banks of the Mississippi and the levees? What are the other principal rivers?

What is the face of the country? What do you find in the swamps? Does the Mississippi overflow?

What is the population?—what proportion are blacks?—what proportion slaves? Describe the population. 111

What language is used in the public proceedings, and what are the principal occupations of the people?

How are the officers of government elected? What is the state of education?

What is the chief city?—give some account of it? What other places of note are there?

Arkansas Territory. What are the boundaries, what the extent, and what the divisions of this Territory? 112

What are the principal rivers?—remarkable springs?

What is the number of inhabitants?

How is the Governor chosen? Who have the executive powers?

Which is the seat of government?—where is it situated? What are the other principal towns?

Unsettled Territories. What are the names of these Territories?—give some description of them.

What is the Missouri Territory?—what its extent? How is it bounded?—what rivers has it? What is the face of the country?—what animals are found there?—what Indians? 113

Where is the United States garrison placed? What government is there over this Territory?

What is the extent of the Oregon Territory, and how is it bounded? What are its principal rivers? What American settlement is found here, and what establishment has been proposed?

British America. Of what does British America consist? How is it bounded, and what is its extent? Is it generally habitable?

Give the names of the provinces. To whom have other regions been granted?

What are the great bays of this country? What is the state of Prince Regent's and Hudson's Bay?

Describe the Gulf of St Lawrence. What is the Bay of Fundy remarkable for? Describe the St Lawrence, and tell how far it is navigable.

What other large rivers are there? What lakes are there, and which is the largest? What lakes flow through Mackenzie's river to the Arctic sea?

What is the face of the country?

Are there many Indians found here?—what tribes inhabit the northern part of Labrador? What Missionary establishments are found among these northern Indians, and what are the numbers they contain?

Describe the inhabitants of the interior of Labrador, and those south and west of Hudson's Bay. 116

What late discoveries have been made of this coast? What direction did Capt. Franklin take, and what was his success?

What is the Hudson Bay Company? For what is the company established, and where has it forts and factories? What is the tract of country called?

Page.

What other settlement has the Hudson Bay Company? What inhabitants do these establishments contain?

Describe the operations of the North West Company. How far have they extended their posts?

Lower Canada. How is this province bounded? What is the controversy respecting its southern boundary? What does Great Britain maintain? What are the terms of the treaty of 1783?

How is Lower Canada divided? What are the principal rivers?—the face of the country?—the nature of the soil?—the climate, is it favorable to health? 118

What is the number of inhabitants, what was the origin of Canada, and what languages are spoken there? When was it ceded to Great Britain?—Has the population increased?

Is there considerable emigration? Does the government do any thing to favor the emigrants? What are the pursuits of the inhabitants? What do they export?

How is the government arranged? Give some account of the Provincial Parliament. Do the people pay taxes? How are the expenses of the government defrayed?

What is the state of education? How many colleges are there? How many schools of royal institution? 119

What is the number of convents? What of other schools?

What is the capital of the province?—give some description of it, and the number of its inhabitants?

Where is Montreal?—what is the population of it?

What is the distance between Quebec and Montreal—and what kind of communication is kept up? Mention some other towns. What canals are there?

Upper Canada. How is Upper Canada bounded and divided? What are the principal rivers?—the face of the country?

What is the number of inhabitants, and their chief occupation? How is the government administered? How are the Judges and House of Assembly chosen? 120

What is the largest town?—its population?—where is it situated? Where is the seat of government?—the other principal towns?

What canals are there?—for what purpose are they made? Describe the situation and dimensions of the Welland canal. Describe the Rideau Canal.—the size of the locks.—the extent of navigation by means of these canals.

New Brunswick. What are the boundaries of this Province? How divided?

What are the principal bays?—the principal rivers?—the face of the country? 121

What is the number of inhabitants?—their principal ocupation?—their exports?

How is the government administered? What institutions of learning are there?

Where is the seat of government, and what is its population? What is the chief town?—its population? What is remarkable in the harbor of St John's? What are the other principal towns?

Nova Scotia. What are the boundaries of Nova Scotia? What is its extent and divisions? 122

Page.

What are the principal bays?—the principal rivers?—the face of the country?—the nature of the climate?

What lakes are there?—mineral productions?

What is the number of inhabitants?—their chief employment? How is the government appointed and administered? What powers have the Council and Assembly? How are the Judges appointed?

What colleges are there? How are common schools supported? 123

What is the chief town?—its population? Describe it—the other principal towns. What canal is making, what is its course?—its length?—sumit, level, and estimated cost?

Where is PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND situated? What is its extent? How is it divided? What is the nature of its soil?

How many inhabitants, how large proportion French? What is the government? Describe the chief town.—its population?

Where is NEWFOUNDLAND situated, and what is its extent? Of what nature is the climate? What the chief subsistence and employment of the people? What is the number of inhabitants?—origin? 124

Describe the government. Where is the seat of government? Give some account of it. Give some account of Placentia.—are there other settlements?

What are the *French Possessions* in North America? How many inhabitants at St Pierre? Of what use are these possessions to the French?

Danish Possessions. Where is Greenland, what its boundaries?

What is the face of the country?—the nature of the soil? What fruits does it produce? What sized trees grow there, where are they found? What are the principal animals? 125

How many settlements are there?—where from?—how divided? What are the names of the principal settlements?

What is the number of the Danish population? How is the government administered?—how many missionaries, and how are they supported? What other charitable establishments are there, and what success have they had? What is the number of the natives, give some account of them. 126

Russian America. Where is the territory situated, and how is it bounded? Where has the Eastern boundary been fixed?

Give an account of the American claim, and how this and the conflicting ones have been settled.

Of what description is the country?—how is it inhabited?—what is the supposed number of Indians?

What company have establishments on this coast? Where are some of these establishments? What articles do they trade in with the natives?—and what is the number of the Russian population?

What Islands are there? What are the names of the most remarkable, and what the face of them? What is the principal subsistence of the inhabitants? What is their present number compared with what it was?—how are they employed and treated? 127

Mexico. How is Mexico bounded? What is its extent?—its divisions?—principal rivers?—those which fall into the Pacific? Are there many rivers?

Page.

What is the face of the country? What is peculiar in the mountains in the interior? What is the principal range of mountains called in the south, central and northern parts? What is the highest mountain, and how high is it above the ocean?

What parts are healthy, and what unhealthy? Is the soil fruitful? What is the consequence of the deficiency of water? What is peculiar to the lakes here?

Describe the banana plant, mention some of the other productions.

Give the number of inhabitants; how many Europeans?—Indians and mixed? Are there Spaniards there? Who are the creoles? What are the mixed race called?

Give some account of the Indians; their languages. Where is the Indian population found, and what is their occupation?—their character?

What is the state of society among the whites?—of information and education? 130

On what model is the government formed? How many States are there, and what are the State governments? What is the state of the other five Provinces?

Describe the executive power. How is the legislative power organized? Does the government appear to be firmly established?

What is the established religion?

Give some account of the divisions and revenue of the country. What was the state of the mines before the revolution? What since?

What are the chief articles of export?—what of import?

What is the state of the revenue?—of the loan from London?—of the navy? 131

What is the capital town? What number of inhabitants? Describe its former situation, and present, with regard to the lake. Give some farther account of the city. Mention some of the other principal cities and give their population.

Central America. How is Central America bounded? What is the extent and population of it, and its divisions?

What are the principal rivers and harbors?—the face of the country and soil?—the principal productions and exports? 132

What is the number of inhabitants, and of what races? What is the increase of population? Are there any slaves?

Give some history of the government. When was the constitution formed, and what States adopted it?

Describe the Congress. How are the other officers of government chosen? What is the state of society at present?—of commerce?

Where is Guatemala, and what is the population of it? Give some farther account of Guatemala. What other large towns are there? What is the principal seaport? 133

Give some account of the project for a canal. What has been done towards the completion of it?

Belize. To whom does the Belize belong? Where is it situated? Give some farther account of the Belize.

The Bermudas. Where are the Bermudas, and what number of islands compose them? What is the principal island, and its population?

Page.

What is the nature of the climate and soil?—the productions?—the number of inhabitants? What proportion are blacks? What is the government? 134

The West Indies. What are the West Indies, and to whom are they subject? Where are they situated?

What is the soil?—what are the productions? What is the principal occupation of the people?—by whom is labor principally performed?

What is the nature of the climate? Describe the course of the seasons. What hours in the day are most pleasant?

Describe farther the climate. When does the rainy season begin?—and how long does it last? When does the air become clear, and how long does it so remain? 136

How are these islands classed? What is the most convenient classification?

Spanish West Indies. What are the Spanish West Indies, and what is their government? Where is the island of Cuba situated? What are the extreme points east and west? What is the extent of this island—when and by whom was it discovered?

What is the face of the country?—the nature of the soil?—the principal productions? 137

Give an account of the climate. What is the number of inhabitants?—the proportion of the different races?—the principal occupation of the people?—the yearly produce of the island?

Give some account of the government. What is the annual revenue of the island, and how is it expended?

What is the chief town?—how is it situated? Give some account of the harbor and town—its population. What are the other principal towns?

What is the size of Porto Rico?—the face of the country?—its productions?—the number of inhabitants?—the proportion of slaves? Of whom is the free population composed? 138

What is the capital?—its population?—the other principal towns?

British West Indies. Describe Jamaica. What is the face of the country?—the productions? How is the island divided?—what is the population? Of what races are the people?

Give some account of the government. What is the capital, and what its population? Give some farther account of Kingston.

Where are the Bahama Islands? Give some account of them, and the productions of the largest. What is the population?—what proportion whites? What are the principal islands?

What is remarkable about Cat Island? What is the chief town and seat of government?

British, Caribbean, and Virgin Islands. What is the principal of these islands?—its extent?—where is it situated? How many are there of the others, and where are they situated? 139

What are the productions of these islands?—their population?—what proportion slaves? Where are there Indians found? Which is the richest of these islands?—the number of its inhabitants?

What is the capital?—its population?—the other principal islands?—the government of them? What is peculiar to the climate of these islands?

Page.

French West Indies. What colonies does France possess in the West Indies? Give some account of Guadaloupe? What is the extent?—population?—the proportion of whites?

What are the principal towns?—their population?—the principal articles of produce? Give some farther particulars of this island. 140

What is the face of the country of Martinique?—what its extent?—its productions? How is it divided, and what its population? What is the capital? Describe St Pierre.

Danish West Indies. What are the Danish possessions?—the productions and climate of St Croix?—the chief town?—its population?

What is the population of these islands?—the proportion of the different races?

Swedish West Indies. What is the population of St Bartholomews?—the proportion of slaves? Give some farther account of it. 141

Dutch West Indies. What are the islands belonging to the Netherlands?—their productions?—population? What is said of Curaçoa?

Republic of Hayti. Give some history of Hayti—what was the name given it by Columbus?—its extent?—the face of the country and climate?—the soil?—productions?—the population?—the proportion of blacks?

Give some farther history of it—the time when it became independent. What took place in 1804?—in 1806? Where was the seat of Christophe's government?

Where was the republic formed, and who was the president? How often was he elected, how long did he live, and who succeeded him? What happened to Christophe after this? What was done by Boyer?—what were the consequences? 142

What took place in 1822? How were the people divided? What part did Boyer take?—what followed?

What is the government? How are the Representatives, Senate, and President chosen? When was the independence acknowledged by France, and on what conditions? What is the language and religion?

Describe the seat of government, and its population. What is the population of Cape Haytien and St Domingo? What are the other principal towns? 143

South America. How is South America bounded, and united to North America? What is the length, breadth, and area of it?

What high range of mountains is there, and how does it run? What distinct names are given to it? Give some farther account of these mountains. How high are they? Where is the highest mountain, and what is it called? What is the height of it? What has been said by recent travellers respecting it?

What rivers are there?—the size of the Amazon?—the next in size?—what rivers form it? Give some account of the Orinoco.

What are the islands at the south?—in the Pacific? What other islands?

Into what States is South America divided? From what are these republics formed? What is the number of inhabitants of South America? Of what races are they? How many slaves? 146

Colombia. How is Colombia bounded? What countries does

Page.

it embrace? What number of square miles does it contain, and how is it divided?

What are the principal rivers? What branches of these rivers are navigable? Give some account of the Magdalena.

Where is there a cataract, and what its height?

What chain of mountains passes through this country—and where? Where is their greatest height—and where does a branch extend?

What are the highest peaks called?—give their height. What is the height of Quito, and its climate? Mention a remarkable fact in relation to the temperature. 148

What is the number of inhabitants—how many whites?—mestizoes?—Indians?—mulattoes and free blacks?—slaves? What provision is made for slaves? What rights have the free inhabitants?

When was the constitution established—and by whom? Describe the government. How is the republic divided?—how subdivided? How are the Senate and House of Representatives chosen? How are the departments governed?

Give some account of the affairs since 1828. Give some account of the Congress, and events since its formation.

What is the capital town—where is it situated—and what its climate?

Give some account of Bogota—of Caraccas—its number of inhabitants. Mention some of the other towns and their population.

Give the population of Quito, and an account of its former state. How large proportion of the population are whites? What is the climate? What other city is there, and how many inhabitants does it contain?

Peru. How is Peru bounded—what is its extent—and how is it divided? What mountains are there—give some account of them? What great river is there?

What mines are there? What was the annual amount coined at Lima before the revolution? Give some farther account of the mines. 151

What is the nature of the climate? Give some farther particulars of the soil and climate. What are some of the principal productions?—the native animals?

What is the population?—of what races composed? What is the government? Who holds the executive and legislative power? 152

What is the capital?—give some account of it—its public and private buildings. Give some farther account of it—and its population. What is the seaport?—describe it. What are the other principal ports? Give some account of Cuzco.

Bolivia. How is Bolivia bounded? What provinces compose it? What are the principal rivers? What great lake is there—what its size?—give some account of it.—are there rivers which flow into it? 153

Give some account of the Andes. What is the highest point?

Give some account of the mines here. What was the practice of working them formerly—and what now? What amount has been drawn from these mines since their discovery?

Page

What is the population—how many Indians? Give some account of the creoles. Describe the mestizoes and cholos. What is the character of the Indians of this State? What is remarkable about them? For what are they distinguished—are they educated?

What is the government—has it gone on quietly? What is the seat of government—what its population? What is the present, and what the former size of Potosi? Mention some of the other towns, and the number of inhabitants. What is the principal seaport?

Chili. How is Chili bounded? What is its length and breadth?—and how many square miles?

What mountains are there—how many ranges do they form? What is the height of some of the mountains? How many volcanoes are there—where are they situated? What effect was produced by an earthquake of 1760? Are earthquakes frequent? 155

What is the nature of the climate? What is peculiar to the north and south? What is the character of the soil? What rivers are there?—mines?

What uses are made of the bicuna, and the guanuco? Give some account of the Pagi.

What is the population of Chili, and what races compose it?—the character of the creoles?—of the Indians? Mention their manner of disposing of prisoners, and other particulars. 156

How long have this people been independent? What is the form of government?—is it respected? What is the capital—how many inhabitants? Give some farther account of Santiago. What other towns are there?

What are the principal islands—how many inhabited? What is the climate of them and number of inhabitants? Where is Juan Fernandez? Give some account of it?—for what is it celebrated?

Buenos Ayres and the Argentine Provinces. How is this country bounded? What government did this and Bolivia form under the Spanish government? 157

What is the extent of it?—the divisions?—the principal provinces?—rivers? Give some account of the lakes.

What is the face of the country?—and how do people travel there? What is the population?—of what races?—the general habits of the people?

What is the state of the government?—the officers of government? What was the government lately? What was the state of the revenue of Buenos Ayres the last year? What the expenses and public debt? 158

What is the chief town, where is it situated? What is the population of Buenos Ayres? Give some account of the town. Where is Santa Fe, and what is said of it? What other towns are there?

Monte Video. Of what does this country consist? What are its boundaries? What is the climate and soil?

What is the number of inhabitants, of whom do they consist? What settlements are found at the north? Give some history of them.

What has been the manner of the treatment of the Indians the last century? 159

Page.

Give some history of the government. Who holds the executive power, and who the legislative? What is the state of the finances?

What is the capital, and where is it situated? Give some account of Monte Video. What other principal towns?

Paraguay. How is Paraguay bounded? What are the principal rivers?—the face of the country and soil?—animals? Mention some of the remarkable birds, and some of the exports. 160

What is the number of inhabitants, and of what races are they? What is the government of this province? Who is at the head of government now, and how does he administer his power? What decree has he made with regard to foreigners?

How is the municipal power organized?—is property secure? What is the state of education? What has been done by the Dictator for learning? Give some more particulars of the regulations. 161

What is the capital, what its population?—other towns, what trade is carried on in them?—the population of Villa Rica and Conception?

Patagonia. What are the boundaries of Patagonia?—the mountains?—their course?—the condition of the mountains beyond the straits?—the rivers?

Give some account of the Straits of Magellan—their length and breadth. Of what races are the inhabitants? 162

What is said by travellers of this people?—the usual height of men and women?—their manner of life? What is said by other travellers?

Give a description of the other tribe of Indians. Where is there a Spanish settlement?

What are the islands, and what the inhabitants? What is the southern extremity called, and what its latitude?—the climate?

Where are the Falkland islands? Give some account of these islands. What other islands, and when discovered? 163

Brazil. How is Brazil bounded? What is its extent and division? What are the principal rivers?

What is said of the mountains? What precious stones are found there?

Give some account of the gold mines. What is the proportion set aside for the emperor—what is annually obtained? Give some further account of the mining districts.

What is the nature of the soil? What are the productions of the forests? What is the principal food of the poorer inhabitants?—describe it. 165

What other articles might be grown here? Give some further account of the productions of the soil. Mention some of the animal productions.

What is the population—is it more than when the government left Portugal?

What is the proportion of the different races? Give some account of the importation of slaves of late. Is it allowed now?

Of what race are the most intelligent of the people? Give some account of the Creoles and mixed. What is the state of education and the arts?

Give some history of the government, and when it was declar-

Page.

ed independent. Who is the Emperor, and what has he done for the people?

Give some account of commerce—what was formerly the most profitable branch?—the present state of trade?—the principal articles of export?

What is the revenue, how much does it fall short of the expenditure?—the amount of the public debt?—of what does it consist?

What is said of a certain source of revenue? What is the state of the army and navy?

What is the capital, what its population, and what proportion of colored inhabitants? Give some description of the city.

Where is San Paulo, what its population?—the population of Villa Rica?—Bahia? Give some account of Bahia. Where is Pernambuco, what its population, and in what does it trade? 167
Mention some other towns and their population.

British Guyana. Give a history of this country. What are its boundaries?—rivers?—the face of the country?

What is the nature of the climate?—its productions?—its exports? Give some farther history. What is the largest government? 168

What is the population of Demerara?—Essequibo? What the number of slaves?—whites and colored? Give farther particulars of the slaves.

What is the chief town?—its population?—their condition?

What is the government? What is the population of Berbice? What proportion are slaves? What is the chief town? How is it governed?

Dutch Guyana or Surinam. What are the boundaries of this country? Give some history of it.

What is the number of inhabitants?—the proportion of whites? Who appoints the Governor?—what assistants has he? What is the chief town?—its inhabitants?—the exports? 169

French Guyana. What are the boundaries of this colony, and what the climate and face of the country?

What is the number of inhabitants, what proportion whites? Name the seat of government and give some account of it.

EUROPE.

What are the boundaries of Europe?—its size? Has Europe many seas? What effect is produced by them? Mention the principal seas on the south, west, east, and north. 171

What are the principal rivers? Where do they flow? What mountains on the north of Italy? Where are the Pyrenees?—the Appenines?—Carpathian mountains? What are the highest mountains in Europe, what is the greatest height? Give farther particulars of these mountains.

Give the names of the first eight kingdoms and States of Europe. Give the remaining eight.

What is said of the five great powers? What is said of the secondary and minor powers? What is the situation of some of the small States? 172

What is the number of inhabitants?—and what is supposed to be the annual increase?

Page.

What are the governments of most of the States? What governments are republican? Give some farther account of the monarchies.

Great Britain and Ireland. Of what does this kingdom consist? What are the British possessions in Europe?

What part of this empire has been described? What other possessions are there? 173

England and Wales. How is this country bounded? Of what does it consist? What is the extent and divisions?

What are the principal rivers?—the face of the country and soil?—the state of cultivation? What part is mountainous?—where are the highest mountains?

What is the climate?—the population?—the ratio of increase?—the principal employment of the inhabitants? 175

What is its commercial situation, with whom do they trade? What are the exports and imports?—the amount of annual imports?—of exports?—the number of foreign and British ships annually arriving and sailing?

What are their manufactures? What advantages do they possess? What is said farther respecting the population and price of labor?

What mineral productions are there?—some of the uses of coal mines? What is steam power used for? 176

Give some account of the iron mines—of the tin mines—the salt mines.

What is the government? What is the order of succession? Who is the present King?—who is the next heir? Give some account of the powers of the King.

How are the revenues raised? Describe the Parliament. Of whom does the House of Lords consist? Who are the Peers?—what power has the King with regard to the Peers? 177

Give an account of the House of Commons. How long do the members hold their seats?

What is the religion?—the privilege of the established Church?—the number of its clergy?

What is the annual produce of the revenue? What does this exclude?—the annual interest of the public debt?—the other expenses of government?—the annual surplus? What is the nominal capital? 178.

Give some account of the British army and its number. What force is maintained by the East India Company? Give some history of the navy?

What ancient universities are there? Describe Oxford. Describe the other university. What is the number of members, and how many are maintained by it? Give some account of the new universities.

What is the capital?—where situated, and what does it embrace? What is the length, breadth, and population of London?—some of the most conspicuous buildings? Give some farther description, mention some of the streets. How is it lighted—what is said of its commerce? Mention one of its greatest curiosities, and give some account of it. 179

Where is Liverpool?—what its population? Give some history of Liverpool. Mention some of its public buildings.

Page.

Give some account of the Liverpool and Manchester railway. What is the length, and how is this railway to be travelled? 180

Describe Manchester, its population, and what it is remarkable for.

Where is Birmingham, what is it remarkable for?—its population? What is the population of Bristol? Where is Bath? Give some farther history of Bath.

What is the population of York, what is it famed for?—Coventry, its population and manufactures? Sheffield, what is its population and manufactures? Give an account of Plymouth. Describe Portsmouth, and give its population?

Give some account of the canals in England. Have they been recently built? How were they built and at what cost? Where does the principal line extend? Mention some of the other canals. 181

Give some account of the introduction of rail roads—what are the most extensive?

Scotland. How is Scotland bounded? What is its extent?—its divisions?—rivers?—lakes or lochs?

What is the face of the country? Describe the Highlands. Give an account of the Lowlands and the principal mountains.

What is the population?—ratio of increase?—the character of the people?—the state of education?—the government?

How many members of Parliament and Peers has Scotland? When did the union take place? What is the prevailing religion, and the established church?

Describe the ecclesiastical government. Give a description of the parishes—of the metropolis, its population—some of its most remarkable buildings. 184

Where is Glasgow situated, what its population?—its manufactories?

What is Paisly remarkable for? Give the situation and population of Aberdeen and Greenock. Where are Leith and Perth? What their population? What is said of Dundee?

What universities are there? How many professors and students has Aberdeen?

Describe the Caledonian canal. What was the cost of it?—what other canals? 185

Ireland. How is Ireland bounded? What is its extent?—divisions?—the principal rivers?—lakes? What is Killarney remarkable for?

What mountains are there? Give some account of the bays. Describe the Giants' Causeway.

What is the population?—the state of the people? Is emigration frequent? Give farther accounts of the state of the people. 187

What proportion are Roman Catholics? What has been done in Parliament for them? What are the chief manufactures and exports?

When was Ireland united to Britain? How many members of the House of Commons and Peers has it?

Who has the executive government? What is the capital?—describe it. What are some of the public buildings?

Where is Cork?—its population?—the population and manufactures of Limerick?—the population of Belfast and Waterford?

Page.

What other towns are there?—the universities? Where is there a Catholic college?

Foreign Possessions in Europe. Where is Gibraltar?—what its population? How do the inhabitants subsist? Give farther particulars about it. 188

Where is Malta, what its population?—its ancient name?—its climate? Give some account of the principal town and its population.

Where is Heligoland, and what its population?

France. How is France bounded? How many miles square is it?—how divided? What territory has France besides this in Europe?

What are the principal rivers?—mountains on the borders of Italy?—the highest peak?—other mountains?—the highest point of the Pyreenes? 190

What is the nature of the soil? What proportion is meadow land, and what arable? Give some farther account of the face of the country—the climate.

What is the population?—the annual increase? Of what races is the population made up?—in what proportions?

What its chief branch of industry?—the principal fabrics? What other important branch of industry? What proportions follow different occupations?

What is the government?—the King's title?—the order of succession? Give some account of the present royal family? What powers has the King? 191

Who form the Privy Council? What is the Council of Ministers? What are the Ministers called?

Who holds the legislative power? Give an account of the Peers. Describe the Chamber of Deputies. What must be the age of a Deputy, and what his qualifications? How are the Deputies chosen?

Describe the Court of Cassation. What other courts are there? How is the government of the departments carried on? 192

What form of religion prevails? What is the number of Protestants? How are the clergy supported, and what is the number of Jews?

Give some account of the state of education. Give some farther account of the academies. Describe the academy of Paris. What is said of the royal college? Mention some other literary institutions. Are there primary schools? 193

What is the state of the army?—of the navy?—the number of high officers in the navy?

What are the annual receipts of the revenue? What the expenses towards the public debt?—of the war department?—of the marine?—public works?—for the royal family and civil list? What is the capital and interest of the unredeemed debt?

What is the capital, where is it placed, what is its situation? Give some account of it. Mention some of the royal palaces. Give some farther account of what it contains. 194

Where is Lyons, what its population, and what is it remarkable for? Describe Bourdeaux and Marseilles—Havre, Nantes, and Brest. What other towns are there?

What is said of the trade? What is the amount of foreign ex-

Page.

ports and imports? What articles are exported and imported? What is the number and tonnage of vessels arriving annually?

How many navigable rivers and how united? What are the principal canals? What canals are unfinished? Give farther accounts of them. Describe the rail road now making. 195

What are the foreign possessions in the West Indies?—in South America?—in other parts of the world?—their population?

Empire of Austria. How is Austria bounded and what is its extent?

What are the principal mountains?—the face of the country and soil?—the principal river?—describe it—some of the other rivers. 197

What are the civil divisions? What are the Germanic States of Austria? How large a proportion of the Austrian Territory do these form?—their population?

What are the Austrian States out of Germany?—the number of inhabitants? Are they of one nation? How many Germans, Sclavonians, Hungarians, Italians and Jews? 198

What proportion are Catholics? What other sects are there? What are the best parts of the empire?

What is the government?—give some history of it. What are the powers of the Diet of Hungary? How is the judicial system arranged?

Give some account of the revenue. What does the funded debt consist of?

What is the state of trade?—of manufactures?—of the army?—of the navy? 199

Where are the principal universities? What is the state of education?

What is the capital?—describe it. What does it contain? What is said of the suburbs?

Describe Prague—Vienna—Milan—Trieste. What are the other principal towns? 200

What canals are there? What roads are remarkable?

Russia. What is the extent of Russia? How is Russia bounded?

What is the face of the country?—the principal mountains?—seas?—rivers?—lakes? 202

What is the climate?—the state of the inhabitants north of sixty degrees?—the more southerly parts?

What are the civil divisions? How many governments in Europe, Asia, and both? Give some further history of the territory. 203

What is the state of Poland?—its government?—What is the population of Russia? Of what nations is it composed? By what names are they distinguished? How many Poles? Give farther account of the inhabitants. 204

What is the occupation of a large part?—the productions?—the state of manufactures?—principal exports?

What is the government? What is the Sovereign called? Give some account of the present royal family. What other great officers of government beside the Emperor?

How is Poland governed? What is the state of religion?—of the army? How is the army made up? 205

Page.

What is the state of the navy?—of the revenue? What was the income before the late war? Of what does the debt consist?

How is the empire divided for purposes of education? What seminaries does each district contain? What are the seven universities? What are the most celebrated? What is the number of students? What other literary institutions?

What is the capital, and how is it situated? In what does it abound? What objects are remarkable? What is the population? 206

Describe Moscow. What happened to it in 1812? How is it divided? What is the population of Kasan?

How is Cronstadt situated, how many inhabitants? Describe Odessa and Riga. Describe Archangel, and mention some other towns.

Mention some of the canals. What is the length of the Ladoga canal? Where is that of Berecina? What does the Oginski canal unite? 207

Kingdom of Prussia. How is Prussia bounded?—the eastern part?—the western part?

What are the civil divisions?—the provinces out of Germany?—the provinces in Germany? 209

What are the principal rivers?—mountains?—the face of the country? the climate?—the productions?

What is the number of inhabitants?—the average increase? When will the population double? Of what races are the inhabitants? What is the government?

Give some account of the Cabinet and State Council—the Cabinet Ministers—the assemblies of States. What regulation was made in 1817? How is the government administered? Is there entire liberty of the press? 210

What is the state of finances?—of the army?

What is done for education? What universities are there? What is said of the university of Berlin? What other schools are there? What is the number of schools and teachers? What is the regulation with regard to the school tax? Give some account of the gymnasia. 211

What is the prevailing religion?

What is the capital? Where is it situated? How many inhabitants has it? What splendid buildings? What other public institutions?

Describe Konigsberg—Breslau—Dantzic—Cologne. What other towns in Prussia, and what are they remarkable for? 212

Cracow. How is this republic bounded, and of what does it consist? Give some history of it. What is the number of inhabitants and revenue?

What is the government? How are the officers chosen? Give a farther account of its present state.

What is the principal town? Give an account of it. What mines are in the vicinity of Cracow? 213

The Kingdom of Netherlands. How is this kingdom bounded? What is its extent? Give a history of it before and since the French revolution?

What is the principal sea? How formed?

What are the principal rivers? Give some account of the

Page.

Rhine. What is the face of the country? What is said of it in winter and summer?

What is the nature of the soil?—of the northern parts?—the middle and southern?—the climate? 215

What is the number of inhabitants? What languages are used?—the character of the people?—manufactures?—other branches of industry? 216

What is the government? Give an account of the States-General? Of how many deputies does the second chamber consist? Are there other assemblies?

What is the state of the revenue and public debt?—of the army and navy?

What form of religion?—the state of education?

What are the seats of government? Describe Brussels—the Hague—Amsterdam—its situation and public buildings. How many houses and inhabitants are there? Describe Antwerp. Mention some of the other cities. 217

Give some account of the canals. What use is made of them? What are the principal canals? What foreign possessions are there?

Sweden and Norway. How are they bounded? What is their extent? When was Norway transferred to Sweden? How is Sweden divided, and how is Norway? 218

What are the principal rivers?—lakes?—mountains? What is the height?—the soil and climate?

What mines are there? What is said of the iron?—other productions? 220

What is the population?—the government? Give an account of the Diet.

What is the state of finances?—of the army and navy?

Give some account of the universities? What is the capital of Sweden? Describe it. Mention some of the other towns and their population.

What is the capital of Norway? Describe it. What is said of Bergen, Christiansand, and Drontheim? 221

Denmark. How is Denmark bounded? Of what does it consist, how many square miles?

What is the face of the country? What large rivers are there? What strait? What is said of it?—the face of the country?—its produce?—the climate?

What is the population? What languages are spoken?—the principal manufactures?—the state of the people?—the form of religion?

What is the government, who the present King? 223

What is said of the Duchy of Holstein? What is the state of the revenue?—of the army and navy?—of education?

Describe the capital—the university—Elsineur. Mention some of the other towns. What canals are there? 224

What is said respecting Islands? Describe the Faroe Islands.

Describe Iceland. What is said of Heckla? What mountain is now volcanic? What springs are there? What is said of the trees?—the wood for building and fuel?—the state of the low grounds?—the principal diet?

Page.

What is the population?—the principal towns?—the state of the interior? 225

What foreign possessions has Denmark?

Germany. How is Germany bounded? What is included in these boundaries? What is the number of square miles, and how are these States united?

What are the principal rivers?—the face of the country?—the principal mountains?

What is the climate and soil?—the productions? Where does the vine grow? Give farther particulars of the productions. 227

What is the number of inhabitants?—languages? What is the character of the Germans?—the form of religion?—the state of education?

What are the principal towns?—the seat of the Germanic Diet?—the political divisions?

Give some account of the Diet. What is said of the individual States? What of the army of the Confederation?

What is peculiar to the German Confederation? What is said of the Prussian States of Germany?—of some other States?

How are the representatives of these States appointed, and how do they vote? What are the principal States of the Confederation? 229

Where is the kingdom of *Bavaria* situated, and what is its extent? What is the face of the country?—the principal rivers?—the climate and soil?

How is the kingdom divided—what is the population?—the form of religion?—the state of education?—universities?

What is the government? Of what does the Diet consist? how are the judges appointed? What is the state of the revenue? 230

Describe the capital. What other towns are there?

Where is the kingdom of *Saxony* situated? What is the face of the country?—the climate?

What is said of the animals produced here?—the manufactures?

What is the number of inhabitants?—the government?—What is said of the King?—the Assembly of States?—the state of education?

Describe the capital—Leipsig. What other towns are there?

Where is the kingdom of *Hanover* situated? Give some account of it.—the Hartz mountains. 231

What is the number of inhabitants?—the form of government? Who is the present Sovereign, and what is said of the successor? How is the government administered?

What is the capital—describe it. Describe Gottingen.

Where is the kingdom of *Wurtemburgh?* What is its extent?—the face of the country?—its productions?—the climate?—the principal river? 232

What is the population? What their religion and government? Give some account of the Assembly of States—the state of education.

Describe the capital. Mention some other towns.

Where is the Duchy of *Baden?* What is its extent? What lake has it?—the face of the country?

What is the number of inhabitants?—their form of religion?—the state of education?—the form of government?

Page.

Give some account of the reigning family. What is said of the Assembly of States? 233

Describe the capital and its population. Mention some other towns. What is Heidelburg celebrated for?

Where are *Hesse Cassell* and *Darmstadt* placed? What is their extent? What is the face of the country?

What the population of the States?—their government?—the capitals?—their population?—other towns?

Where is the Duchy of *Brunswick*? What is its extent?—its produce?—the capital? What is said of the House of Brunswick?

Where is *Mecklenburgh Schwerin*? What is its population?—the face of the country? Describe the capital. 234

Where is the Duchy of *Nassau*? What is the face of the country?—the population?—the capital?

What is the population of Wisbaden, and what is it remarkable for? What is Selters famous for?

Where is *Saxe Weimar*? What is the face of the country?—the population?—its capital? What other towns are there?

Give some account of Saxe Meningen, Saxe Cobourgh, and Saxe Altenburg? What was the state of them before 1825, and since? What is the population, and some of the principal towns?

What is the situation of Mecklenburgh Strelitz, and its population? Give some account of the Duchy of Oldenburgh. Give some account of the fourteen small States—of the free cities. Mention the names of some of them, and their population. 235

Switzerland. How is Switzerland bounded? Of what does it consist? What is the face of the country?

What are the mountains called? How far do they extend? What are some of the most remarkable mountains?—their height? Give a farther account of them.

What are the rivers?—lakes?—the climate?—soil?—the number of inhabitants?—what is said of them? 237

What religion prevails? What are the habits of the people?—the government?

How are the cantons united? Give some account of the Diet. What are the chief towns? Describe Zurich—Berne—Basle—Geneva?

Italy. How is Italy bounded? What is its extent? How is it divided? 239

Describe the Alps—the Appenines. What forms a barrier between Italy and France? What heights are most celebrated?

What are the principal rivers?—lakes?—the climate?—the state of the soil?—its productions? 241

What is the number of inhabitants? Of what race? What language is spoken? What is the character of the people?

Mention some of the antiquities—the form of religion—the state of education. What universities are noted? 242

What is the government?—the state of the revenue? How is Italy divided politically?

Describe *Lombardy and Venice.*

Describe the kingdom of *Sardinia*—the face of the country—the state of the valley country. 243

What is the population, and its character? What is the character of the inhabitants of Savoy? What is said of the Piedmontese and Genoese?

Page.

What are some of the principal towns? Describe Genoa—the island of Sardinia—Cagliari.

Give an account of *Parma and Placentia*. How is it governed, and by whom? What are the principal cities?

Describe the Duchy of *Modena*—the capital and principal towns.

Give an account of *Lucca*. What are its manufactures?—what its capital?

Give some account of the Duchy of *Tuscany*. What are the principal rivers?—the soil?—the population?—the religion?—the manufactures? 245

What is the government?—the revenue?—the universities?—Describe Florence—Leghorn.

What islands in the neighborhood? Give an account of the largest of them. 246

Where are the *States of the Church*?—their extent?—how are they governed?

What are the mountains?—principal river?—the soil?—climate?

What is the number of inhabitants?—the prevailing religion?—the government? Give an account of the manner of choosing the Pope and Cardinals.

What are the revenues?—the universities?—the capital?—describe it.—What number of churches and palaces does it contain? Mention some remarkable ones. What remarkable antiquities are there? Mention some other cities and their population. 247

Describe St Marino. How is it governed?—what is its capital?

Of what does the kingdom of the *Two Sicilies* consist? What is its extent?—how divided? What is the face of the country?

Mention some of the principal mountains. Give an account of Etna. 248

What is the climate?—seas?—What is remarkable on the opposite side?

What is the population?—their character?—the religion?

What universities? What is the government?—the state of the revenue?—army?

What is the capital?—describe it. What are the manufactures? Describe the Lazaroni. Describe Palermo and Messina. Mention some other towns. What other islands belong to Naples? 244

Spain. What are the boundaries of Spain? How is it divided? What is its extent?

What are the principal rivers?—mountains? Describe the Pyrenees. 251

What is the face of the country?—the soil?—its productions? What is the population?—its character? What languages are spoken?

What is the government? Who is the present King? Give an account of the departments, and of the consultative bodies. 252

What is the religion?—the income of some of the clergy?—the state of education?—the state of finances?—of the army and navy?

Describe the capital—Barcelona—Valencia—Cadiz—some other towns.

Page.

What are the possessions of Spain in America? What in Africa?—the East Indies?

Portugal. What are the boundaries of Portugal?—its extent?—the rivers?—the face of the country?—soil?—the productions? 254

What is the population? What languages are spoken? What is the religion?—the state of education?

Give some history of the government. What was done by Don Miguel after having sworn to the constitution? Give some farther account of the state of the people at present. What is the state of the finances?—of the army and navy? 255

Describe the capital. What happened to it in 1775 and what has been since done there? Describe Oporto and some other towns.

What foreign possessions has Portugal? Describe the Azores. What are their productions?—the population?—some of the towns? 256

Describe the Madeira Islands. What are the principal productions?—the number of inhabitants?—of what nations?

What is the government?—the chief town? Describe the Cape Verd Islands.

Turkey. Where is Turkey situated? What are its boundaries?—its extent, and what countries does it contain?

What are the principal rivers?—mountains?—the climate, soil and productions? 258

Give the number and history of the population. Give some account of the Turks. Describe the Greeks—the Arnauts and Albanians.

Give an account of the Servians and Servia.—of the Wallachians—the Armenians. What is the number of Jews and Gipsies? 259

What is the religion of the Turks and Albanians? What nations are of the Greek Church? Give a farther description of the forms of religion.

What is the government? Describe the present Emperor. Give an account of the Divan. 260

What are the names of the great officers of government? Give some account of the provinces and pachas. What is the state of the revenue?—of the army? What is said of the Janissaries? What is the condition of the navy?

Describe Constantinople. How many mosques, what is the most remarkable? Mention some of the remarkable buildings, and the suburbs. Describe Adrianople. Mention some of the other cities. 261

What is the state of the islands in the Egean and Adriatic seas? Describe the largest. What are the principal towns of Candia? What other islands are there?

Greece. How is Greece bounded? Give an account of the Greek war for independence. 263

What is the newly established boundary? What parts remain to Turkey, what to Greece, what is the area of Greece?

What are the rivers and gulfs?—mountains?—the face of the country?—climate?

Describe the soil, climate and productions of Attica—the islands—Hydra—some of the other islands—Negropont. 264

What are the late civil divisions of Greece? How were the

Page.

islands distributed? What is the population? How many in the Morea, Lividia and the islands?

What is said of the Morea in times past? What is the character and situation of the people of the Morea? What is the Congress and government? What is said of the government of Count Capo d'Istria? 265

Give a history of the proceedings of 1830. What is the state of education in Greece?

Describe the capital of the Morea—Tripolitza—Patras—other towns. Give some account of Athens—its antiquities—the Acropolis. What is the population, how many Greeks and Turks? 266

Mention some of the other towns. Describe Hydra. Who are the inhabitants? 267

The Ionian Islands. Where are the Ionian Islands? Mention the principal. What is their history? To whom do they belong?

What are the mountains?—the face of the country?—the climate?—the population? How many Italians, Jews, and others?

What is the language?—the state of education?—the employment of the people?—the productions? 268

What is the form of government? Give an account of the officers. Describe the assembly—the Supreme court and revenue.

Describe the capital. Mention some other towns.

ASIA.

How is Asia bounded? What is its extent? What seas and gulfs are there? Where are they situated?

What are the principal rivers?—mountains? Give a farther description of the face of the country. What are the most remarkable plains and steppes? 271

What is the climate?—the productions?—animals?

What are the political divisions? Give the first six. Give the remainder.

Under what dominion are they? Give an account of the inhabitants.

Russia in Asia. How is this country bounded? What is its extent?—the names of the different parts? 272

Describe the Ural mountains—the Little Altai? What others are there?

Describe the steppes. Describe the one between the Don and Wolga, and others. 273

What are the principal rivers?—seas and lakes?—the nature of the climate?—the animals? What is said of the Siberian horses and sheep? What other animals in Siberia? 274

What is the number of the population? Of what races? What is said of the Tartar tribes?—some of the other tribes? Give farther accounts of these nations. 275

What are the principal towns? Give the population of the three first—of the others mentioned. Describe the islands.

Turkey in Asia. How is this country bounded? What is the extent?—divisions?

Describe the mountains—the principal rivers—the climate—the soil.

What is the number of the population, and of what races? What is said of this country and its inhabitants? 277

Page.

Describe the Turcomans—the Kourds—some other distinct tribes.

Describe Scutari, Smyrna, Sinope, and Aleppo. Damascus, Acre, Tripoli, Jerusalem, and some of the other cities. 278

What is Palestine remarkable for? What is the face of the country?—the mountains?—soil? What remains are there?

What is the principal river? Describe the Dead sea—Galilee —Jerusalem. Mention some of the other cities.

Arabia. How is Arabia bounded? What is its extent? How is it divided? Mention the three first divisions. The three last. What is said of the ancient divisions?

What mountains are there?—the state of the interior?—rivers? —the soil, and climate? 281

What are the productions?—the animals?—the population?—the principal classes?—prevailing language? 282

How are they governed? Describe the Wechabites—the principal towns—Mecca and Medina.

Persia. How is Persia bounded? What its extent?—the situation of the eastern part?

What is the face of the country?—rivers?—gulfs, and inland seas? 283

What is the population? What races compose it? What is the government? What is said of the Schah?

Describe the Afghans. What is said of the state of learning? What is the prevailing religion? 284

Describe the present capital. Describe Ispahan. What are the other principal cities?

Describe Caubul? Mention some other towns of Afghastan. Mention some towns in the provinces.

Independent Tartary, Bucharia, Turkestan, &c. How is this country bounded? What its extent?—the mountains?—face of the country? 285

What seas and rivers? What is the climate and soil?

What is the population?—of what races?

Describe the Kirguises. Describe the country south of that occupied by the Kirguises. What is said of the Turcomans? Describe Great Bukharia. 286

China. What are the boundaries of China?—the extent?—the extent of China proper?

Describe the mountains—face of the country—the rivers and canals.

What are the principal islands?—the climate and soil?—the productions of the soil? 288

What is said of the population? What of the Chinese race?

Give farther accounts of their character and manufactures. What remarkable discoveries were first made by them? 289

What is said of their commerce? What is peculiar to the port of Canton? What ships visit it?

What are the systems of religion? Describe the first. Describe the second. What is said of the religion of Buddha?

What is the government? How is the administration divided? What singular institution is mentioned? 290

What are the civil divisions? What is the revenue? What is the military force?

Page.

What towns are there? Describe Pekin—Nankin. Describe Canton—the China street. 291

What is said of the *Hong* merchants?

Mention some of the other towns.

What are some of the public works in China? Describe the canal of Iuho. Describe the great wall.

What are the dependencies of China? Where is Thibet? What is said of the Valley of Lassa?

Describe the city of Lassa. What is said of the Palace of Strangers? Who are the Lamas? Who is the Dalai Lama? 293

How is Thibet now governed? Give some account of the Lamaic religion.

What is the population of Thibet?—its manufactures? Describe Jigagounggar.

Where is Little Bukharia? What does it contain? What is the climate? What is said of the inhabitants? 294

Where is the Calmuc country? What is said of the inhabitants?

Where is Mongolia? What does it embrace? Describe the Mongolians.

Where is Mantchooria? What is the face of the country? What is said of the people?

Where is Corea?—describe it.

Japan. Of what is this empire composed? What are the principal islands? 295

What is its extent?—its seas and bays?—mountains?—the soil and climate?—the productions?

What is said of the commerce of Japan?—its imports? 296

What is said of the population? Describe the inhabitants. Give some farther account of them.

What is the state of learning among them?—their manner of printing, engraving, and writing?

What is the prevailing religion? Describe the religion of Sinto. 297

What is the government? How is the empire divided? What is the government of the provinces?

What is the size of the army? Describe the capital. What is said of the palace of Koubo? Describe the private houses. Describe Meaco. Mention some other towns. Describe Nangasaki. 298

Hindostan. How is Hindostan bounded? What is its extent, and what territories are included?

What mountains are there? What are the principal rivers? 300

Describe the climate in different parts?

What is the soil?—the productions?—the condition of the inhabitants?

In what does the commerce of India consist? What is said of the inhabitants? Describe the Hindoos. What is said of the different castes?—of trades?—the condition of the lowest caste? 301

Describe the principal religion. What is their worship? What is said of the custom of burning widows? 302

Give an account of the languages spoken. Of the state of learning.

How is this country governed? Who are the Rajahs? Give an account of the rest of the country.

Page.

Describe the East India Company. What is the revenue?—the state of the army and navy? 303

Describe Calcutta. How is it built? Describe Madras—Bombay—Benares. Mention some of the other cities. 304

What are the French possessions? How are they governed? What are the Portuguese possessions?—the Danish possessions?

India beyond the Ganges. What are the boundaries?—the extent? What countries are included? What are the principal rivers?—the soil?—climate?—productions? 305

What is the number and character of the people? What is the government?

How is Burmah bounded? What is the face of the country, and the principal river? Describe its course. What other rivers?

What is the nature of the soil and climate? Describe the population and manufactures? 306

What is the government?—the religion? Describe the capital—Rangoon. Mention some other towns?

Give an account of the late war. Describe Aracan—the other territories ceded to Great Britain—Amherst. 307

Where is Siam situated? What countries does it include? What are its rivers?—its soil?—productions, vegetable and animal?

What is the state of trade? Describe the population and government. Describe the capital. What other towns are there. 308

The Empire of Cochin China. What countries are included under this title? What is the face of the country?—its divisions? What its population and government?

Describe Malacca—the Malays. What are the principal towns?

East India Islands. Where are these islands situated? How are they classed? 309

Describe Borneo. What are its productions?—the occupations of the inhabitants. Describe the population. How is the island divided? How is trade carried on?

Sunda Islands. Describe Sumatra—the climate and productions. How is it divided? 311

What is the population?—their religion, and some of the towns? Describe Banca—Singapore—the town of Singapore. 312

Describe Java—its climate. What is said of earthquakes? Give a farther account of the climate.

Describe the soil, productions, and exports. 313

Describe the population. What is their religion?—their habits? What is indicated by the ruins?

What is the government and divisions? Give an account of the present state of affairs. Describe Batavia. What are the principal towns?

Describe Madura and Bailli. Give an account of Timor.

Describe the Phillipine Islands. What is the face of these islands? What is said of Mayon? 314

What is the state of the climate from June to September—and after? What are the principal productions? What is the number of inhabitants? Of what races do they consist? How are they governed?

Describe Manilla—Mindanao. What is the island of Sooloo remarkable for? 315

Page.

Describe the island of Celebes. What is the face of the country and soil? What vegetables? What remarkable tree grows here? What other productions, animal and vegetable?

What is said of the inhabitants? What are the possessions of the Dutch?

Describe the Molucca or Spice Islands? What are the productions? What is said of Gilolo and Ceram? Give some account of the Dutch settlements. 316

Describe Amboyna. Where is Ceylon? What its extent?—the climate and soil? What does it produce? What remarkable animals are found here?

Give some account of the population. What is said of the Cingalese?—of Candy? Where is Candy situated?—describe it. Describe Colombo. 317

What other islands besides these? What is said of Great Andaman? Describe the Nicobar Islands—the Maldives—the Laccadives.

AFRICA.

How is Africa bounded, and what its extent?—rivers?—its principal mountains? 318

What is the climate?—the soil?—some of the animals? What is the population?—the different races?—their progress in civilization and religion? 320

What are their languages?—the pursuits of the people?

What are the countries of northern Africa?—southern? 321

Egypt. How is it bounded? What its extent and divisions? Describe the Nile. How is it when the water subsides?

Are there any canals? What is the climate? What diseases prevail? 322

What are the productions?—animals?

What is said of the population? Describe the Turks—the Copts—the Arabs. Who were the Mamelukes? Where were they brought from? What is their employment? 323

Give an account of the destruction of the Mamelukes. 324

What is the government? What is said of the Pacha?

What is the religion? What is said of the commerce?

Describe Cairo. Mention some of the remarkable objects found there?

Give an account of some of the towns—the pyramids—the Sphinx. 325

What are some of the other curiosities? What is said of mummies? What countries are dependent on the Pacha? 326

Describe Nubia—Dangola—Senaar. Describe the capital.

Give an account of Darfur. What is the government? To whom is the King subject? What is the religion? 327

Abyssinia. How is it bounded? What is the climate?—the animals found here? Describe the Abyssinians.

What is the government?—the customs in war?

Give some account of the divisions. Describe Tigre—Dembea. What is the state of the borders of Abyssinia? 328

Describe the Shangallas—Habesh and its inhabitants—Adel?

The Barbary States. How are these States bounded? To

Page.

whom subject? What are the mountains?—rivers?—the soil and climate? What animals? 329

Describe the inhabitants. What is their religion? Describe the Arabs—their occupation and religion. 330

Give an account of *Tripoli*. Describe the city of Tripoli—the government—the history of Barca. 331

Describe Fezzan. What is the population?—its government?—the capital town?

Give an account of *Tunis*. What is the chief town?—its exports?—its population?

What is the government?—the habits of the people? 332

Describe *Algiers*—the nature of the soil—the produce and climate. What animals are found here?

What is the prevailing religion? What language? How is it governed? Describe the Dey and government of Algiers. Give an account of the children of the Janissaries. Who is eligible to the office of the Dey? Give some account of the office.

[Since the pages here referred to were printed, Algiers has been conquered by the French, the Dey and the janissaries are exiled from the country, and it is governed as a French Province.]

Give some account of the inhabitants of Algiers. What is said of the Arab population? What of the Biscaries?

Describe the principal city. Mention some of the other towns. 334

Give an account of the empire of *Morocco*. What is the soil, state of cultivation, and climate?

What is the population?—the government? Describe the capital. 335

Give an account of Fez. Describe Mogadore and some other towns.

Give an account of the Great Desert. What animals are found there?

What is the character of the inhabitants along the coasts from Morocco, &c.? What is said of the oases and the caravans? 336

Senegambia. How is Senegambia bounded? What mountains are there? What is the face of the country?—its productions?—its climate?

Describe the inhabitants. Where are the Foulah's found?—Describe the coasts of this country. 337

Upper Guinea. Where is this country situated? How are the different parts called? What rivers are there?—seas? What is said of these rivers?

What is said respecting the sources of the Niger? What is the temperature of the climate?—the soil? What vegetables, animals, and insects does it produce? 338

Give some account of Sierra Leone.

Describe Liberia. How was the colony established? How is it carried on?

What are the principal rivers?—the soil?—the number of colonists?—the chief town? Where are their other settlements?

What is the state of the colony?—some of its occupations?—the native tribes within the limits of the colony? 339

Describe the settlement at Cape Coast Castle. What other English settlement?

Give an account of the Dutch and Portuguese settlements. What was the former, and what the present state of trade?

Page.

Nigritia. Where is this country situated? What countries does it include? What is it remarkable for? 340

What is said of late travellers in this region? What is the most probable supposition about the Niger?

What rivers and lakes are there? Give some account of the inhabitants. What is their religious worship?—their government?—the state of the people? 341

Southern Guinea. Where does this country lie? What rivers has it? What is said of its mountains, and of the Congo?

What is the climate?—soil?—productions? What other vegetable and animal productions? 343

What nations inhabit this country? What is said of the negroes of this region?—their worship? What is said of the Portuguese settlements here?

Country of Hottentots. Where does this country extend? What is said of it? What rivers has it? Describe the Hottentots.

Cape of Good Hope. How is this colony bounded? What is its extent? What bays surround it? From whence does it derive its name? 344

What mountains are there? What is the climate and soil? What is said respecting the cultivation of the vine? What other productions, animal and vegetable? 345

Describe the inhabitants. What is the prevailing religion? What branches of industry are carried on?

What is the government? Describe the principal town. What is the climate?

South Eastern Coast of Africa. Describe Caffraria. What is the climate? What animals are found here? Give some history of the Caffres? 346

What is said of Mozambique? Describe the town of Mozambique. Where is Zanguebar? Give an account of the interior of Southern Africa. 347

African Islands. Mention the principal islands of Africa.

Describe Madagascar. What is the number of inhabitants?—of what races?—their pursuits? 348

Describe the Comora Islands?—the Almirante and Seychelle Islands. Give an account of Mahe.

The Island of Bourbon, what is its situation and climate?—its population?—their different races? Describe the principal town.

Give some history of Mauritius. What are its productions?—its population?—its chief town? 349

Where are the Canary Islands situated? What is said of Ferro? Give an account of the Peak of Teneriffe. What is the soil at the foot of Teneriffe?—its productions?—population? 350

Describe the Guinea Islands. Give an account of Fernando Po—Ascension.

Where is St. Helena?—describe it. What is the climate?—soil?—productions?—population? To whom does this island belong? For what has it been remarkable? 351

Australia. What is included under this division of the globe? What are the principal Islands?

New Holland. What is the extent of this island? What large gulfs or bays has it? What are the principal rivers? What is known of the mountains? What is the soil?

Page.

Where is New South Wales? Where are the navigable rivers found? What is the face of the country? Give some account of the appearance of the country. 353

Describe the native inhabitants of Australia. How are their houses contrived? On what do they subsist?

New South Wales. Give some history of this colony. How is it divided? What is the capital?—its population? Mention some of the other towns. Describe the climate—the soil and productions—the state of agriculture 354

What is the number of inhabitants? Of whom composed? Describe the settlement of Swan river.

Van Diemen's Land. Describe this island, its extent, its climate. What is the face of the country?—the principal rivers?—the soil and productions? 355

Describe the inhabitants. What is raised in this colony? How is it governed? What is the capital?—its population? —the other principal towns? What is the state of the colony? 356

New Guinea. How is this island situated, what is its extent, what is known of the face of it? Describe the shores. What are the productions? What birds are found there?

Describe the inhabitants----their occupations----their trade. What is said of the Dutch?

New Zealand. Of what does this country consist? Describe the islands. What is said of the northern island?—its climate—productions, animal and vegetable? 357

Describe the inhabitants. How are they divided? What is their character? What have been their dealings with foreigners?

New Caledonia. Where is this island situated? What its extent and productions? Give some account of the inhabitants. 358

Caroline Islands. Where do these islands lie? Give their number and some account of them.

Mulgrave Islands. Give an account of these islands, their productions and inhabitants.

Friendly Islands. Where are they situated? What is the principal island? Describe it.

Navigators Islands. Where are these situated? Give some account of them---their reception of strangers. 359

Describe the inhabitants---their houses. On what do they subsist? What value do they set on foreign manufactures?

The Society Islands. Where are they situated? Describe Otaheite. What is its temperature?—vegetables and animals? 360

Describe the Otaheitans---their houses---their government, and religion. What has been their treatment of missionaries?

Sandwich Islands. What is the number of these islands? Where situated? Describe Hawaii—the volcano found there.

Give an account of Oahu. What is the population of these islands? When were they discovered? What is the climate and soil?---the productions? What is said of the falling of rain?

What was the population of these islands at their discovery?

What is the government? What was the religion formerly? ---at the present time? When was the change produced? From what source have these nations derived their instruction?

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

DEN

SEP 1 0 1993

DUE

3 2044 019 617 232